

TRW NOTE NO. 74-FMT-939

25990-H028-R0-00

CR134303

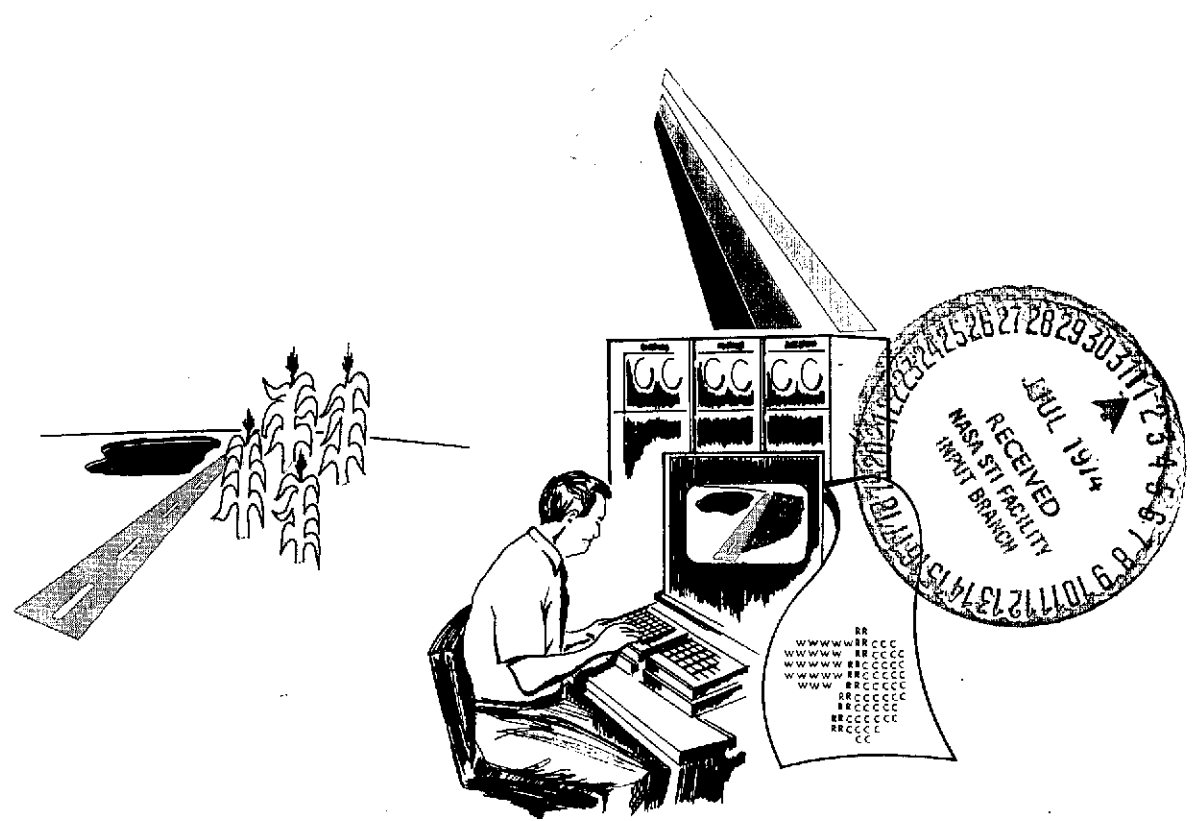
PROJECT EARTH RESOURCES

TASK JSC/TRW 601

N7426713

ASTEP User's Guide And Software Documentation

15 MAY 1974



Prepared for
 MISSION PLANNING AND ANALYSIS DIVISION
 NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION
 JOHNSON SPACE CENTER
 HOUSTON, TEXAS
 NAS9-13834

TRW NOTE NO. 74-FMT-939

PROJECT EARTH RESOURCES
TASK JSC/TRW 601

ASTEP USER'S GUIDE AND
SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION

15 MAY 1974

Prepared for
MISSION PLANNING AND ANALYSIS DIVISION
NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION
JOHNSON SPACE CENTER
HOUSTON, TEXAS
NAS9-13834

Approved by: Pete Salvato, Jr.
Pete Salvato, Jr.
Manager
JSC/TRW Task 601

Approved by: Robert H Kidd
R. H. Kidd
Assistant Project Manager,
Earth Resources
Mission Trajectory Control
Project

F.L.B.
F.L.B.

E.D.S.
E.D.S.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This document was prepared by the following JSC/TRW Task 601 personnel listed alphabetically:

A. S. Gliniewicz
H. M. Lachowski
W. H. Pace, Jr.
P. Salvato, Jr.

We also wish to acknowledge Mr. A. D. Wylie , of the Mission Planning and Analysis Division, Johnson Space Center, for his technical direction on the development of ASTEP and his contribution to the preparation of this document.

PRECEDING PAGE BLANK NOT FILMED

ABSTRACT

This document constitutes the user's guide and software documentation for the Algorithm Simulation Test and Evaluation Program (ASTEP) as of 15 May 1974.

ASTEP is a modular computer program developed by TRW Systems for JSC for the purpose of testing and evaluating methods of processing remotely sensed multispectral scanner earth resources data. ASTEP is written in FORTRAN V on the UNIVAC 1110 under the EXEC 8 operating system and may be operated in either a batch or interactive mode. The program currently contains over one hundred subroutines consisting of data classification and display algorithms, statistical analysis algorithms, utility support routines, and feature selection capability.

The current program can accept data in LARSC1, LARSC2, ERTS, and Universal formats. The program can output processed image or data tapes in Universal format.

PRECEDING PAGE BLANK NOT FILMED

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | Page |
|---|------|
| 1. INTRODUCTION | 1-1 |
| 2. ASTEP OVERVIEW | 2-1 |
| 2.1 Overall Structure | 2-1 |
| 2.2 General Input Rules | 2-1 |
| 2.3 Operational Status. | 2-2 |
| 3. OPTION DESCRIPTION | 3-1 |
| 4. SUBROUTINE FUNCTIONS AND DEPENDENCIES. | 4-1 |
| 5. CONTROL CARDS. | 5-1 |
| 6. EXAMPLE ASTEP RUNS | 6-1 |
| 7. REFERENCES | 7-1 |

PRECEDING PAGE BLANK NOT FILMED

1. INTRODUCTION

This report presents the user's guide and the software documentation for the Algorithm Simulation Test and Evaluation Program (ASTEP). The function of ASTEP is to serve as a tool to perform experiments with multispectral scanner data. The purpose of these experiments is to gain understanding of the problems associated with processing multispectral earth resources data and to test and evaluate processing algorithms. The major emphasis is to examine the statistical properties of the data and their impact upon classification algorithms. Examples of the experiments of this type include the following investigations:

- a) Determining quantitatively the variation in spectral signatures for a given situation.
- b) Determining if there are patterns in the signature variations - either spectrally or spatially.
- c) Determining the statistical homogeneity of typical ground truth sites.
- d) Determining if the statistical assumptions required for maximum likelihood processing of typical areas are satisfied.
- e) Evaluating the performance of various clustering techniques.
- f) Comparing the performance of clustering and maximum likelihood algorithms.

The ultimate purpose of experiments of this type is the development of new processing ideas and algorithms. The program is highly modular; therefore new processing routines may be added with minimal restructuring of the program.

A general overview of ASTEP is presented in Section 2. Section 3 gives the option descriptions. For each option and suboption, this section presents (a) its usage, (b) a test case, (c) the engineering description, and (d) the flow charts. Section 4 gives the subroutine purposes and dependencies. The JSC EXEC 8 system control cards required to execute ASTEP are listed in Section 5. Section 6 presents several complete illustrative ASTEP runs. Section 7 provides references for the various algorithms.

ASTEP is an evolving tool for the analysis of multispectral data. This user's guide describes the program as it currently exists. As new capability is added, it is the intent to conform to the general input rules and user cueing methods discussed in Section 2.2. The user's guide itself is modular and will be updated as required.

While ASTEP may be used in either a batch or an interactive mode, the inputs are designed to be convenient for the interactive mode, since the interactive mode is more appropriate for experimental analysis. When ASTEP is executed in the batch mode, inputs must be selected prior to execution and the user does not have the benefit of the input prompters, supplied in the interactive mode, to aid in organizing his inputs.

2. ASTEP OVERVIEW

This section presents an overview of ASTEP. Its overall structure, options, layout, operational status, and general input rules are discussed.

2.1 OVERALL STRUCTURE

ASTEP consists of two basic parts: a driver and a set of applications modules. The program uses a set of data files that depend upon the particular applications modules selected by the user. The driver serves several functions. It is the holder of the common storage areas and transfers control to the appropriate applications module. Section 2.3 gives a brief description of each of the applications modules or options in the program.

Since the last program user's guide (User's Guide and Software Documentation for ASTEP, April 16, 1973), a number of new capabilities have been added to the program. A brief description of these new capabilities is given in Section 2.4.

ASTEP uses a number of data files for temporary and/or permanent storage. The assignment of the physical device (tape or disc) for the files is handled via the operating system control cards. Figure 2.1 gives a schematic representation of the use of these files. For convenience, all the files are shown by a tape symbol in Figure 2.1. Also, not all the possible interconnections and options are shown.

In general, the major communication between various application options in the program is via the unit which contains the reformatted data (DATUNT), the unit which contains - or will contain - the corresponding image array (IMGUNT), and the signature files (ISIGF1 and ISIGF2). All of the classification procedures act upon the reformatted data with the appropriate algorithm and generate the corresponding image array or map. The statistical modules act upon subsets of the data base defined by the appropriate characters in the image array and generate the requested statistics. The purpose of the signature files is to save, for later retrieval, spectral signature data.

2.2 GENERAL INPUT RULES

Upon execution of ASTEP, the user is required to select the desired print control for the run from ECHO or NOECHO. Selection of ECHO will cause

the user's inputs to be printed out as they are read by the program. This print option will cause the output from batch runs to closely resemble the output from interactive runs. Selection of NOECHO will cause the user inputs to be suppressed and would normally be used in interactive (demand) runs where user inputs are typed in and do not need to be seen a second time.

The options and suboptions of ASTEP are selected by the appropriate Hollerith name, for example the commands DATDEF, ADPCLU, etc. defined in Section 2.3. Those options which require parameter values to be specified have namelist inputs. The general form of the namelist input is

NAMEXX - option name

\$INNAME - namelist name consist of first four letters of
option name plus the prefix IN

Upon completing the namelist reading the program will print out all of the numerical values in the namelist. At this point the user will have a choice whether to accept the values displayed or whether to change them. The program will require the user to input a YES if the values are to be accepted. Any other response will cause the program to re-read the namelist inputs and to repeat the cycle.

In addition, several options require file numbers and class descriptions to be entered. These are entered as Hollerith characters.

In the interactive or terminal mode when the program is waiting for an input, it will inform the user. A sufficient cue is given so that the user is made aware of the choices at that point or the parameters that need to be specified. These same cues are printed out in the batched mode, but in that case the user of course must anticipate the requests.

2.3 OPERATIONAL STATUS

Each of the operations or modules listed below exists within the current ASTEP. The program executes in both the batched and demand terminal modes. The program inputs and outputs for the batched and terminal executions are identical, with the possible exception of the ASTEP print options noted previously.

o DATA CLASSIFICATION AND DISPLAY ALGORITHMS

Iterative Clustering (ITRCLU), An unsupervised classification procedure based upon an iterative clustering algorithm. Multiple passes through the data are required.

Adaptive Clustering (ADPCLU), A fast clustering algorithm which may be used as a starter for iterative clustering or as a separate classification/ data analysis procedure.

Quantization (QUANTZ), Generates a grey scale type map via quantization of a single data channel. Intensity intervals are assigned unique characters.

Maximum Likelihood (MAXLIK), Data classification via the maximum likelihood algorithm.

Images (IMAGES), Displays character maps or images developed by all image generating options - for example iterative clustering, adaptive clustering, etc. A thresholding capability for display is available.

Difference Images (DIFIMG), Differences two images - pixel by pixel - to produce a third image. The differencing rules or symbol equivalences are interactively defined by user.

Training Field (TRNFLD), Classifies each field with a class number equal to the field number. The usual use of TRNFLD is to define training fields for signature computation to be used with maximum likelihood classification.

o DATA STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

Factor Analysis (FACTOR), Computes statistics - mean vector and covariance matrix - of data subset, cluster, or unions of clusters. Determines eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the covariance matrix.

Histogram (HSGRAM), Computes and displays a one, two, or three dimensional histogram of the data subset, cluster, or unions of clusters.

Edit Signature (EDTSIG), Spectral signature - means and covariances - file utility routines. Allows user to save, retrieve, display, analyze, input, add, etc., the mean and covariance matrix data.

Compare (COMPAR), Compares regions in the data space occupied by various data subsets.

o FEATURE SELECTION

Feature Selection (FEATSL), Allows user to analyze the feature selection problem. Determines best linear transformation to reduce the dimension of data to be processed - usually via the maximum likelihood option - or the best channel subset. The linear transformation may be applied in the TRNSFM option. Generates and displays the separability-to-be-gained map.

o UTILITY OPTIONS

Data Definition (DATDEF), Allows user to define data subset from raw data tape to be processed as described subsequently by user. Multiple fields and channel subsets may be selected (LARSC1, LARSC2, ERTS, or Universal format data).

Initialize Header (INTHDR), Allows user to restart with data subset defined by a previous use of data definition. Data subsets which can be processed by the ASTEP options may be saved and then Initialize Header is used to restart.

Units (UNITS), Allows user to change any of the unit assignments used by the program.

Copy Data (CPYDAT), Used to extract a subset of an entire packed data set for input to the DATDEF option. Copies a subset of the packed raw data tape onto a disk file on tape. This is a user convenience option which may be used to operate from a file rather than a tape.

Tape Dump (DUMP), This option allows the user to print out contents of selected portions of packed data tapes in an integer form for interpretation by the user.

Universal Write (UVWRIT), This option provides the capability to convert data (multispectral data or processed image data) from internal ASTEP format to Universal format and to write the data on tape or file.

Transform (TRNSFM), Enables the user to scale, translate, and transform multispectral data in ASTEP format. For example, it can be used in conjunction with the DATDEF and FEATSL options to reduce the original data channels to the "best" subset of channels or the "best" linear combinations of channels (best for maximum likelihood classification of the data).

o PROGRAM INFORMATION OPTIONS

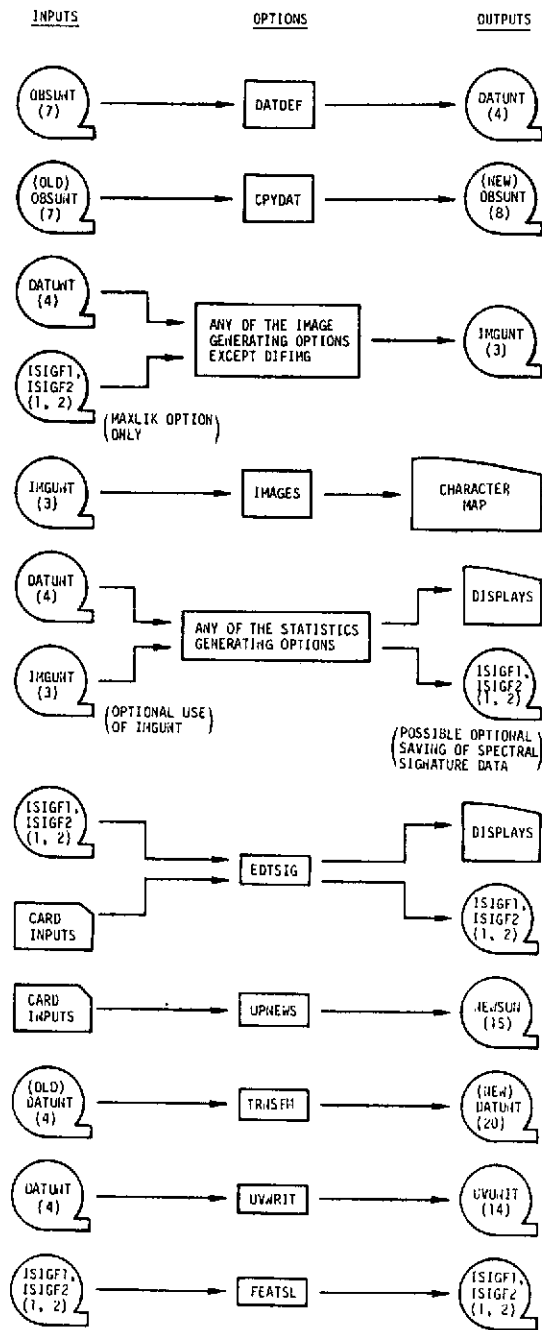
News (iNEWS), Used to inform the user of any changes or modifications to the program.

Update News (UPNEWS), This option allows the user to create or update information in the News file.

2.4 NEW ASTEP CAPABILITIES ADDED SINCE PREVIOUS USER'S GUIDE

Since the last user's guide, a number of new capabilities have been added to ASTEP. Some changes were made to improve the overall efficiency of the program and will be transparent to the user. Other changes will be apparent to the user. These are changes in inputs to ASTEP options and new options.

Since the last user's guide, the options NEWS, UPNEWS, TRNSFM, TRNFLD, DUMP, and UVWRIT have been added. The DATDEF option has been modified to read Universal formatted tapes. The IMAGES option has been completely changed to include the suboptions STATUS, THRESH, SYMBOL, ALLCLS, ECHCLS, SUBSET, BORDER, and INSIDE. The ASTEP print options ECHO and NOECHO have been added. An error recovery capability has been added to prevent the program from terminating when errors are made in the namelist input.



CODE

- OBSUNT - RAW OR PACKED OBSERVATION DATA TAPE
- DATUNT - REFORMATED DATA TAPE WHICH CONTAINS ONLY THE USER DEFINED DATA OF INTEREST
- IMGUNT - IMAGE AND CORRESPONDING THRESHOLD DATA AS GENERATED BY ONE OF THE CLASSIFICATION ALGORITHMS
- ISIGF1 - SPECTRAL SIGNATURE FILES
- ISIGF2
- NEWSUN - FILE USED BY NEWS AND UPNEWS OPTIONS
- UVUNT - OUTPUT FILE FOR UNIVERSAL FORMAT HSS DATA OR IMAGE DATA

Figure 2.1 Schematic Representation of ASTEP's Use of Data Files

3. OPTION DESCRIPTION

This section contains an engineering description and a usage description of each of the options and suboptions of ASTEP. Each of the major options is presented separately and is identified by its Hollerith code. They are presented in the following order:

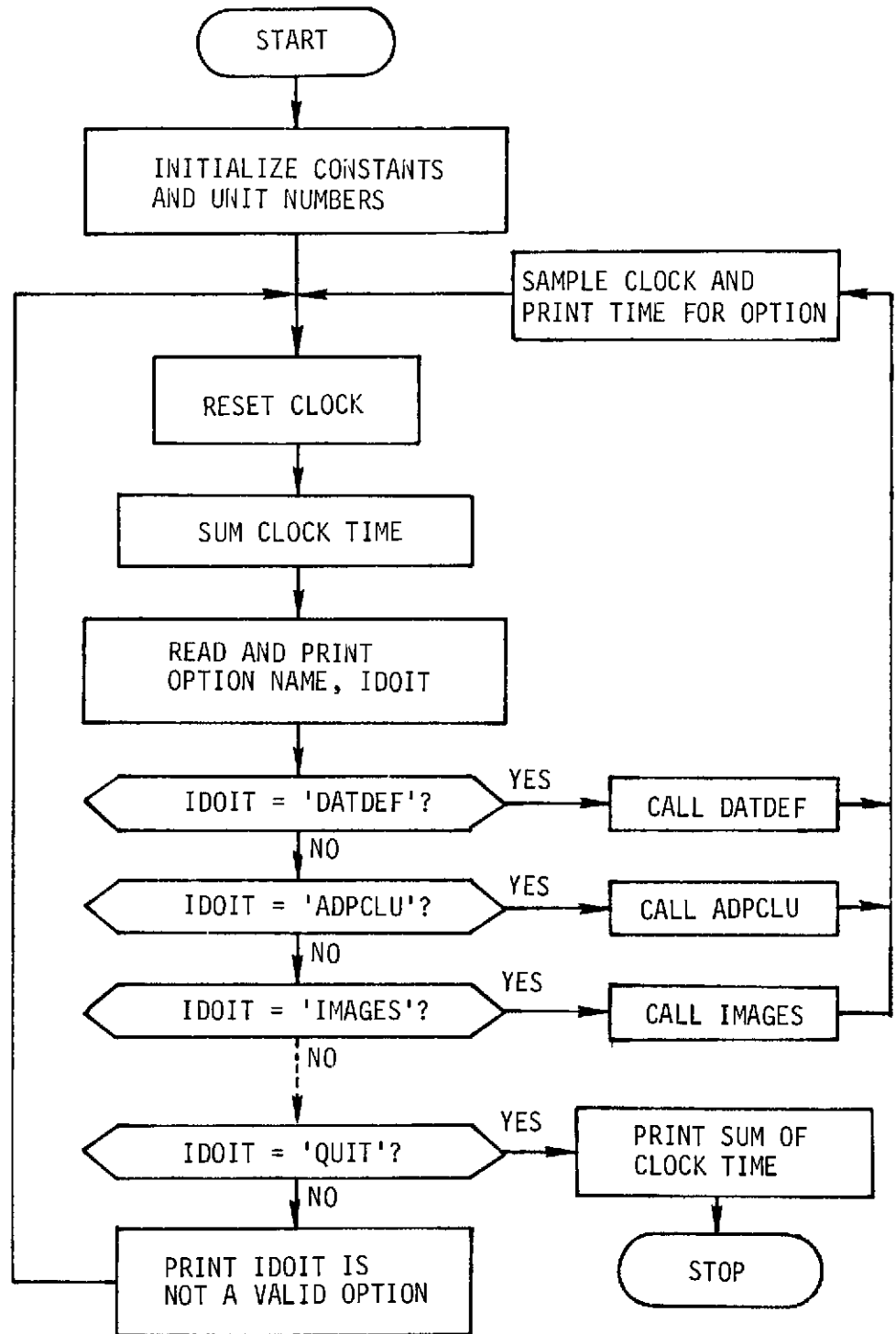
- DATDEF - Data definition
- ADPCLU - Adaptive clustering
- COMPAR - Compare
- CPYDAT - Copy data
- DIFIMG - Difference images
- DUMP - Dump tape
- EDTSIG - Edit signature
- FACTOR - Factor analysis
- FEATSL - Feature selection
- HSGRAM - Histogram
- IMAGES - Images
- INTHDR - Initialize header
- ITRCLU - Iterative clustering
- MAXLIK - Maximum likelihood
- NEWS - News
- QUANTZ - Quantize
- TRNFLD - Training field
- TRNSFM - Transform
- UNITS - Units
- UPNEWS - Update news
- UVWRIT - Universal write
- QUIT - Quit

Each subsection begins with a description of the use of the option and a sample case. The sample cases were run in the batch mode with the ECHO option. Thus, the user's namelist inputs are not shown in the samples, but the namelist values used by the program are printed. Following each sample is an engineering description and flow chart of the option and any suboptions.

Any flow charts for subroutines which are common to several options are included in Section 4.

Each option is called by ASTEP when its code name is input, as shown in the following flow chart.

ASTEP DRIVER FUNCTIONAL FLOW



ASTEP 1 of 1

Using the DATDEF Option

The DATDEF option performs the following five basic functions:

- 1) Reads data in one of several formats
- 2) Selects a subset of the data to be processed based on user inputs
- 3) Optionally scales and translates the data subset
- 4) Changes the data subset format to ASTEP internal format
- 5) Writes the data subset on a file for ASTEP processing.

The DATDEF option takes the raw packed data from tape or disk file, unpacks and processes selected portions of it, and writes these portions onto a tape or disk file for subsequent ASTEP options to read. DATDEF is usually the first option executed, but may be bypassed if the unpacked data tape is mounted on, or the disk file assigned to, the unit corresponding to DATUNT and the INTHDR option is executed. The user may determine up to 10 selected data portions by specifying the scan line and pixel field limits. The user also selects the channels from which data is to be included.

The data may be translated and scaled using:

$$Y_{\text{NEW}} = A + B Y_{\text{OLD}} \quad (1)$$

where Y_{OLD} is the raw pixel value, Y_{NEW} the translated and scaled pixel value, and A and B are scalar constants. This feature is intended to facilitate the inversion of data whose magnitudes are inversely related to the magnitudes of the observation values.

The packed observation data may be in one of four formats indicated by the value of ITPFMT. Table 1 provides a schematic representation of the data portion of each record assuming M pixels per channel and N channels in each record.

Any packed data tape or file of one of the specified formats may be used as the source tape. It must be mounted on the physical unit corresponding to the value of OBSUNT. The particular characteristics of three specific tapes, i.e., record sizes, error record numbers and sizes, etc., are pre-stored and are available within the DATDEF option (see Table 2). The set of tape characteristics used is determined by the value of ITPNO input by the

user. If ITPNO is input with a value less than or equal to zero, the user must input the values of all these characteristics. If ITPNO is input equal to 5, the program assumes that the packed data tape input was generated by the CPYDAT option. The data tape characteristics and size of its data subset are printed. The user should check the scan lines of his data fields to be sure that they lie within the data region on tape.

The input sequence to the DATDEF option is as follows. First the namelist \$INDATD is input:

\$INDATD

- NFIELD - Number of data fields to be specified, a maximum of 10
- ITPFMT - Input data tape format indicator (see Table 1)
- ITPNO - Input data tape characteristic indicator,
 - ≤ 0 implies that all characteristics must be input and it is required to input values for constants A and B
 - = 1,2, or 3 implies that one of the sets of prestored characteristics will be used, see Table 2. The input of values for constants A or B is optional.
 - = 4 not used
 - = 5 implies that the packed input data tape read was generated by the CPYDAT option. K(24), ITPFMT, A, and B are read from tape and user inputs are ignored.
 - > 5 illegal, program stops
- K - Desired channel numbers, a maximum of 24 are permitted
- A - Translational scalar offset constant (see Table 2 for default values and equation (1))
- B - Scaling constant (see Table 2 for default values and equation (1))
- IDEVCE - NTRAN device error suppression flag
 - = 0 implies no error suppression, default value
 - $\neq 0$ implies that all NTRAN device error codes encountered while reading OBSUNT will be ignored. This value should be used if the record length of the input tape is not an integral multiple of computer words.

At this point the user may respond with YES to indicate that the printed input values are what is desired or NO and input the \$INDATD namelist again.

A value of 5 for ITPNO implies that the unpacked data set to be processed is to be read from a tape or file (designated DATUNT) which was previously generated by the CPYDAT option. The values of the variables ITPFMT, NWRN, NWRI, LEAD, MAXJ, MAXK, A, B, and the starting scan line number are read from the header record of this tape and override any user input values. The values of these quantities and the range of scan line numbers on this tape or file are printed to emphasize to the user that these variables now have new values and the size of the data region. If the user has input scan line designations that fall outside those on the input data region, the program sets the values of the scan lines to be extracted to the nearest scan line number that is in the data region, prints a warning message, and continues processing.

It should be noted that under the present system if records are read from a data tape which are not an even number of 36 bit computer words long, a frame count error is generated. This frame count error is reflected in a device error code -3 being returned from the system routine NTRAN. Without using a different input/output system there is no way to differentiate between a legitimate device error and a frame count error. So the user is allowed to suppress NTRAN device errors, by inputting IDEVCE \neq 0, when it is known that the input data tape will cause frame count errors. However, all device errors on the input data tape will be ignored and the following message is printed to make sure the user is aware of this fact: THE USER HAS REQUESTED THAT ALL NTRAN DEVICE ERRORS ON UNIT nn BE SUPPRESSED, where nn is the physical unit number of the input data tape.

Next the field data is required. The entire sequence of fields is input and then the user is asked if the values are acceptable. If the user indicates that the values are not acceptable, he will be asked the number of the data field to be changed. After inputting all of the values for that field, he is asked the number of the next data field to be changed. After he has changed all of the data fields desired, he will enter the data field number zero. This terminates the data reading mode. A summary of all input data for all fields is printed, and the user is again asked if it is acceptable. When several data fields are input, the default values for each field are the

parameter values input for the previous field. The data for each field is specified by the namelist \$INFLDD whose definition follows:

\$INFLDD

- ISTART - Starting scan line number
- IINC - Number of scan lines after ISTART to be considered, equal to the total number of scans considered minus 1
- ISKIP - Number of scan lines to be skipped between accepted scans. The ISTART scan is always accepted.
- JSTART - Number of the first pixel requested from each scan
- JINC - Number of pixels after JSTART to be considered, equal to the total number of pixels considered minus 1.
- JSKIP - Number of pixels to be skipped between accepted pixels. The JSTART pixel is always accepted.

At this point, the user is asked if the values in \$INFLDD are acceptable. A response of NO allows the user to change any or all of the values in the namelist. A response of YES continues execution.

Next, the value of ITPNO is checked. If it is less than or equal to zero, the characteristics of the particular input data tape mounted on unit DATUNT must be supplied. They are input under namelist \$SPTAPE.

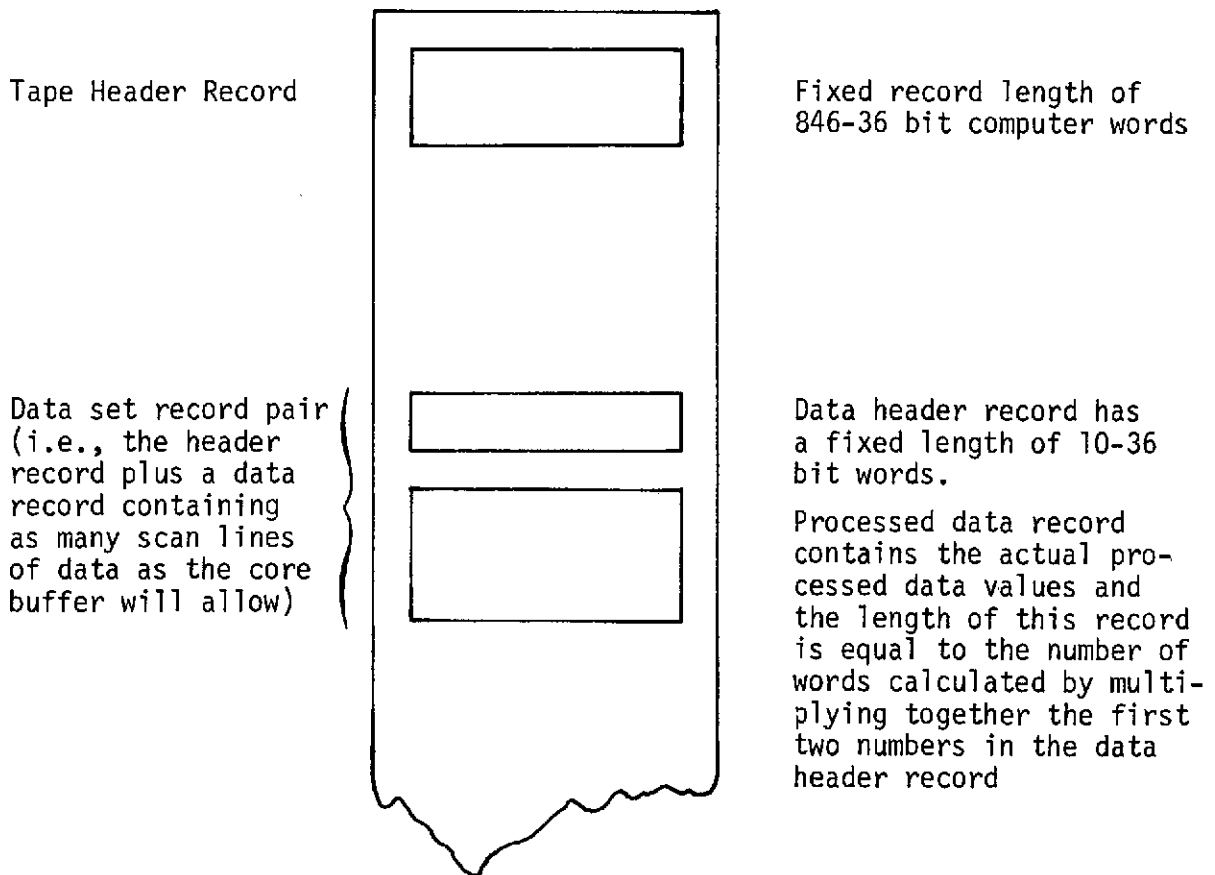
\$SPTAPE

- NWRN - Number of words in the valid data record
- NWR1 - Number of words in the first record
- NWER1 - Number of words in the first error record (record will be read and ignored)
- NERR1 - Number of first error record
- NWER2 - Number of words in the second error record
- NWERR2 - Number of second error record
- NWER3 - Number of words in the third error record
- NERR3 - Number of third error record
- LEAD - Number of bits to be ignored at the beginning of each data record
- MAXJ - Number of pixels per channel on each scan line
- MAXK - Number of channels per pixel on each scan line
- A - Translation coefficient (see equation (1))
- B - Scaling coefficient (see equation (1))

The input is summarized by the program and the user is asked if it is acceptable. A response of NO will allow the user to change any or all of the values in \$SPTAPE. A response of YES continues execution.

This completes the required user inputs. The program then unpacks the MSS data and writes it in ASTEP internal format, unpacked and reformatted on the data unit (DATUNT).

This output data tape or file of unpacked and processed data is written using the system subroutine NTRAN and therefore under the constraints of the EXEC 8 operating system may not be read using any other method during the execution of this program. The data is processed in the sense that it may have been translated, scaled, or transformed from the raw form. This tape or file format is compatible with all other program options requiring it as input through the use of the RETDAT subroutine.



The tape header record has the following contents. The first 166 words of this record are identical with the contents of the variables in the /HEADER/common block:

- NFIELD - Number of data fields
- K(24) - Number of the data fields extracted
- ITPFMT - Input tape format indicator
- ISTARD(10) - Starting scan line numbers for each data field
- ISKIPD(10) - The number of scan lines skipped between successive ones for each field
- IINCD(10) - One less than the total number of scan lines considered for each data field
- JSTARD(10) - The starting pixel number used for each field
- JSKIPD(10) - The number of skipped pixels between successive pixels for each field
- JINCD(10) - One less than the total number of pixels per scan line for each field
- NRPF(10) - Number of data record pairs per data field
- NPXPS(10) - Number of pixels per scan for each data field
- IBUF1 -
- IBUF2 - These are indices of the scratch array BUF of the common block BUFFER calculated in such a way that there is enough room for the temporary storage of unpacked, processed data between the start of the array and BUF(IBUF1). Also there must be enough room between BUF(IBUF1) and BUF(IBUF2), and between BUF(IBUF2) and BUF(NBUFSZ) to store at least one unpacked data record in each area.
- NBUFSZ - The total number of cells of scratch storage available in array BUF for the DATDEF option.
- ND - The total number of valid data channels.
- NRT - The total number of output data record pairs for all data fields.
- SPARE(25) - Extra storage for future expansion

The remaining words of the 846 word header are a copy of the UCCT header described in detail in Reference 1. If the packed data input is not in the UCCT format these cells will be zero.

The data header record is always ten words long. The value in the first word is the number of pixels in the record. The second word is the number of data channels. The other eight words are set to zero and left for future use.

The actual data values are stored in the second record of this pair. This record contains a number of processed pixel values, one per word, equal to the product of the first two numbers in the data header record. These pixel values are stored "pixelwise", that is, the first pixel value for each channel followed by the second pixel value for each channel, continuing until the total number of required pixels is reached.

Table 1. Data Portion of Record Format

| <u>ITPFMT</u> | <u>Type</u> | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|---------|--|------------|------------|-----|------------|--|
| 1 | LARS1 | Pixel | 1,_____,1 | 2,_____,2 | 3,_____,3 | ... | M,_____,M | |
| | | Channel | 1,2,3,____,N | 1,2,____,N | 1,2,____,N | ... | 1,2,____,N | |
| 2 | LARS2 | Pixel | 1,2,3,____,M | 1,2,____,M | 1,2,____,M | ... | 1,2,____,M | |
| | | Channel | 1,_____,1 | 2,_____,2 | 3,_____,3 | ... | N,_____,N | |
| 3* | ERTS | Pixel | 1,2, 1,2, 1,2, 1,2, 3,4, 3,4,....., M-1, M, M-1, M | | | | | |
| | | Channel | 1,1, 2,2, 3,3, 4,4, 1,1, 2,2,....., 3, 3, 4, 4 | | | | | |
| 4** | UCCT | Pixel | 1,2,3,____,M | 1,2,____,M | 1,2,____,M | ... | 1,2,____,M | |
| | | Channel | 1,_____,1 | 2,_____,2 | 3,_____,3 | ... | N,_____,N | |

* This format assumes four channels

** The detailed description of this format can be found in section 6, volume II of Reference 1. While Reference 1 does describe two formats, one, where all pixel values are given for one channel at a time, and a second, where the values of each pixel are given for all channels, one pixel at a time, only the former type is recommended. This is the format implemented in ASTEP.

Table 2. Input Data Tape Characteristics for ITPNO Values

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Definition</u> | <u>ITPNO Values</u> | | |
|-------------|---|---------------------|----------|------------------|
| | | <u>1</u> | <u>2</u> | <u>3</u> |
| NWRN | Number of words in each valid data record | 609 | 720 | * |
| NWR1 | Number of words in the first, ID., record | 32 | 178 | 9 |
| NWER1 | Number of words in the first error record, the contents of the record are ignored | 1 | 0 | 139 [†] |
| NERR1 | Number of the first error record | 8 | 0 | 2 |
| NWER2 | Number of words in the second error record | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NERR2 | Number of the second error record | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NWER3 | Number of words in the third error record | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| NERR3 | Number of the third error record | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| LEAD | Number of bits to be ignored at the beginning of each data record | 32 | 32 | 0 |
| MAXJ | Number of pixels per channel in a scan line | N.R. | * | N.R. |
| MAXK | Number of channels of data in each scan line | 12 | N.R. | † |
| A | Translational offset constant, see equation (1) | 0. | 0. | 0. |
| B | Scaling constant, see equation (1) | 1. | 1. | 1. |

* - Computed from data in the first record

† - Required to be 4

N.R. - Not required

† - This is the second record and is treated as an error record

Table 3. Warning and Error Messages

A NOT INPUT

A SET TO 0 AND B SET TO 1

'A' must be input for $ITPNO \leq 0$. Processing continues.

B NOT INPUT

A SET TO 0 AND B SET TO 1

'B' must be input for $ITPNO \leq 0$. Processing continues.

DUPLICATE CHANNEL SELECTED - ONE CHANNEL DELETED

The user has specified one channel twice in K. The duplicate channel is deleted and processing continues.

ERROR eee ON CPYDAT TAPE

The NTRAN error 'eee' occurred while trying to read the header record from the packed data input tape on unit DATUNT which was previously generated by the CPYDAT option. The program stops.

ERROR eee ON UNIT iii RECORD rrrr

NTRAN error, 'eee', has occurred while trying to write record, 'rrrr', on DATUNT whose physical unit number is 'iii'. Execution is stopped.

ERROR READING FIRST RECORD, NTRAN ERROR CODE = eeee

An NTRAN error, 'eeee', has occurred while trying to read the first record of the packed data tape, OBSUNT. Execution is stopped.

INPUT FIELD (iiii) IS GREATER THAN NFIELD (jjj)

In attempting to correct data field input the user has supplied a field number, 'iiii', larger than the total number of fields, 'jjj'. The user is requested to input the data field number he wishes to correct again.

INPUT VALUES FOR A AND B IGNORED FOR ITPNO = 5.

This message reminds the user that when reading a packed data input tape generated by the CPYDAT option (i.e., implied by $ITPNO = 5$) the constants A and B input are overridden by values stored in the tape header record. Processing continues.

Table 3. Warning and Error Messages (Continued)

ITPNO VALUE (iii) IS TOO LARGE

The ITPNO value, 'iii', has no meaning for values greater than 5.
The program stops.

NBUFSZ = nnnnnn IS TOO SMALL TO READ THE UNIVERSAL TAPE HEADER RECORD -
ABORT RUN

The buffer size supplied to the DATDEF option, 'nnnnn', is too small.
This variable is set in the main program ASTEPX. The program stops.

NO CHANNELS SELECTED

No values of K have been input, the user is again asked for namelist
input under \$INDATD.

NTRAN ERROR eeee ON UNIT iii PROCESSING SCAN LINE 11111

The NTRAN error, 'eeee', occurred while reading OBSUNT physical unit,
'iii', scan line number '11111'.

NUMBER OF PIXELS FOR FIELD nnn TIMES THE NUMBER OF CHANNELS kkk IS GREATER
THAN THE BUFFER SIZE ssssss

The buffer is divided into three parts. The basic increment is the
maximum number of words in a normal record, NWRN, and the total buffer
size divided by the number of channels desired plus two. This incre-
ment provides a buffer large enough to read a standard record. Two
parts are used for the image and distance data or the buffered scan
lines for each field of the raw data. The remaining part is used to
store unpacked data by scan line. At least one scan line must be able
to reside in the last part. If this is not possible, the above message
is written with the size of the buffer for this data and execution is
stopped.

THE USER HAS REQUESTED THAT ALL NTRAN DEVICE ERRORS ON UNIT iii BE SUPPRESSED

When the user expects frame count errors on the packed data input tape,
OBSUNT unit number, iii, he can suppress these NTRAN errors, but not
without suppressing the sensing of all device errors. The user is
reminded of this fact by this message; processing continues.

Table 3. Warning and Error Messages (Continued)

WARNING, IINC FOR FIELD fff REDUCED FROM iiiii TO jjjjj TO CONFORM TO CPYDAT TAPE

When reading an input tape or file generated by the CPYDAT option the number, 'iiiiii', of the last scan line to be considered in data field 'fff' was too large and was reduced to the number of the last scan line on the tape or file 'jjjjj'. Execution continues.

WARNING, ISTART FOR FIELD fff INCREASED FROM iiiii TO jjjjj TO CONFORM TO CPYDAT TAPE

While reading an input tape or file generated by the CPYDAT option the number, 'iiiiii', of the first scan line to be considered in data field 'fff' was too small and was increased to the number of the first scan line on the tape or file 'jjjjj'. Execution continues.

WARNING, ISTART FOR FIELD fff REDUCED FROM iiiii TO jjjjj TO CONFORM TO CPYDAT TAPE

While reading an input tape or file generated by CPYDAT option the number, 'iiiiii', of the first scan line plus the number of scan lines desired for data field 'fff' was larger than the last scan line, 'jjjjj', and the number of the last requested scan was reduced to the number of the last scan on the tape or file.

DATDEF OPTION

SAMPLES OF INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

SAMPLE 1: Two fields of data are read from the standard input unit (DATUNT).

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>DATDEF

DATDEF OPTION
=====

```
$INDATD  NFIELD, ITPFMT, ITPNO, A, B, K, IDEVCE
  NFIELD    2 ITPFMT  1 ITPNO  1 A      .0 B      1.0 IDEVCE  0
  CHANNELS SELECTED,  9 11 12
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
>YES
$INFLOD  ISTART, ISKIP, IINC, JSTART, JSKIP, JINC
INPUT  1 FIELD DATA
INPUT  2 FIELD DATA
FIELD ISTART ISKIP IINC  JSTART JSKIP JINC
  1      10      1      5      75      0      3
  2      30      1      5      75      0      3

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
>YES
  THE OPTION DATDEF REQUIRED          .5242 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
```

SAMPLE 2. The observation data is read from a file written using the CPYDAT option; this is specified by setting ITPNO to 5. In addition, Channel 4 is specified twice in K. A warning statement is printed to indicate that a duplicate channel number has been deleted. The user makes an error on the first field in this example and therefore indicates that these data are not correct. The user then enters the number of the field to be changed and the correct data for that field. When all the field data is correct, the user responds zero and YES to indicate that the data is correct. It is noted that this error example is shown in the batch mode, where in reality it would actually occur only in the interactive mode. It is shown here to familiarize the user with the sequence of instructions under these circumstances.

```
ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>DATDEF
```

```
DATDEF OPTION
=====
```

```
$INPATO NFIELD, ITPFMT, ITPNO, A, B, K, IDEVICE
DUPLICATE CHANNEL SELECTED-ONE CHANNEL DELETED.
NFIELD      3 ITPFMT  1 ITPNO  5 A      .0 B      .0 IDEVICE  0

CHANNELS SELECTED, 1 4 0
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
>YES
TAPE GENERATED BY CPYDAT ON UNIT 5
ITPFMT  1 STARTING LINE 795 FINAL LINE 825
NWRN 609 NARI 20 LEAD 32 MAXJ 222 MAXK 12 A 255.0 B-1.0
$INFLDD ISTART,ISKIP,IINC,JSTART,JSKIP,JINC
INPUT 1 FIELD DATA
INPUT 2 FIELD DATA
INPUT 3 FIELD DATA
FIELD ISTART ISKIP IINC JSTART JSKIP JINC
  1      800    35    20    400     0    59
  2      800     0    20    461     0    59
  3      800     0    20    400     1   119

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
>NO
TYPE NUMBER OF FIELD TO BE CHANGED. ZERO TERMINATES SCAN.
> 1
$INFLDD ISTART,ISKIP,IINC,JSTART,JSKIP,JINC
INPUT 1 FIELD DATA
TYPE NUMBER OF FIELD TO BE CHANGED. ZERO TERMINATES SCAN.
> 0
```

| FIELD | ISTART | ISKIP | IINC | JSTART | JSKIP | JINC |
|-------|--------|-------|------|--------|-------|------|
| 1 | 800 | 0 | 20 | 400 | 0 | 59 |
| 2 | 800 | 0 | 20 | 461 | 0 | 59 |
| 3 | 800 | 0 | 20 | 400 | 1 | 119 |

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

THE OPTION DATDEF REQUIRED 1.3292 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

SAMPLE 3. This example shows how the user may input the specific characteristics of the observation data tape or file that has been mounted for this particular data extraction. ITPNO is set to -1 and the values are entered using namelist \$SPTAPE.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>DATDEF

DATDEF OPTION

\$INDATD NFIELD, ITPRMT, ITPNO, A, B, K; IDEVCE
A NOT INPUT.

A SET TO 0 AND B SET TO 1.

NFIELD 5 ITPRMT 1 ITPNO -1 A .0 B 1.0 IDEVCE 0

CHANNELS SELECTED, 1 5 11 12

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

\$INFLDD ISTART, ISKIP, IINC, JSTART, JSKIP, JINC

INPUT 1 FIELD DATA

INPUT 2 FIELD DATA

INPUT 3 FIELD DATA

INPUT 4 FIELD DATA

INPUT 5 FIELD DATA

| FIELD | ISTART | ISKIP | IINC | JSTART | JSKIP | JINC |
|-------|--------|-------|------|--------|-------|------|
| 1 | 10 | 0 | 39 | 30 | 0 | 49 |
| 2 | 10 | 1 | 39 | 30 | 2 | 49 |
| 3 | 10 | 0 | 39 | 81 | 0 | 59 |
| 4 | 200 | 1 | 299 | 30 | 0 | 59 |
| 5 | 500 | 1 | 199 | 50 | 0 | 59 |

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

\$SPTAPE NWRN, NWR1, NWR2, NWR3, NERR1, NERR2, NERR3

LEAD, MAXJ, MAXK, A, B

STANDARD DATA RECORD LENGTH 609

ERROR RECORD *** LENGTH

1 32

8 610

0 0

0 0

LEAD 32 MAXJ 222 MAXK 12 A 63.00 B -1.00

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

THE OPTION DATDEF REQUIRED 8.4556 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

SAMPLE 4. This is an example of data extraction from an observation tape written in ERTS format as indicated when ITPNO is set to 3.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>DATDEF

DATDEF OPTION
=====

\$INDATD NFIELD, ITPFMT, ITPNO, A, B, K, IDEVCE
NFIELD 1 ITPFMT 3 ITPNO 3 A .0 B 1.0 IDEVCE 0
CHANNELS SELECTED, 1 2 3 4
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
>YES
\$INFLDD ISTART, ISKIP, IINC, JSTART, JSKIP, JINC
INPUT 1 FIELD DATA
FIELD ISTART ISKIP IINC JSTART JSKIP JINC
1 1700 1 80 130 1 140

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
>YES
THE OPTION DATDEF REQUIRED 10.4956 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

SAMPLE 5. An example of data extraction from an observation tape written in Universal Computer Compatible format as indicated by ITPNO being set to 4.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>DATDEF

DATDEF OPTION
=====

SINDATD NFIELD, ITPFMT, ITPNO, A, B, K, IDEVCE
NFIELD 2 ITPFMT 4 ITPNO 3 A .0 B 1.0 IDEVCE 0
CHANNELS SELECTED, 1 2 3 4
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

SINFLOD ISTART, ISKIP, IINC, JSTART, JSKIP, JINC

INPUT 1 FIELD DATA
INPUT 2 FIELD DATA

| FIELD | ISTART | ISKIP | IINC | JSTART | JSKIP | JINC |
|-------|--------|-------|------|--------|-------|------|
| 1 | 5 | 0 | 9 | 1 | 0 | 5 |
| 2 | 5 | 0 | 9 | 295 | 0 | 5 |

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

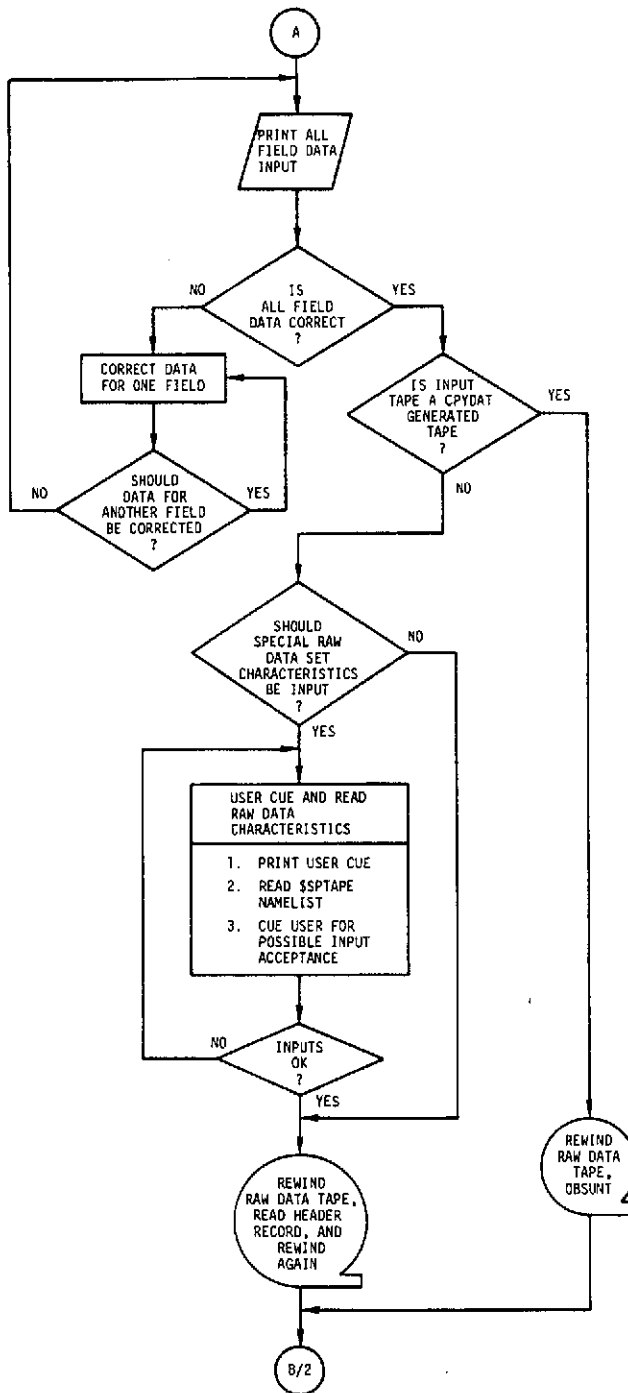
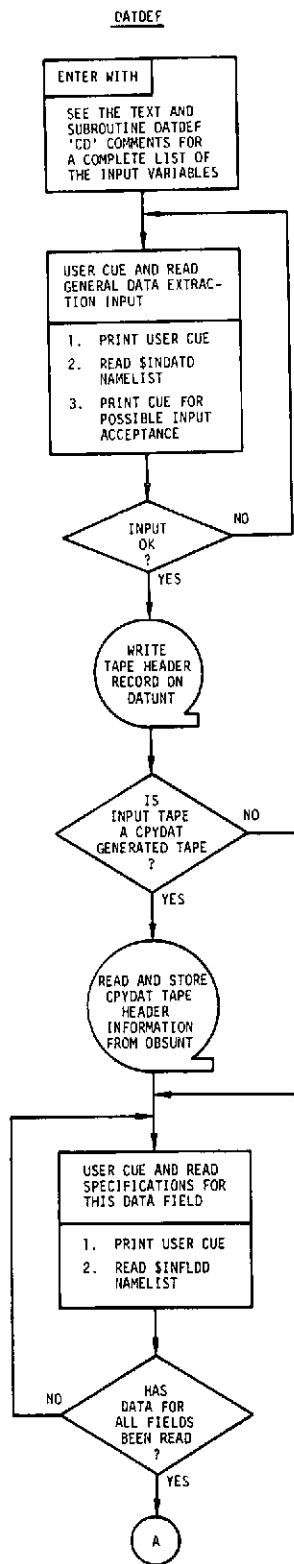
>YES

NUMBER OF SUBFRAME STATUS BITS BEING USED IS 0
UNIVERSAL HEADER RECORD

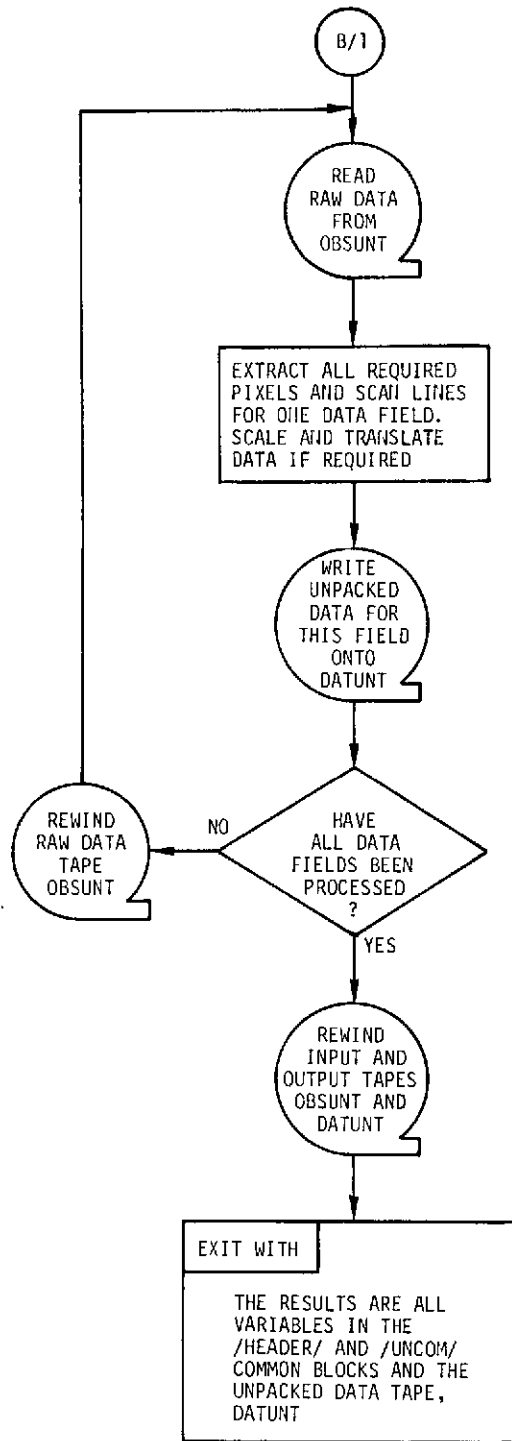
| START BYTE | NO OF BYTES | DESCRIPTION | |
|------------|-------------|---------------------|-------|
| 1 | 32 | COMPUTING SYSTEM ID | * |
| 33 | 20 | TAPE LIBRARY ID | * |
| 53 | 8 | SENSOR ID | *S192 |

DATDEF ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

DATDEF does not require an engineering description - see functional flow diagram.



DATDEF 1 of 2



Using the ADPCLU Option

Upon entering ADPCLU the user must define values for the parameters

- C = threshold used in merging of clusters, units of the data
- S = threshold used in grouping the data into strips, units of the data
- RP = first threshold used in the priority search for assigning a strip to a cluster mean, units of the data
- R1,R2 = second thresholds, 1st and 2nd data passes respectively, used in the priority search for assigning a strip to a cluster mean or to the unassigned category, units of the data
- NVMMAX = maximum number of clusters to be allowed (≤ 20)
- NPT = frequency for updating cluster priority list
- NET = frequency for performing small cluster elimination tests
- NMT = frequency for performing cluster merger tests
- NMIN = population threshold for eliminating small clusters. The values of NET and NVMMAX should be considered in setting the value of NMIN.
- IP = print control flag, if =0 no print during clustering process, if $\neq 0$ print merger and elimination messages.

The default values for these parameters are

- C = 16.
- S = 1.
- RP = 8.
- R1 = 18.
- R2 = 24.
- NVMMAX = 20
- NPT = 100
- NET = 500
- NMT = 100
- NMIN = 1
- IP = 0

The user then must define the cluster mean and weights initialization procedure. The options are

ZERO - all values 0, this has the effect of forcing the first cluster mean to be 0 which causes the first data vector to start a cluster in slot number two.

OLD - use means and weights from last previous clustering (either ADPCLU or ITRCLU) results. For example, if one exits ADPCLU, calls IMAGES and then reenters ADPCLU, the previous means and weights remain available. One may continue to sequence through the clustering options and image display with the previous results available to restart via OLD.

NEW - allows user to input starting values or to change any of the current values. The parameters are

NVM = number of clusters

NVG = weight for each cluster

VM = cluster means, one-dimensional array of number of channels x NVM values representing a matrix of mean vectors input by columns.

Upon completion of the clustering a run summary is displayed. This output is a description of the clusters formed. It lists the cluster number, assigns a symbol to those points in the cluster, describes the size, gives the statistics (mean and sigma) of the points from the cluster center, and gives the L1 distances between the vector used as a center to form the cluster and the mean vector of the resulting cluster.

The user then must select one of the suboptions, MEANS, SIGMAS, ANGDIS, or QUIT. MEANS, SIGMAS, and ANGDIS are for output only and require no input parameters. QUIT returns control to ASTEP.

The MEANS suboption displays an $m \times n$ array where m is the number of data channels and n is the number of clusters. The columns are the mean vectors for the clusters formed during the 2nd pass.

The SIGMAS suboption displays an $m \times n$ array of the individual sigmas for each channel and cluster. The columns are the channel sigmas for the clusters formed. These are based upon the second pass assignments.

The output of the ANGDIS suboption is an $n \times n$ array. The diagonal of this array will be zero. Angles (in degrees) between a pair of mean vectors are given above the diagonal. The distances (given in channel units) between the vectors are given below the diagonal. An L1 distance measure is used.

The algorithm uses the first cluster (symbol A) in a special way. It always contains the unassigned cluster which consists of all points which could not be assigned to any other cluster. Depending upon the use of the OLD and NEW initialization procedures the first cluster may also represent a valid cluster, i.e., if OLD or NEW resulted in a non-zero mean vector for the first cluster. In this case the first cluster will contain both the unassigned points and the points resulting from the starting mean. In general, this situation should be avoided but it causes no real problems as i) the mean vector is not computed or updated for the unassigned points and ii) the thresholding in IMAGES will always delete the unassigned points.

ADPCLU OPTION
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>ADPCLU

ADPCLU OPTION

SINADPC C,S,RP,R1,R2,NVMMAX,NPT,NET, NMT,NMIN,IP

SINADPC

C = .18000000E+n2

S = .20000000E+n1

RP = .15000000E+n2

R1 = .30000000E+n2

R2 = .30000000E+n2

NVMMAX = +20

NPT = +100

NET = +500

NMT = +100

NMIN = +5

IP = +1

SEND

TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK

>YES

CHOOSE VALUES FOR INITIALIZATION FROM

ZERO OLD NEW

>NEW

SININIT VM,NVG,NVM

NVM = 6 NVG = 1 1 1 1 1 1

MEANS 4 BY 6

1 2 3 4 5 6

1 85.655 74.737 88.488 83.586 79.988 84.016

2 126.034 82.826 94.491 85.908 98.166 112.111

3 125.379 56.037 74.446 61.162 96.903 107.143

4 90.138 110.251 80.348 81.395 74.785 85.921

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT

>YES

CLUSTER 5 WEIGHT 1 ELIMINATED, JPT = 500 NVM = 6

CLUSTER 5 WEIGHT 1 ELIMINATED, JPT = 500 NVM = 5

CLUSTER 5 WEIGHT 2 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1000 NVM = 8

CLUSTER 6 WEIGHT 3 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1000 NVM = 7

CLUSTER 6 WEIGHT 5 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1000 NVM = 6

CLUSTER 7 WEIGHT 1 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1500 NVM = 8

| CLUSTER | SYMBOL | SIZE | R MEAN | R SIGMA | DIFF |
|---------|--------|------|--------|---------|-------|
| 1 | A | 28 | 14.19 | 5.71 | 22.58 |
| 2 | B | 449 | 10.18 | 5.38 | .10 |
| 3 | C | 426 | 8.02 | 4.45 | .29 |
| 4 | D | 464 | 10.72 | 5.46 | .20 |
| 5 | E | 153 | 9.24 | 4.33 | .82 |
| 6 | F | 79 | 13.26 | 4.56 | 1.29 |
| 7 | G | 82 | 8.18 | 3.29 | .39 |

CHOOSE OPTION FROM
 MEANS SIGMAS ANGDIS QUIT
 >MEANS

| | MEANS | | | | | |
|---|---------|---------|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 81.502 | 74.693 | 88.521 | 83.862 | 79.928 | 83.342 |
| 2 | 119.759 | 82.811 | 94.519 | 85.976 | 100.222 | 110.772 |
| 3 | 117.291 | 56.049 | 74.418 | 61.252 | 99.484 | 107.418 |
| 4 | 86.101 | 109.757 | 80.427 | 81.138 | 77.471 | 84.848 |
| 7 | | | | | | |

| | |
|---|--------|
| 1 | 79.817 |
| 2 | 92.878 |
| 3 | 90.037 |
| 4 | 68.476 |

CHOOSE OPTION FROM
 MEANS SIGMAS ANGDIS QUIT
 >SIGMAS

| | SIGMAS | | | | | |
|---|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 20.238 | 1.984 | 2.598 | 3.365 | 1.763 | 2.976 |
| 2 | 30.033 | 1.435 | 1.951 | 2.118 | 2.961 | 4.397 |
| 3 | 29.463 | 1.907 | 2.756 | 2.644 | 3.667 | 5.624 |
| 4 | 21.207 | 7.890 | 3.502 | 5.733 | 3.424 | 3.645 |
| 7 | | | | | | |

| | |
|---|-------|
| 1 | 1.641 |
| 2 | 2.431 |
| 3 | 3.125 |
| 4 | 3.190 |

CHOOSE OPTION FROM

MEANS SIGMAS ANGDIS QUIT

>ANGDIS

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | .000 | 20.186 | 11.016 | 14.333 | 3.336 | 2.447 |
| 2 | 128.656 | .000 | 13.308 | 10.415 | 18.457 | 18.362 |
| 3 | 80.807 | 73.235 | .000 | 3.805 | 8.306 | 8.728 |
| 4 | 97.145 | 46.158 | 27.078 | .000 | 11.767 | 12.075 |
| 5 | 47.549 | 98.368 | 42.319 | 60.079 | .000 | 1.189 |
| 6 | 21.953 | 112.889 | 58.853 | 75.192 | 29.275 | .000 |
| 7 | 73.446 | 90.461 | 37.915 | 52.394 | 25.897 | 55.172 |

| | |
|---|--------|
| 1 | 5.261 |
| 2 | 18.896 |
| 3 | 7.286 |
| 4 | 11.008 |
| 5 | 2.398 |
| 6 | 3.377 |
| 7 | .000 |

CHOOSE OPTION FROM

MEANS SIGMAS ANGDIS QUIT

>QUIT

THE OPTION ADPCLU REQUIRED 3.7904 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ADPCLU ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

The adaptive clustering algorithm, ADPCLU, adaptively forms the cluster means with one pass through the data. A second pass through the data is used to generate the classification map. The adaptive mean computation employs local cluster or strip formulation, sequential search for strip assignment, periodic merging of similar clusters, and deletion of small clusters. The second pass through the data employs the strip formulation and sequential search through the clusters. Tests are made to determine when it is time to update the priority ranking of clusters, to merge clusters, and to delete clusters. The frequencies for performing these operations are input as system parameters. The tests for performing these operations are exercised only after the formation of a data strip has been completed. The details of these features are discussed below.

Strip Formulation.- If

$V_j(i)$ = the i th component of the j th vector to be assigned

S = strip refinement parameter

then, the local group or strip is defined by the vectors $V_{j+\ell}$, $\ell = 0, 1, \dots, L$, where L is the last ℓ for which

$$|V_j(i) - V_{j+\ell}(i)| \leq S$$

is valid for all i . After generating the local subgroup, its mean and weight are computed.

Sequential Search.- If

RP } Strip assignment threshold parameters
 R }

The sequential search computes the L1 distance between the mean of the local subgroup and each of the cluster means. The search terminates whenever this distance is less than RP . The order of searching the cluster means is in the order of their populations. Three outcomes are possible:

1. The subgroup is assigned to the first cluster for which the distance is less than RP .

2. The subgroup is assigned to the nearest cluster when the distance to the nearest cluster is greater than RP but less than R.
3. The subgroup is used to begin a new cluster; that is, the distance to the nearest cluster is greater than R.

The value of $R=R1$ for the first pass through the data and $R=R2$ for the second pass through the data.

After assignment of the strip - cases 1 and 2 - the mean and population count are updated.

An update to the ranking of the populations of the clusters occurs after NPT (system parameter) points have been clustered or after a merging or elimination of clusters has been performed. The counter NPC is then reset to zero and the clusters are not ranked again until $NPC \geq NPT$ or until after another cluster merging or elimination operation has been performed.

Cluster Merging.-

The cluster merging process operates by computing the L1 distance between the nearest pair of cluster means. If this distance is less than or equal to a threshold C, then the two means are averaged into one. The nearest distance between clusters is recomputed, and the merging process continues until all the clusters are separated by C or more. The merging operation is performed when the counter NMC of the number of clustered points since the last merger exceeds the threshold NMT (system parameter). After a merger, the counter NMC is reset to zero.

Deleting Clusters.-

The test for deleting clusters is made when the counter NEC exceeds the threshold NET (system parameter). NEC is the number of clustered points since the last deletion process. All clusters with less than NMIN points (system parameter) are deleted, and the counter NEC is reset to zero.

During the second pass for each pixel or strip of pixels, a distance for the image display is generated. This distance is the L1 distance from the mean of the strip to the cluster mean it is assigned to. All unassigned pixels are given a distance of $1. \times 10^{38}$. Later, in the images option, the distance values are compared to an input threshold and all pixels whose distance exceeds the threshold value are not displayed.

The ANGDIS option computes and displays the angles and L1 distances between all pairs of mean vectors resulting from clustering the data.

Define

M_i = mean vector of i^{th} cluster

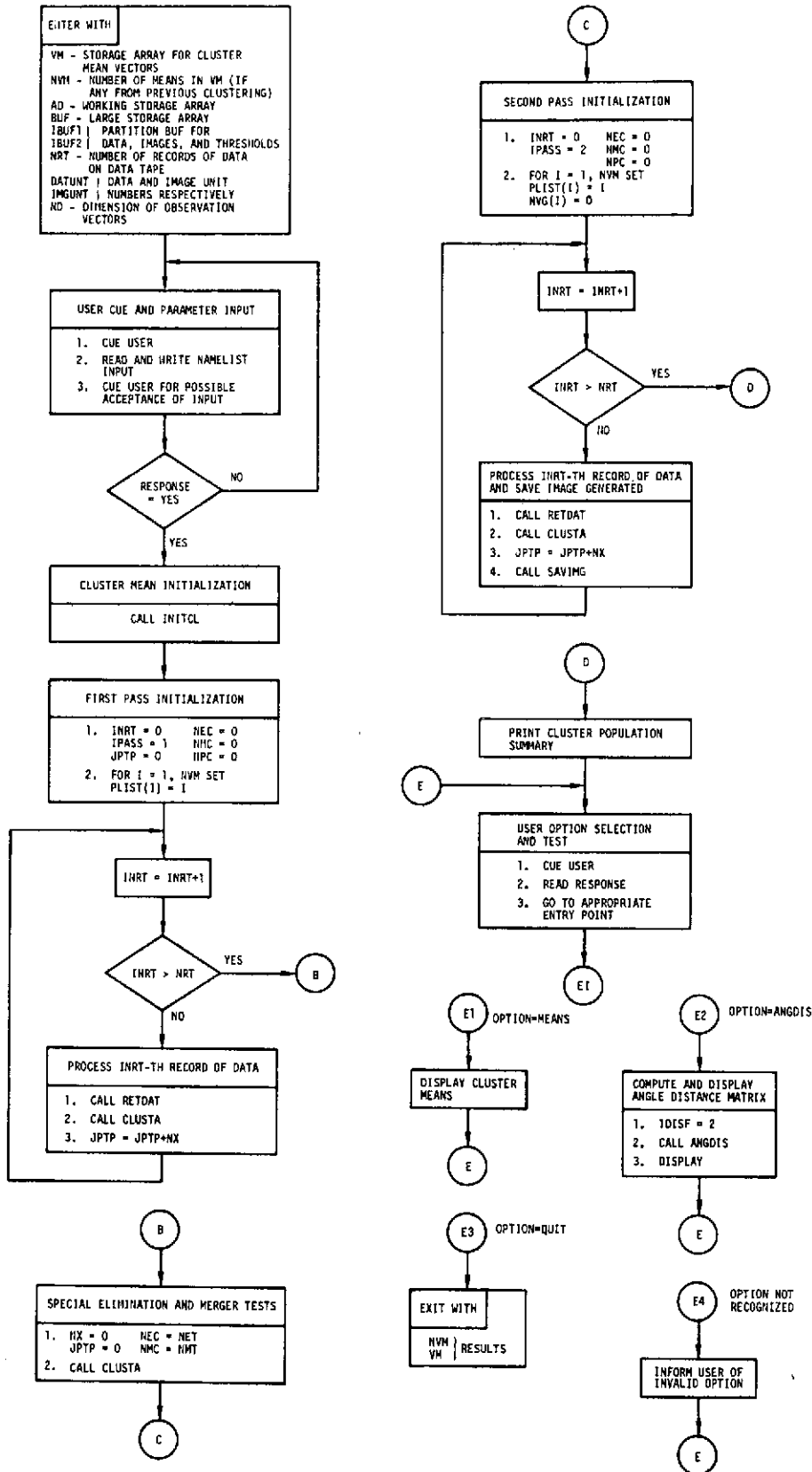
$m_i(k)$ = k -th component of the i^{th} mean vector

$$d_{ij} = \begin{cases} i > j & d_{ij} = \sum_k |m_i(k) - m_j(k)| \\ i = j & d_{ij} = 0 \\ i < j & d_{ij} = \frac{360}{2\pi} \cos^{-1} \frac{M_i \cdot M_j}{|M_i| |M_j|} \end{cases}$$

then the matrix $D = [d_{ij}]$ is displayed.

The adaptive clustering algorithm is based upon the approach in Reference 2 and incorporates some of the ideas in Reference 3 to save computation time.

ADPCLU



CLUSTA

ENTER WITH

V - VECTORS TO BE CLUSTERED
 VM - INITIAL CLUSTER MEANS
 ND - DIMENSION OF VECTORS
 NV - NUMBER OF VECTORS IN V
 NVM - NUMBER OF VECTORS IN VM
 NVMAX - MAXIMUM NUMBER OF VECTORS ALLOWED IN VM
 NVG - WEIGHTS FOR CLUSTERS, I-TH VALUE IS NUMBER OF POINTS IN I-TH CLUSTER

C, S, RP, R - CLUSTERING DISTANCE MEASURES FOR MERGERS, STRIP GENERATION, PRIORITY SEARCH, AND THRESHOLD FOR NEW CLUSTERS, RESPECTIVELY

NPC, NPT - COUNTER AND THRESHOLD FOR UPDATES TO PRIORITY LIST

PLIST - PRIORITY LIST

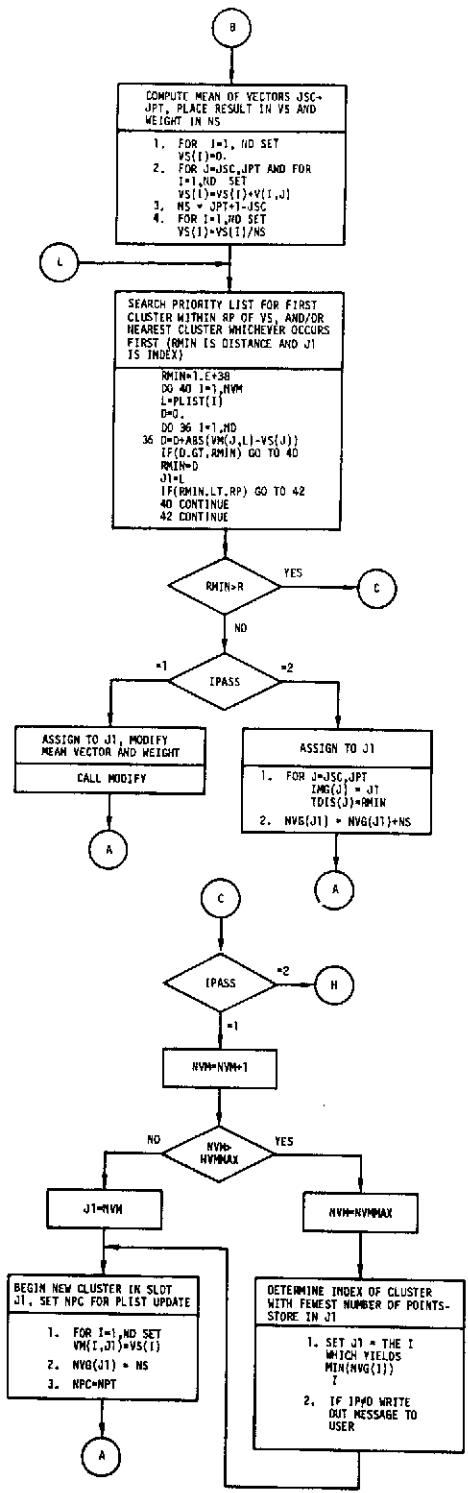
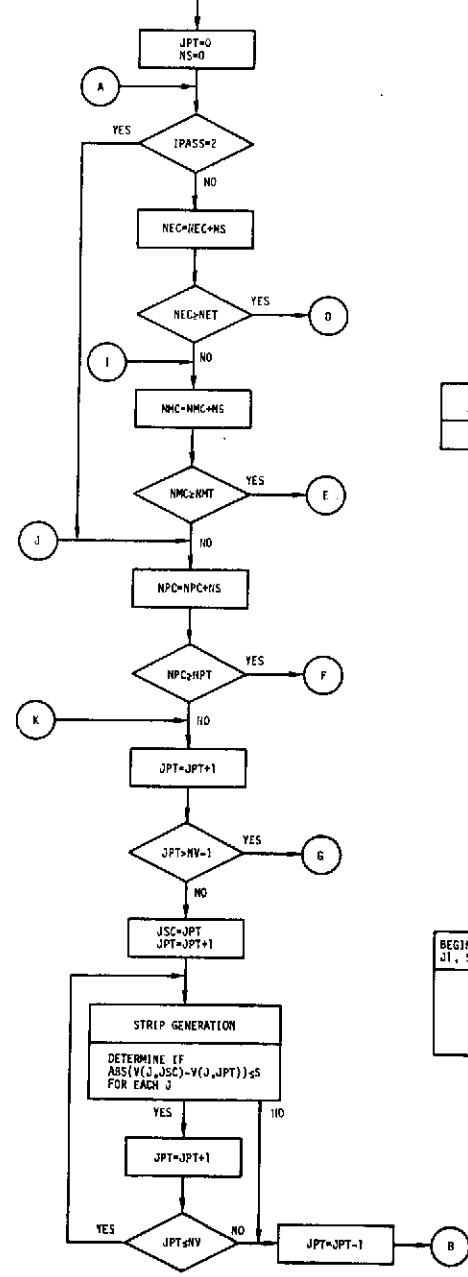
NEC, NET - COUNTER AND THRESHOLD FOR SMALL CLUSTER ELIMINATION TESTS

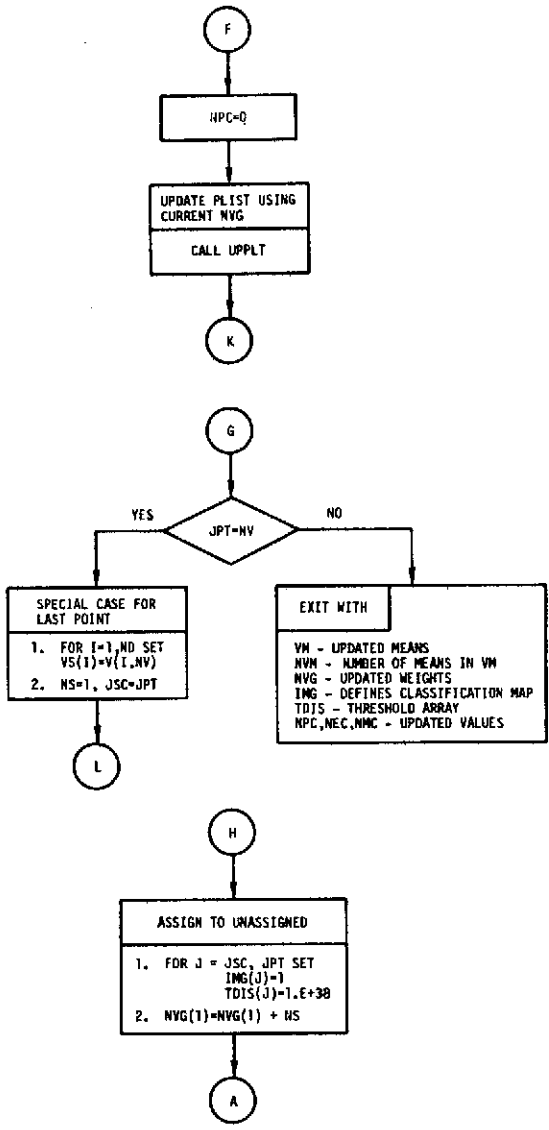
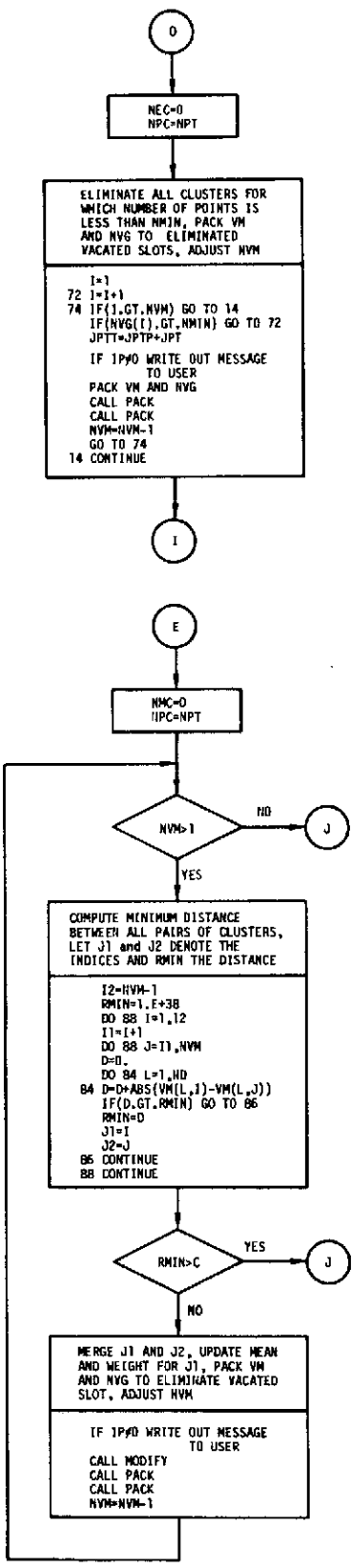
NMC, NMT - COUNTER AND THRESHOLD FOR MERGER TESTS

IPASS - PASS NUMBER OR ROUTING FLAG

JP - PRINT FLAG, .EQ. 0 NO PRINT, .NE. 0 PRINT MERGERS AND ELIMINATION MESSAGES

JPT - NUMBER OF POINTS PROCESSED PRIOR TO THIS ENTRY





UPPLT

ENTER WITH

NVG - WEIGHTS, I-TH VALUE IS
NUMBER OF POINTS IN
I-TH CLUSTER
NVM - NUMBER OF ENTRIES
IN NVG

GENERATE PRIORITY LIST - PLIST-,
J-TH VALUE IS INDEX OF J-TH
LARGEST ENTRY IN NVG

```
DO 10 I=1, 20
10 TLIST(I)=0
DO 30 L=1,NVM
  N=-1
  DO 20 I=1,NVM
    IF(TLIST(I).EQ.1) GO TO 20
    IF(NVG(I).LE.N) GO TO 20
    N=NVG(I)
    J=I
  20 CONTINUE
  TLIST(J)=1
  30 PLIST(L)=J
```

EXIT WITH

PLIST

UPPLT 1 OF 1

Using the COMPAR Option

In order to use the COMPAR option, the two signatures to be compared must be available in the currently assigned signature files.

The suboptions available are:

- REFSIG - used to read the reference signature from a file and compute its eigenvectors. The signature name and file number are required inputs.
- TSTSIG - used to read the test signature from a file and compute its eigenvectors. The signature name and file number are required inputs.
- PROJEC - used to compute and print the projection data. The namelist input INPROJ is required and consists of the following variables:
 - NRV = the dimension of the subspace to be formed from the reference eigenvectors.
 - IRV = the index numbers of the reference eigenvectors to be used to form the subspace. The eigenvectors are ordered so that the first corresponds to the largest eigenvalue and the others follow in descending order.
- QUIT - used to return control to the driver so that another ASTEP option may be selected.

COMPAR OPTION
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>COMPAR

COMPAR OPTION

SELECT FROM REFSIG, TSTSIG, PROJEC, QUIT.

>REFSIG

REFSIG HAS BEEN SELECTED.

INPUT NAME TO SEARCH ON

>SIGAB

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2

>1

SIGAB ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12

NUM(1) = 467

SELECT FROM REFSIG, TSTSIG, PROJEC, QUIT.

>TSTSIG

TSTSIG HAS BEEN SELECTED.

INPUT NAME TO SEARCH ON

>SIGA

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2

>1

SIGA ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12

NUM(1) = 29

SELECT FROM REFSIG, TSTSIG, PROJEC, QUIT.

>PROJEC

PROJEC HAS BEEN SELECTED.

SINPROJ NRV IRV

SINPROJ

NRV

IRV

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| +1, | +0, | +0, | +0, | +0, |
| +0, | +0, | +0, | +0, | +0, |
| +0, | +0, | +0, | +0, | +0, |
| +0, | +0, | +0, | +0, | +0, |
| +0, | +0, | +0, | +0, | +0, |
| +0, | +0, | +0, | +0, | +0, |

SEND

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.

>YES

REFERENCE SIGAB AND TEST SIGA

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| 1 | .868 | -.400 | .207 | -.208 | 1.000 |
| | | SIZES | 2 BY 5 | | |
| 1 | .868 | .400 | .207 | .208 | 1.000 |
| 2 | .496 | .917 | .978 | .978 | .027 |
| | | ANGLES | 1 BY 5 | | |
| 1 | 29.738 | 64.443 | 78.833 | 78.004 | 1.572 |

SELECT FROM REFSIG, TSTSIG, PROJEC, QUIT.

>QUIT

QUIT HAS BEEN SELECTED.

THE OPTION COMPAR REQUIRED2446 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

COMPAR ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

If the statistical variations between fields of the same crop are to be explained by the mixture theory, then data from all of the fields must lie in the same subspace. In general, the eigenvectors corresponding to the significant eigenvalues for all fields of the same type should lie in the same subspace.

The eigenvectors from two covariance matrices can be compared by writing the second set as linear combinations of the first set. Precisely,

$$f_i = \sum_{j=1}^m b_{ij} e_j$$

where

f_i = the i th eigenvector from the second covariance matrix

e_j = the j th eigenvector from the first covariance matrix

b_{ij} = the component of f_i along e_j and is given by $f_i^T e_j$

The eigenvectors are assumed to be ordered according to the sizes of the corresponding eigenvalues, with the largest first and the smallest last.

If the first q eigenvectors from the first covariance matrix are chosen to form a subspace, then

$$f_i = \sum_{j=1}^q b_{ij} e_j + \sum_{j=q+1}^m b_{ij} e_j$$

where the first term is the part of f_i that lies inside the subspace and the second term is the part of f_i that lies outside the subspace. If exactly q of the f_i vectors lie totally inside the subspace, then they also span that subspace.

In actual practice, none of the f_i vectors will lie exactly in the subspace. A measure of how well each vector lies in the subspace can be obtained by computing the magnitudes of the components inside and outside the subspace. For each f_i the magnitude of the component inside is

$$(f_i)_{in} = \left[\sum_{j=1}^q b_{ij}^2 \right]^{1/2}$$

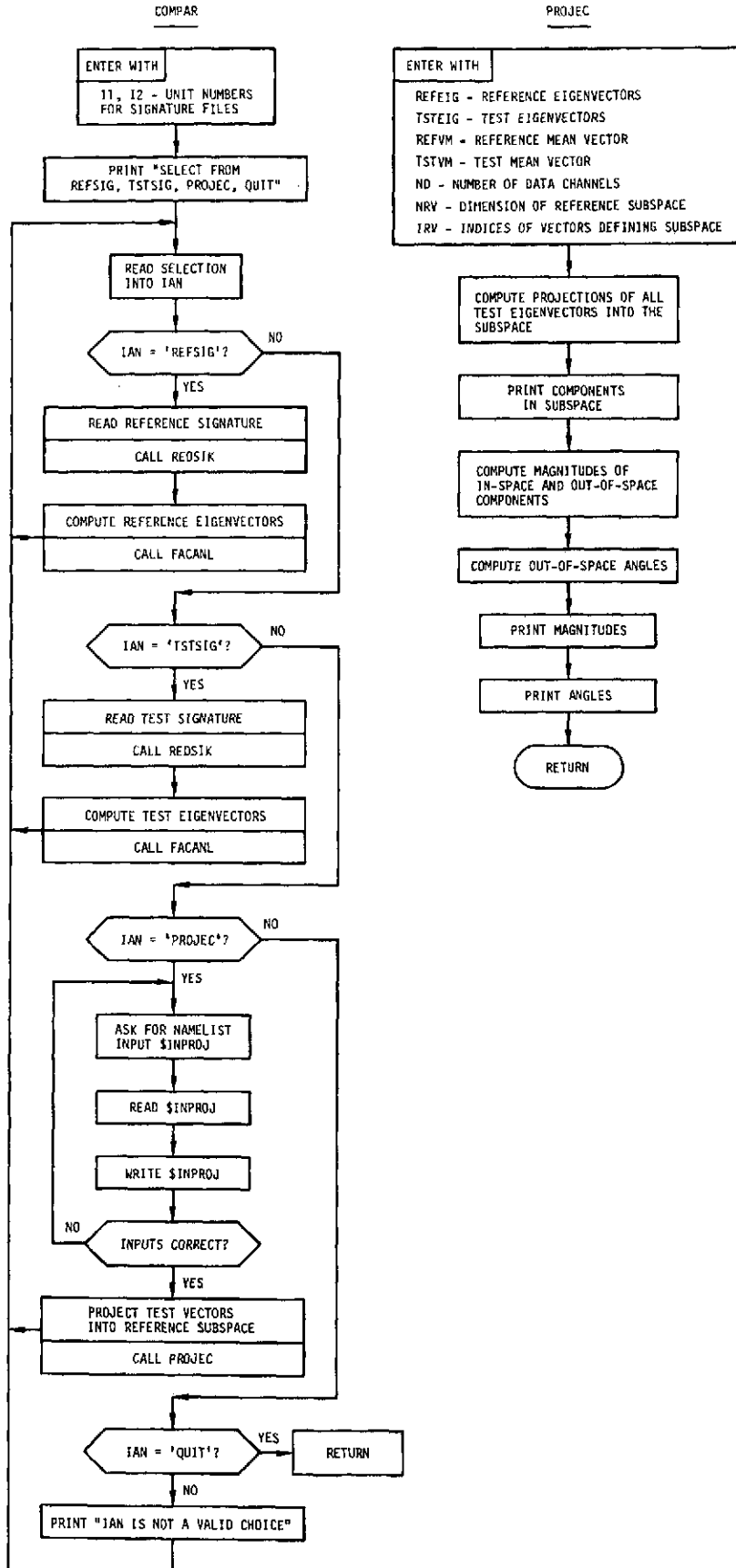
and the magnitude of the component outside is

$$(f_i)_{out} = \left[\sum_{j=q+1}^m b_{ij}^2 \right]^{1/2} = [1 - (f_i)_{in}^2]^{1/2}$$

In order to visualize the closeness of a vector to a subspace the out-of-space angle α_i can be computed from

$$\alpha_i = \tan^{-1} \frac{(f_i)_{out}}{(f_i)_{in}}$$

This angle will be zero for a vector totally in the subspace and 90 degrees for a vector totally out of the subspace.



Using the CPYDAT Option

The CPYDAT option is used to copy a portion of the packed observation data tape (or file) onto another tape (or file). Subsequent execution of DATDEF using the new tape or file may take significantly less computer time because the tape (or file) is much shorter. Also, if access to tape drives is limited, CPYDAT may be used to copy a portion of the data tape onto a file which may be easier to access. The original data is stored on OBSUNT and the copied file is on OBS1. Since this option uses the same system of subprograms as does the DATDEF option, duplicate definitions and explanations will be avoided by referencing parts of the description of that option where appropriate.

After selecting CPYDAT, the user is asked to input ITPFMT, ITPNO, ISTART, and IINC under the namelist \$INCPYD. ITPFMT and ITPNO are explained completely under DATDEF option. Briefly, ITPFMT indicates the pixel-channel format of the data tape while ITPNO specifies particulars of the specific tape (error records, record size, etc.). If ITPNO is five, the data tape was generated under a previous execution of CPYDAT. If ITPNO is less than zero, the particulars of the tape may be input under namelist name \$SPTAPE; see DATDEF for more information.

ISTART is the first scan line to be copied and IINC+1 is the number of scan lines to be copied.

The user must use the UNITS option to change the OBSUNT to the OBS1 unit before the new CPYDAT tape may be used by DATDEF on the same run. The user always references the same scan line numbers and the original tape for a CPYDAT tape.

The CPYDAT option is intended to be used with packed data in the LARSI, LARSII, or ERTS format. The same function can be accomplished with more flexibility for data in the UCCT format by using the UVWRIT option.

Most of the messages which can be generated during the execution of the CPYDAT option can also be generated during an execution of the DATDEF option, but some messages are exclusive to the CPYDAT option. These messages and their meanings follow:

BUFFER NOT LARGE ENOUGH FOR CPYDAT, NO TAPE WRITTEN

The size of the internal scratch array BUF, NBUFSZ, is not large enough to accomodate one record from the input tape in each half of the array. There is probably an error in the value of NBUFSZ, an incorrect unit assignment has been made for OBSUNT, the wrong tape has been mounted, or a hardware I/O or positioning error has occurred. The program stops.

THE CPYDAT OPTION CAN NOT READ DATA IN UNIVERSAL FORMAT - RETURN TO MAIN PROGRAM

The capability to read a UCCT with the CPYDAT option has not yet been implemented. Execution is returned to the main program where the DATDEF option, which has this capability, may be executed.

CPYDAT OPTION

SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>CPYDAT

CPYDAT OPTION

SINCPYD A: B, ITPFMT, ITPNO, ISTART, IINC
A B ITPFMT ITPNO ISTART IINC
255.0 -1.0 1 1 795 30

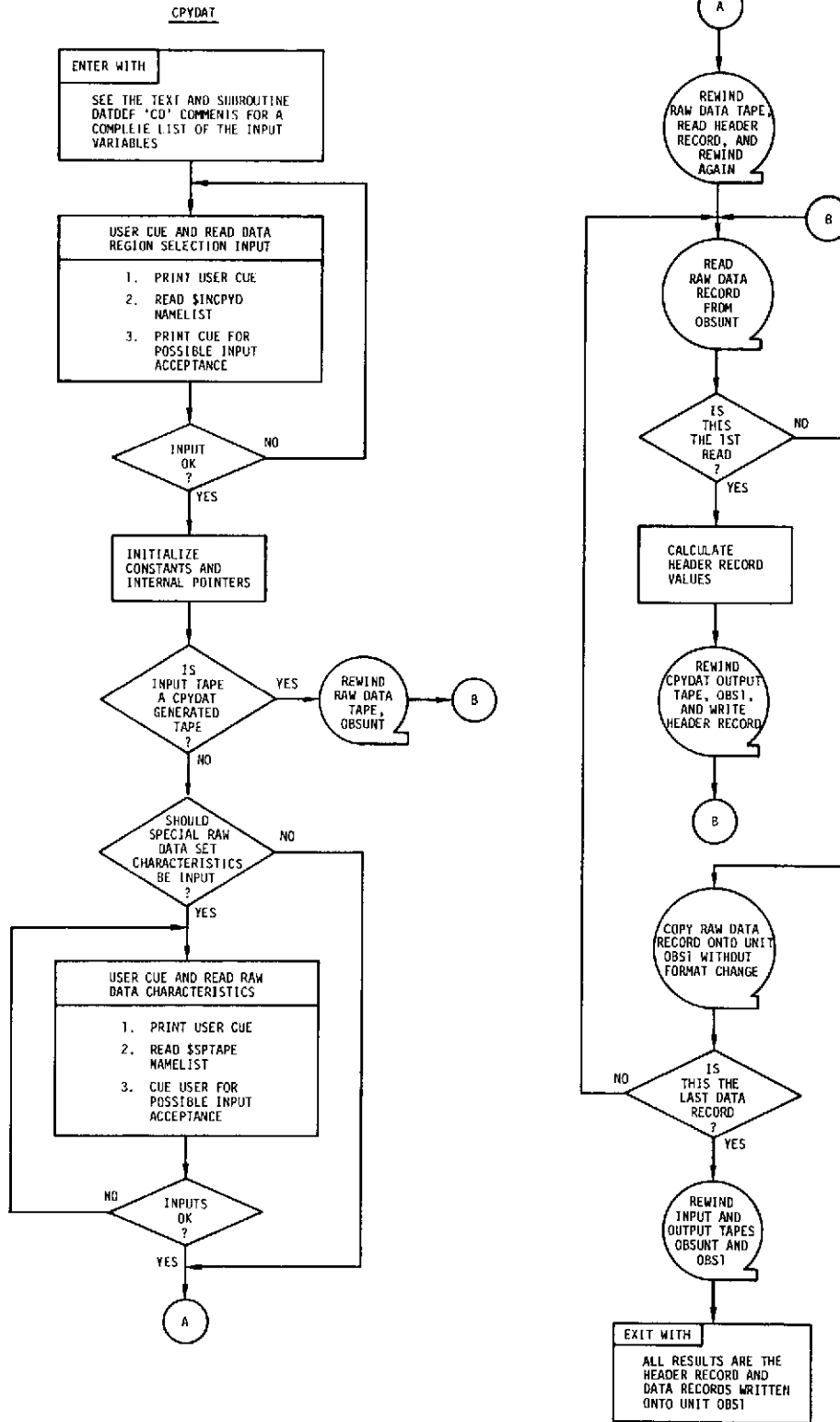
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

THE OPTION CPYDAT REQUIRED 7.2772 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

CPYDAT ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

CPYDAT does not require an engineering description - see functional flow diagram.



CPYDAT 1 of 1

Format of the Packed Data Tape, or File Generated
by the CPYDAT Option

When this tape or file is generated by the CPYDAT option using the system subroutine NTRAN each data record is copied exactly without any change in format; however a special header record is written which contains information required to process the data. The header record contains 20 words. The variables stored in each word are given below (please refer to previously given definitions of the variables involved):

| Word Number | | Variable Name or Value |
|-------------|---|------------------------|
| 1 | = | I T P F M T |
| 2 | = | I S T A R T |
| 3 | = | I I N C |
| 4 | = | N W R N |
| 5 | = | 2 0 |
| 6 | = | L E A D |
| 7 | = | M A X J |
| 8 | = | M A X K |
| 9 | = | A |
| 10 | = | B |

11-20 are presently unused.

This header record is the first record in the file. The original header record on the data tape is not copied into the file by CPYDAT.

Using the DIFIMG Option

The DIFIMG option allows the user to compute an image of the differences between the images on units IMG1 and IMG2 and store this image on unit IMGUNT. Upon selection of the DIFIMG option, the user is required to input the equivalence list of class symbols. In the equivalence list the user specifies which class symbols are to be defined as equal or equivalent in the two input images on units IMG1 and IMG2.

The first entry on the equivalence list is a class symbol on input image 1 (i.e., IMG1). Following entries are the class symbols on input image 2 (i.e., IMG2) which the user believes to be equivalent to the class symbol on input image 1.

A typical entry in the equivalence list is:

AB - specifies that the B's on input image 2 are equivalent
to the A's on input image 1
or
AAB - specifies that the A's and B's on input image 2 are
equivalent to the A's on input image 1.

The group of characters corresponding to image 2 in the list (B or AB in the above examples) may contain up to 5 characters. Up to 10 such entries in the equivalence list may be input. A blank card terminates the scan for entries in the list.

Images 1 and 2 are the first and second images that were generated with any of the classification options. Prior to using the DIFIMG option, it is recommended that the user read the description of the UNITS option. The UNITS option is intended to be used in conjunction with the DIFIMG option to conveniently manipulate the image unit numbers such that each image output may be placed on a unique unit by the user.

The output from the DIFIMG option is a table that contains three classes, A, B, and C and the size of each class. The classes are defined as follows:

Class A - those pixels in image 1 that were not in the equivalence
list specified by the user
Class B - those pixels in image 1 different from image 2
Class C - those pixels in images 1 and 2 that are the same.

DIFIMG OPTION
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>DIFIMG

DIFIMG OPTION

INPUT EQUIVALENCE LISTS

>AA
>BB
>CC
>DFH
>EE
>

| CLASS | SYMBOL | SIZE |
|-------|--------|------|
| 1 | A | 63 |
| 2 | B | 580 |
| 3 | C | 1038 |

CLASS A ARE THOSE PIXELS OF IMAGE 1 THAT ARE NOT IN THE INPUT EQUIVALENCE LIST
CLASS B ARE THOSE PIXELS OF IMAGE 1 DIFFERENT FROM IMAGE 2
CLASS C ARE THOSE PIXELS THE SAME IN IMAGES 1 AND 2

THE OPTION DIFIMG REQUIRED .4742 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

DIFIMG ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

DIFIMG differences two input alphabetic image maps to produce a third alphabetic image map. It requires the use of an equivalence table to define the logical rules for differencing two alphabetic characters. The equivalence table is input by the user and has the form

| | |
|----------|----------------------------------|
| entry 1 | $A_1 B_{11} B_{12} \dots B_{1m}$ |
| entry 2 | $A_2 B_{21} B_{22} \dots B_{2n}$ |
| \vdots | |
| entry n | $A_n B_{n1} B_{n2} \dots B_{ng}$ |

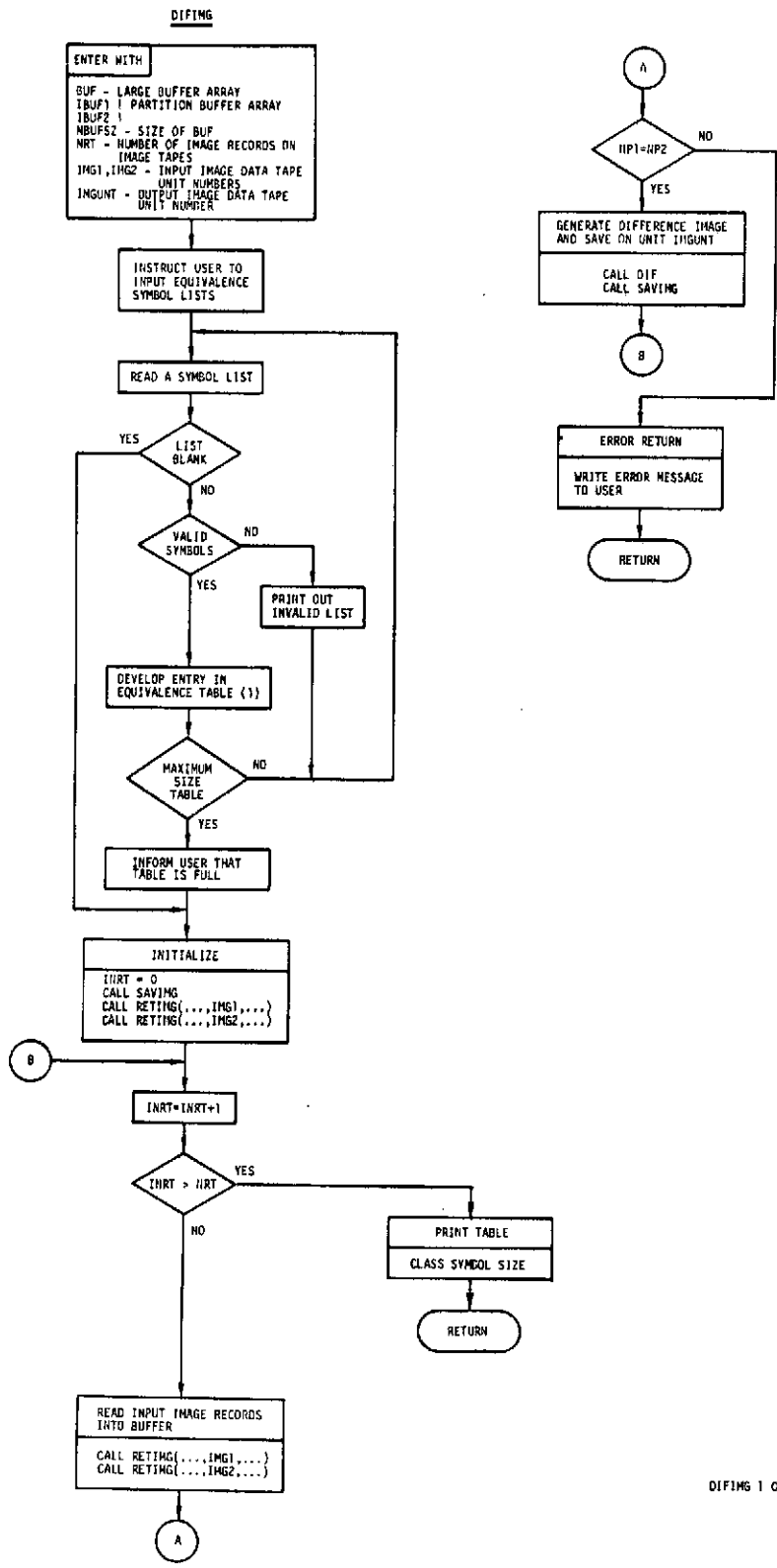
where each A_i and B_{j1} is an alphabetic character.

Let C_1 , C_2 and C_0 be corresponding characters on the input images 1 and 2 and output images respectively. Then the differencing rule is

$$C_0 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} = C \text{ if for some } j \\ \quad C_1 = A_j \text{ and } C_2 = B_{ji} \text{ for some } i \\ \\ = B \text{ if for some } j \ C_1 = A_j \text{ and } C_2 \neq B_{ji} \text{ for any } i \\ \\ = A \text{ if } C_1 \neq A_j \text{ for any } j \end{array} \right.$$

The corresponding threshold data for the image display for the output image is set to zero.

The limits on the number of entries in the equivalence table, n , and the symbol list for the second input image, m , are $n \leq 10$ and $m \leq 5$.



DIFIMG 1 OF 1

DIF

ENTER WITH

IMG1, IMG2 - TWO DIFFERENT ARRAYS OF INTEGERS INDICATING THE GROUPS THAT VECTORS ARE ASSIGNED
NV - NUMBER OF POINTS IN IMG1 AND/OR IMG2
EQT - EQUIVALENCE LIST DEFINING DIFFERENCE. ALL CHARACTERS ARE REPRESENTED BY INTEGERS. THE K-TH ENTRY IN EQT IS AS FOLLOWS - - -
EQT(K,2)=THE CHARACTER ON IMG1 TO BE TESTED FOR MATCHING ONE OR MORE POSSIBLE CHARACTERS ON IMG2
EQT(K,J)=THE POSSIBLE CHARACTERS ON IMG2, J=3, ..., 3+EQT(K,1)
EQT(K,1)=NUMBER OF POSSIBLE CHARACTERS ON IMG2
IEQT - NUMBER OF ENTRIES IN EQT

DIFFERENCE IMAGES USING
EQUIVALENCE TABLE FOR EACH
PIXEL I

FOR I=1,NV

1. TEST EACH A ENTRY IN EQUIVALENCE TABLE AGAINST IMAGE 1, IF MATCH SET FLAG=1 AND DO STEP 2, OTHERWISE DO STEP 3.
2. TEST EACH B ENTRY CORRESPONDING TO THE MATCHED A ENTRY AGAINST IMAGE 2, IF MATCH SET FLAG=2, MATCH OR NO MATCH DO STEP 3.
3. SET POINT ON IMAGE 2 BY

$$\text{FLAG} = \begin{cases} 0 - A \\ 1 - B \\ 2 - C \end{cases}$$

EXIT WITH

IMG2 - IMAGE ARRAY RESULTING FROM DIFFERENCING PROCESS
NVG(I) - NUMBER OF PIXELS IN EACH CLASS
NVM - NUMBER OF CLASSES (=3)

DIF 1 OF 1

Using the DUMP Option

DUMP option is a convenient way for a user to visually inspect contents of a tape file by translating it into readable form and printing it. The information from the input tape is broken into 8-bit bytes and converted to integers from 0 to 255 for printing.

Upon entering DUMP option the user inputs the following parameters using the \$INDUMP namelist:

- NREC - number of physical records to be printed (default value is 5)
- IFIRST - index number of first record to be printed (default value is 1)
- NWORDS - maximum number of words to be translated for one record (default value is 5000)
- UNITNO - unit number for input tape (default value is 7)

The first record is always translated and printed, independent of the value of IFIRST parameter, since it is usually a header record. Data requested is printed as shown in the DUMP Option Sample Input and Corresponding Output section.

It should be noted that DUMP cannot be used to dump a Fastrand data file unless all of the records on the file are of the same length and NWORDS is set to that length. The reason is that there are no gaps between records on the file to tell NTRAN where to stop reading.

DUMP OPTION SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
=>DUMP

DUMP OPTION

*** WARNING ***
THIS OPTION MAY PRODUCE A LARGE VOLUME OF OUTPUT.
INTERACTIVE USER SHOULD ADJUST NUMBER OF RECORDS (NREC),
AND NUMBER OF WORDS TO BE OUTPUT PER RECORD (NWORDS), ACCORDINGLY.

```

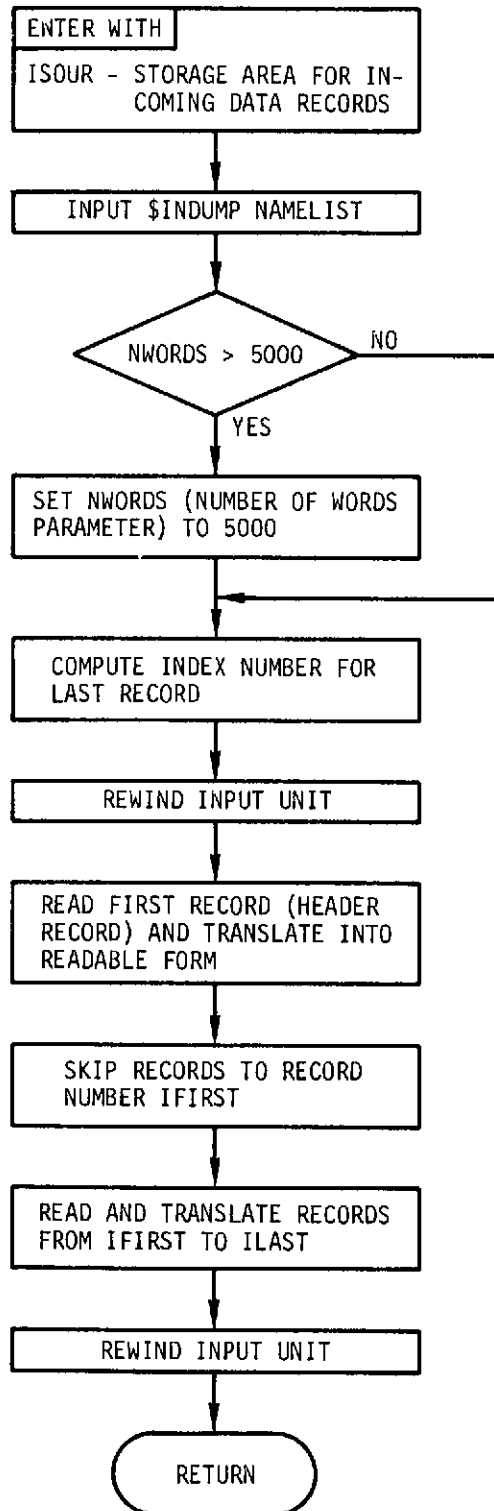
BINDUMP  NREC=1 FIRST=NWORDS=UNITNO
          NREC 1 FIRST NWORDS UNITNO
          3    1    300    14
TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK
=>YES
    
```

LNTRAN = 300 FOR RECORD 1

RECORD 1 WITH 300 WORDS 1 1350 BYTES 1

| RECORD | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 |
|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 60 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 90 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 11 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 132 | 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 120 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 150 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 180 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 210 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 240 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 270 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 330 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 360 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 390 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 420 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 450 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 480 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 510 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 540 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 570 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 600 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 630 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 660 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 690 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 720 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 750 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 780 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 810 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 840 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 870 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 900 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 930 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 960 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 990 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1020 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1050 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1080 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1110 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1140 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1170 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1230 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1260 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1290 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1320 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

DUMP



DUMP 1 of 1

Using the EDTSIG Option

The EDTSIG option is used to manipulate signatures and signature files. A signature consists of the mean vector, covariance matrix, and number of pixels for a set of data. A signature file consists of a set of signatures along with their associated six-character names and the number of data channels and the channel numbers for each one. A signature file is stored on an external medium such as tape or drum storage.

The suboptions within EDTSIG are:

- BEGFIL - used to begin a signature file. The file may be on unit 1 or unit 2, depending on the user's choice.
- WRTSIG - used to read a signature into the core storage area in EDTSIG from cards. The values are input through a namelist called INWRTS which consists of:
 - ND - number of data channels
 - K - list of channel numbers
 - NUM - number of pixels
 - VM - mean vector
 - COV - covariance matrix (input by columns)
- SAVSIG - used to save a signature by copying it from the core storage area into a signature file. The unit number and the signature name are specified by the user. The signature file must be prepared by BEGFIL before the first signature is saved. Up to one hundred signatures can be saved in one file.
- LISFIL - used to obtain information about the contents of a signature file on the unit selected by the user. The signature name, number of channels, channel numbers, and number of pixels are printed for each signature in the file.
- REDSIG - used to read a signature from a file into the core storage area. The unit number and the name of the signature are specified by the user.
- PRTSIG - used to print the signature currently residing in core storage.

EIGSIG - used to compute and print the eigenvalues, eigenvectors, and factor analysis data for the signature in core storage.

ADD SIG - used to combine the information from two signatures into a third signature which corresponds to the union of the two sets of data. The first signature must be in core storage and the second must be read from a signature file. The unit number and name for the second signature are specified by the user. The result replaces the first signature in core storage.

QUIT - used to return the program control to the driver so that another ASTEP option can be selected.

Signatures may also be saved in the FACTOR option of ASTEP, but the file must have been initialized with BEGFIL in EDTSIG.

EDTSIG OPTION
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>EDTSIG

EDTSIG OPTION

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM
~~BEGFIL~~ ~~SAVSIG~~ ~~REDSIG~~ ~~WRYSIG~~
 LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRYSIG
 QUIT

>LISFIL

~~LISFIL OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.~~

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2

>1

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|-------|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SIGALL | ND = 4 | K = 1 | 6 | 9 | 12 | | | | | | | | |
| NUM | = 1681 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SIGA | ND = 4 | K = 1 | 6 | 9 | 12 | | | | | | | | |
| NUM | = 29 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SIGB | ND = 4 | K = 1 | 6 | 9 | 12 | | | | | | | | |
| NUM | = 438 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SIGAB | ND = 4 | K = 1 | 6 | 9 | 12 | | | | | | | | |
| NUM | = 467 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

LISTING OF FILE 1 COMPLETED

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM
 BEGFIL SAVSIG REDSIG WRYSIG
 LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRYSIG
 QUIT

>REDSIG

REDSIG OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.

INPUT NAME TO SEARCH ON

>SIGA

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2

>1

SIGA ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
 NUM(1) = 29

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM
 BEGFIL SAVSIG REDSIG WRYSIG
 LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRYSIG
 QUIT

>PRYSIG

PRYSIG OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.

| | MEAN | | | |
|---|--------|---------|---------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 85.655 | 126.034 | 125.379 | 90.138 |

COVMAT 4 BY 4

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | 15.591 | 22.512 | 18.064 | 8.192 |
| 2 | 22.512 | 69.106 | 60.736 | 20.317 |
| 3 | 18.064 | 60.736 | 74.958 | 15.553 |
| 4 | 8.192 | 20.317 | 15.553 | 13.623 |

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM
~~BEGFIL SAVSIG REDSIG WRTSIG~~
~~LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRTSIG~~
~~QUIT~~

>EIGSIG
 EIGSIG OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.
 ARRAY 4 BY 4

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|---------|------|-------|--------|
| 1 | 144.810 | .836 | .836 | 17.697 |
| 2 | 16.325 | .094 | .930 | 77.437 |
| 3 | 6.466 | .037 | .967 | 87.561 |
| 4 | 5.676 | .033 | 1.000 | 77.993 |

EIGENV 4 BY 4

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1 | .224 | .473 | .826 | .208 |
| 2 | .667 | .370 | -.242 | -.600 |
| 3 | .682 | -.652 | .109 | .313 |
| 4 | .198 | .463 | -.497 | .707 |

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM
~~BEGFIL SAVSIG REDSIG WRTSIG~~
~~LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRTSIG~~
~~QUIT~~

>ADDSIG
 ADDSIG OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.

INPUT NAME TO SEARCH ON

>SIGB

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
 >1

SIGB ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
 NUM(1) = 438

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM
~~BEGFIL SAVSIG REDSIG WRTSIG~~
~~LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRTSIG~~
~~QUIT~~

>PRTSIG
 PRTSIG OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.

| | | MEAN | | 1 BY 4 | |
|---|--------|--------|--------|---------|--|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | |
| 1 | 75.415 | 85.510 | 60.343 | 109.002 | |

| | | COVMAT | | 4 BY 4 | |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|--|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | |
| 1 | 11.990 | 29.490 | 46.613 | -15.044 | |
| 2 | 29.490 | 115.062 | 179.542 | -48.557 | |
| 3 | 46.613 | 179.542 | 288.565 | -84.153 | |
| 4 | -15.044 | -48.557 | -84.153 | 75.165 | |

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM
 BEGFIL SAVSIG REDSIG WRTSIG
 LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRYSIG
 QUIT

>QUIT

QUIT OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.

THE OPTION EDTSIG REQUIRED .4334 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

EDTSIG ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

EDTSIG is the subdriver for the spectral signature file maintenance options. Signature files may be read or written using tape unit 1 or tape unit 2. Each entry in the file has the form

Record 1 NAME - six-character Hollerith name
ND - dimension of mean vector and covariance matrix
K - the channel numbers used to compute the signature data
NUM - the number of pixels

Record 2 VM - mean vector
COV - covariance matrix

The end of the signature file is marked with a record of the form of 1 above with the name NOMORE.

ADDSIG Suboption

ADDSIG combines two signatures into a new signature. A detailed description of the procedure is included in this section.

BEGFIL Suboption

BEGFIL is used to begin a new signature file. It writes the special NOMORE record on the unit selected.

EIGSIG Suboption

EIGSIG computes and prints the factor analysis data for the signature that is currently in core storage. The method used is the same as in the ASTEP option FACTOR.

LISFIL Suboption

LISFIL lists all of the heading data, (i.e. NAME, dimension of signature data, channels used, and number of pixels from the signature file selected.

PRTSIG Suboption

PRTSIG prints the signature information currently in the EDTSIG core storage area.

REDSIG Suboption

REDSIG is used to retrieve a signature file. It searches the unit selected for the user specified NAME. It retrieves one signature and returns control to EDTSIG.

SAVSIG Suboption

SAVSIG is used to save signatures on a signature file. It adds the signature data under the name specified to the file unit specified.

WRTSIG Suboption

WRTSIG allows signatures to be input by the user to be saved in the signature files. Namelist is used to read in the signature data. SAVSIG is then used to add the data to the file.

QUIT Suboption

QUIT returns control to the ASTEP driver.

ADDSIG Engineering Description

The ADDSIG subroutine computes the number of samples, mean vector, and covariance matrix for the union of two sets of data vectors. This is done by combining the statistics from the two data sets without actually processing the data vectors again.

The total number of sample vectors, n , is simply

$$n = n_1 + n_2$$

where

n_1 = number of samples in data set 1

n_2 = number of samples in data set 2

The mean vector, M , is given by

$$M = \frac{n_1}{n} M_1 + \frac{n_2}{n} M_2$$

where

M_1 = mean of data set 1

M_2 = mean of data set 2

The covariance matrix, C , is

$$C = \frac{n_1-1}{n-1} C_1 + \frac{n_1}{n-1} (M_1 - M)(M_1 - M)^T + \frac{n_2-1}{n-1} C_2 + \frac{n_2}{n-1} (M_2 - M)(M_2 - M)^T$$

where

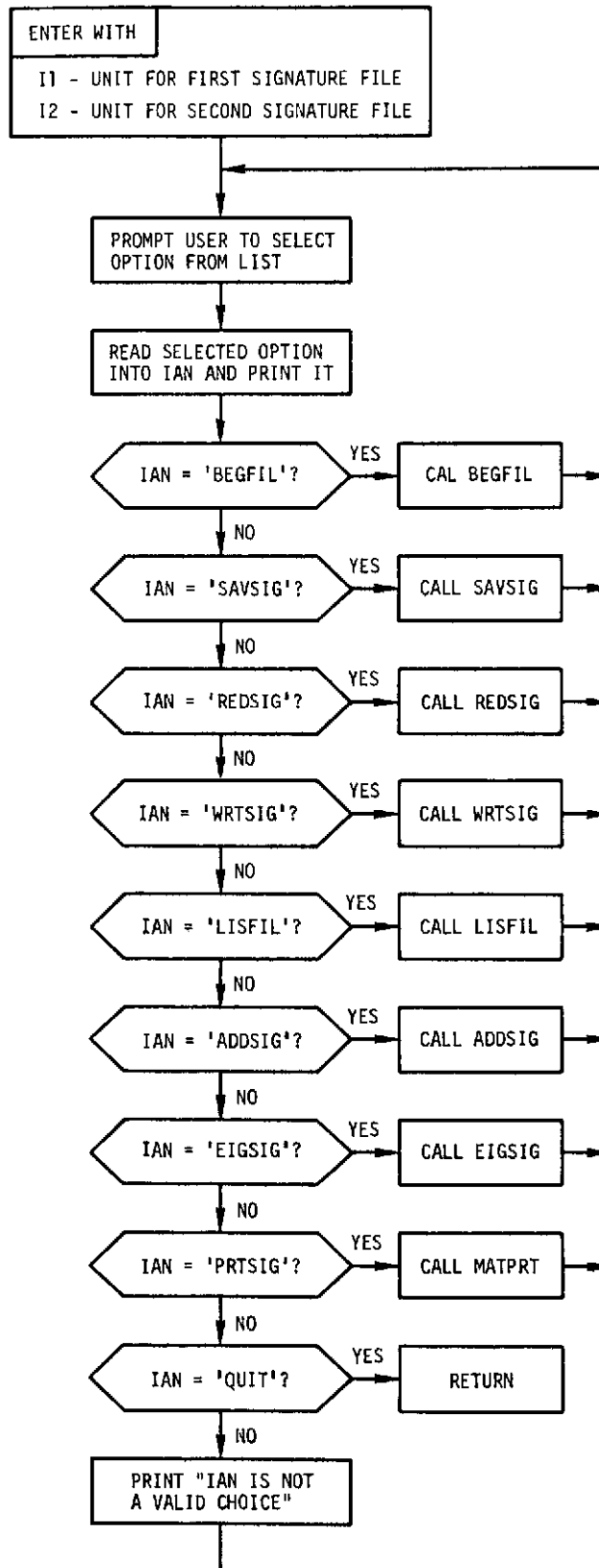
C_1 = covariance matrix of data set 1

C_2 = covariance matrix of data set 2

EIGSIG Engineering Description

The EIGSIG subroutine computes and prints the eigenvalues, eigenvectors, and factor analysis data for a given mean vector and covariance matrix. The calculations are identical to the factor analysis done in the FACTOR option. The equations are presented in the engineering description of the FACTOR option.

EDTSIG



Using the FACTOR Option

The FACTOR option computes the number of pixels, the mean vector, the covariance matrix, the eigenvalues, the eigenvectors, and the angles between each eigenvector and the mean vector of the block or cluster of data being considered.

If the pixels have been classified, the classes for which the statistics are to be computed may be selected by listing the corresponding characters that would be seen in an IMAGE print. The list of characters BDF, for example, would select only the pixels which were classified as either B, D, or F.

If all pixels are wanted, or if they have not been classified, the character + must be used.

After the desired classes have been specified, the user is required to specify whether or not he wishes to print the statistics for the classes. A response of 'YES' will cause the statistics for the classes to be printed. A response of 'NO' will suppress the print.

Next the user must select the initial values for the statistics from the options:

ZERO - sets initial statistics to correspond to having no data.

FILE - reads initial values for statistics from a signature file.
The unit number for the file and the name of the signature must be input.

If the user elects to print the statistics for the class, the output is:

MEAN - the mean vector

SIGMAS - the standard deviations as computed from the diagonal terms of the covariance matrix

COVMAT - the normalized covariance matrix with correlation coefficients above the diagonal

ARRAY - the first column is the eigenvalues ordered with the largest first; the second column is the ratio of each eigenvalue to the sum of the eigenvalues (tells how big each is in a relative sense); the third column contains sums of values in the second column up to that particular row (when the numbers approach 1 this means that most of the effects have been accounted for); the fourth column contains the angle (in degrees) between each eigenvector and the mean vector.

EIGENV - a matrix whose columns are the eigenvectors of the covariance matrix

Next the user is asked if he wishes to save the "signature" of the class for future reference. The mean vector and covariance matrix from FACTOR constitute the signature of the class. A response of 'YES' will save the signature. Prior to saving a signature, it is necessary to identify the file name and number and to have performed the BEGFIL suboption of EDTSIG option before FACTOR. If this has been done, the signature may be saved under the previously identified file name and number.

In order to return control to the ASTEP driver, it is necessary to input a blank for the classification character.

FACTOR OPTION
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>FACTOR

FACTOR OPTION

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.
>+
TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS +
>YES

FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR +
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.
>ZERO
ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.

| | MEAN | | | |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 82.052 | 90.765 | 71.291 | 87.997 |

| | SIGMAS | | | |
|---|--------|-------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 5.823 | 9.020 | 17.322 | 14.646 |

| | COVMAT | | | |
|---|---------|---------|----------|---------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 33.906 | .438 | .290 | -.672 |
| 2 | 23.013 | 81.353 | .925 | -.412 |
| 3 | 29.227 | 144.567 | 300.036 | -.488 |
| 4 | -57.312 | -54.411 | -123.701 | 214.493 |

| | ARRAY | | | |
|---|---------|------|-------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 458.090 | .727 | .727 | 70.496 |
| 2 | 145.131 | .230 | .958 | 49.916 |
| 3 | 23.191 | .037 | .995 | 47.164 |
| 4 | 3.377 | .005 | 1.000 | 96.193 |

| | EIGENV | | | |
|---|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | .141 | -.246 | .805 | -.520 |
| 2 | .375 | .256 | .492 | .743 |
| 3 | .764 | .459 | -.242 | -.383 |
| 4 | -.505 | .815 | .225 | -.175 |

TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIGALL

SIGNATURE SIGALL HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1

SIGALL ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12

NUM(1) = 1881

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.

>A

TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS A

>YES

FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR A

CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.

>ZERO

ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.

| | MEAN | | | |
|---|--------|---------|---------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 85.655 | 126.034 | 125.379 | 90.138 |

| | SIGMAS | | | |
|---|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 3.949 | 8.313 | 8.658 | 3.691 |

| | COVMAT | | | |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 15.591 | .686 | .528 | .562 |
| 2 | 22.512 | 69.186 | .844 | .662 |
| 3 | 18.064 | 60.736 | 74.958 | .487 |
| 4 | 8.192 | 20.317 | 15.553 | 13.623 |

| ARRAY 4 BY 4 | | | | |
|--------------|---------|------|-------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 144.810 | .836 | .836 | 17.697 |
| 2 | 16.325 | .894 | .930 | 77.437 |
| 3 | 6.466 | .037 | .967 | 87.561 |
| 4 | 5.676 | .033 | 1.000 | 77.993 |

| EIGENV 4 BY 4 | | | | |
|---------------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | .224 | .473 | .826 | .208 |
| 2 | .667 | .370 | -.242 | -.600 |
| 3 | .682 | -.652 | .109 | .313 |
| 4 | .198 | .463 | -.497 | .707 |

TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIGA

SIGNATURE SIGA HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1
SIGA ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(I) = 29

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES:
>B

TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS B
>NO

FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR B
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.
>ZERO

ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.
TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIGB

SIGNATURE SIGB HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1
SIGB ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(I) = 438

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES:
>B

TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS B
>NO

FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR B

~~CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.~~

~~>FILE~~

~~FILE HAS BEEN CHOSEN.~~

~~INPUT NAME TO SEARCH ON~~

~~>SIGA~~

~~CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2~~

~~>1~~

~~SIGA ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12~~

~~NUM(1) = 29~~

~~TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE~~

~~>YES~~

~~CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2~~

~~>1~~

~~INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER~~

~~>SIGAB~~

~~SIGNATURE SIGAB HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1~~

~~SIGAB ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12~~

~~NUM(1) = 467~~

~~INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.~~

~~>AB~~

~~TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS AB~~

~~>NO~~

~~FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR AB~~

~~CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.~~

~~>ZERO~~

~~ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.~~

~~TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE~~

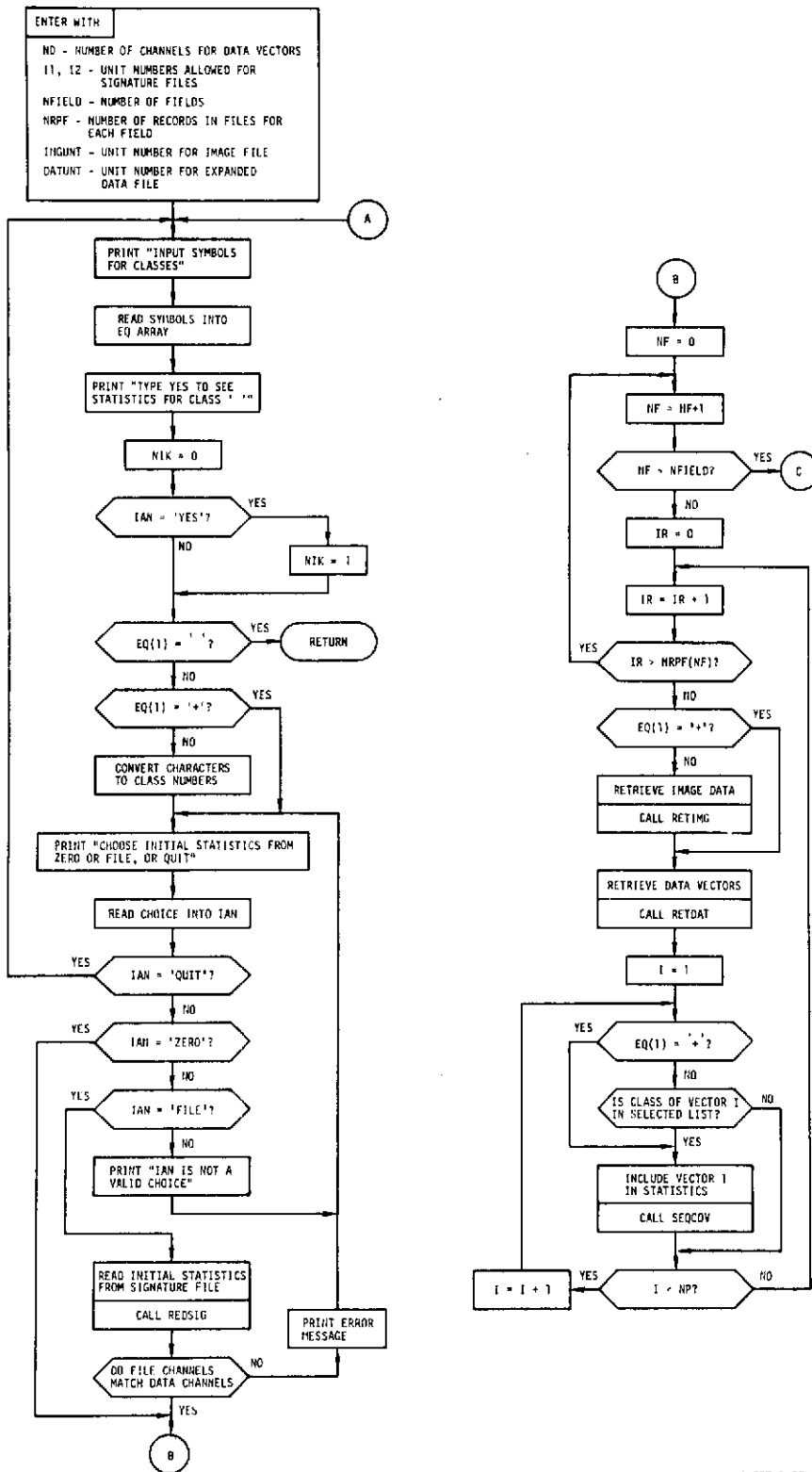
~~>NO~~

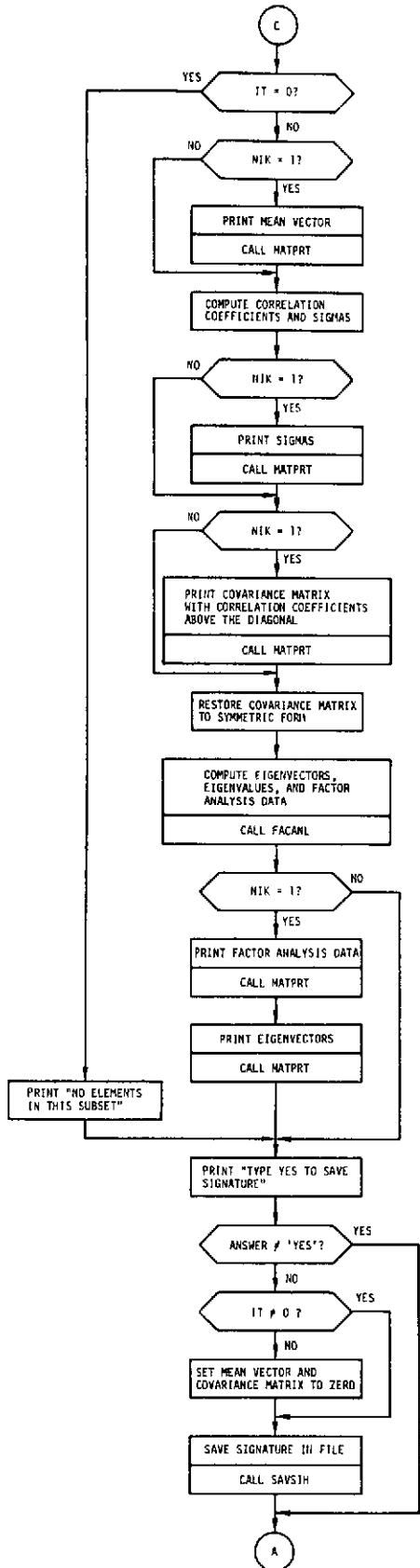
~~INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.~~

~~>~~

~~THE OPTION FACTOR REQUIRED 3.4762 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.~~

FAKTOR





FACTOR-8

Using the FEATSL Option

The purpose of this algorithm is to determine a linear transformation which can be used to reduce the dimension of the data to be processed from n to k , where k is less than n . Within FEATSL there are three suboptions. Suboption SUBSP determines a k by n matrix B ($n \leq 24$; $nk \leq 144$) which maximizes the B-average divergence (References 4 and 5). Suboption REPLCE determines a subset of k out of n channels ($k \leq n \leq 24$) which maximize the average divergence in accordance with the Without Replacement Procedure (Reference 6). Suboption CANON determines the best k linear combinations of n channels where $k \leq n \leq 24$ (Reference 7). The user can determine an adequate value of k by displaying the "Class Separation to be Gained Map". Upon entering FEATSL, the user must retrieve all signatures (class covariances and means) to be processed. This is accomplished by automatically having FEATSL call option REDSIH, so that the user retrieves all signatures in accordance with option REDSIH.

Once the signatures have been retrieved, the user must select the desired suboption to be executed. If suboption REPLCE is selected, the user must only input by namelist (\$INFEAT) the following parameter:

KDIM - the number of channels to be selected.

Then suboption REPLCE is executed and the best KDIM channels are determined in accordance with the "Without Replacement Procedure".

If suboption SUBSP is selected, the user must first input by namelist (\$INFEAT) the following parameter:

KDIM - the dimension of the feature space (i.e. k where $k \leq 6$)

Since it is desired to find a k by n transformation matrix B of rank $k = \text{KDIM}$ which maximizes the B-average divergence, the user must now initialize this matrix. This is accomplished by the user typing in one of the following four initialization suboptions.

| <u>Suboption</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|------------------|--|
| CHANAL | User selects KDIM distinct channels to initialize B. |

| <u>Suboption</u> | <u>Function</u> |
|------------------|--|
| VECTOR | Each element of the B-matrix is initialized by the user. |
| DEFAULT | B-matrix is automatically initialized using internal program logic. |
| RESTRT | Allows user to exceed maximum number of iterations (400) for a given problem, or to alter the convergence tolerance. (Normally, the user need not execute this suboption). |

All additional parameters to be defined below are also input by name-list (\$INFEAT). If initialization suboption CHANAL is desired, the user must input

ICHAN - the desired distinct KDIM channels

For example, assuming twelve dimensional signatures, if KDIM=3, and

ICHAN = 1,10,12

then the program sets the element in the first row and first column of B to 1.0; the element in the second row and tenth column of B to 1.0; the element in the third row and twelfth column of B to 1.0 and all other elements of B are set to 0.0. Thus, in this example, B effectively selects the first, tenth, and twelfth components of each observation vector.

If initialization suboption VECTOR is selected, the user must input

BMX - the desired non-zero elements of the B-matrix.
(The user must be certain that the resulting B-matrix has rank KDIM).

For example, if n=12 (the dimension of the signatures) and

BMX(2) = 2.5, BMX(15) = 1.5, BMX(36) = 1.0

then the program sets the element in the first row and second column of B to 2.5; the element in the second row and third column of B to 1.5, and the element in the third row and twelfth column of B to 1.0. All other elements of the B-matrix are set to 0.0.

If the initialization suboption DEFAULT is chosen, the program logic automatically initializes the B-matrix so that a matrix of rank KDIM results. The suboption RESTRT can only be chosen after one of the initialization suboptions CHANAL, VECTOR, or DEFAULT has been chosen and nominal program execution of suboption SUBSP has terminated. This occurs whenever a convergence tolerance test is passed (the change in the absolute value of the difference of the B-average divergence corresponding to two successive evaluations of the gradient is less than .1) or whenever the convergence tolerance test is not passed prior to 400 distinct evaluations of the B-average divergence. In either case, the user must input

TOL - the desired convergence tolerance.

Then the iteration counter is set back to 1, and suboption SUBSP is executed until nominal program termination occurs.

If suboption REPLCE is chosen, the best KDIM channels are displayed such that the first one displayed is the "best" single channel in that the average divergence is maximized, the second channel displayed when combined with the displayed first channel is the "best" pair of channels,....., and the last channel displayed when combined with the previously displayed channels are the best KDIM channels. Also displayed on the same line as the i'th best channel is the average divergence for the combination of channels one through i, and the ratio of this average divergence to the average divergence computed using all the available channels. Displaying the KDIM best channels constitutes nominal termination of suboption REPLCE.

If suboption CANON is selected, the user must only input KDIM, the number of linear combinations of the n-channels to be determined. The k by n B-matrix is automatically initialized to correspond to the best k out of n channels as determined by the "Without Replacement Procedure". This is accomplished by transforming the data with a non-singular transformation (Reference 7). This non-singular transformation corresponds to a permutation of the original channels so that the resulting channel i does not necessarily correspond to the original channel i. Thus, it is recommended that suboption CANON be the last suboption executed within the FEATSL option.

In each of the suboptions, the user is allowed to input the interclass weights so that the weighted B-average divergence may be maximized. The user is asked to "type yes to input interclass weights". If anything but a yes is typed, the weights remain unchanged (preset to 1.0). If the user's response is yes, the weights may be input by namelist \$INFEAT. The weights are input into a 10 by 10 array A. Note that $A(i,j)$ represents the weight for the i-jth class pair. Since $A(i,j) = A(j,i)$, an input restriction is that i be less than j. All interclass weights not input are set to 1 or to 0, depending on the value of the namelist parameter IFLG (1 or 0 respectively, default value is 1).

Upon nominal termination of any suboption, the following parameters are displayed

- MAX. - The average divergence computed using all the channels
- AVER. DIVER - The average divergence computed using the optimal B-matrix (suboption SUBSP) or the best KDIM channels (Suboption REPLCE)
- RATIO - The ratio of AVER. DIVERG over MAX.

Since a given KDIM channel combination constitutes a B-matrix, both the optimal B-matrix or the best KDIM channel combination will be referred to below as "the B-matrix". At this point, the user is given the option to display the pairwise interclass divergences. If the user types YES the program will display for all distinct class pairs, the interclass divergence computed using all the channels, the interclass divergence computed using the B-matrix, and the corresponding ratio of these interclass divergences. Then the user is given the option to display the "Separability to be Gained Map". If the response is YES, the following parameters may be input by namelist \$INPUT.

- MAXX - Maximum value of the interclass divergence computed using all the channels to be displayed by the Separability to be Gained Map. (Preset to 1000)
- ICODE - Determines size of the Separability to be Gained Map. (Preset to 1)
 - = 0; batch run
 - = 1; interactive run

ILABLX - Allows user to type in a label for the X-axis

ILABLY - Allows user to type in a label for the Y-axis.

At this point the user can display the transformed signatures (means and covariances) by typing YES. The transformed signatures for all the classes, computed in the subspace spanned by the rows of the B-matrix are displayed. The transformed signatures can also be stored on a signature file for future use by other options in ASTEP. The B-matrix (transformation matrix) can be displayed and/or stored on a signature file in a similar manner.

When stored on a signature file, the $k \times n$ B-matrix is transposed and stored in the covariance matrix position on the file. The remaining space in the $n \times n$ covariance matrix position is filled with zeros. The mean vector position on the file is filled with zeros. The k -dimension of the B-matrix is placed in the location normally used for the number of pixels used in the signature generation NUM(1). The dimension in the signature file, ND, is set to n . The original n channel numbers are stored in the signature file as $K(I)$, ($I=1, \dots, n$).

When the B-matrix is retrieved in the TRNSFM option, these channel numbers are compared with the channel numbers on DATUNT. If the channel numbers disagree, the user is informed that a discrepancy exists and is asked for another B-matrix name.

If suboption SUBSP has been executed, the user may now choose any of the available FEATSL suboptions. For example, the user may wish to find the optimal B-matrix for a different value of KDIM, and thus would reselect suboption SUBSP. If suboption REPLCE has been executed, then upon completing the output options the user is given the option to continue suboption REPLCE. If the user's response is YES, he must input a 1-digit integer corresponding to the number of additional channels to be selected. For example, if 2 is input, the best $KDIM + 2$ channels will be obtained. When the user eventually elects not to continue suboption REPLCE, control is returned to the FEATSL driver and the user may select any of the available FEATSL suboptions.

FEATSL OPTION

SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>FEATSL

FEATSL OPTION

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>2

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 2
>YES

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.
>SIG1

SIG1 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 100

| | MEAN | | | | | |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 84.830 | 79.750 | 61.550 | 62.320 | 85.630 | 87.920 |
| | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 1 | 64.400 | 83.560 | 69.880 | 81.810 | 93.860 | 73.750 |

| | COVMAT | | | | | |
|----|--------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 6.730 | 5.400 | 3.950 | 3.860 | 7.690 | 7.030 |
| 2 | 5.400 | 7.590 | 3.850 | 4.180 | 8.250 | 7.940 |
| 3 | 3.950 | 3.850 | 3.780 | 2.740 | 5.400 | 5.140 |
| 4 | 3.860 | 4.180 | 2.740 | 3.780 | 6.100 | 5.830 |
| 5 | 7.690 | 8.250 | 5.400 | 6.100 | 14.050 | 11.920 |
| 6 | 7.030 | 7.940 | 5.140 | 5.830 | 11.920 | 13.030 |
| 7 | 4.680 | 5.080 | 3.560 | 3.850 | 7.540 | 7.630 |
| 8 | 6.940 | 7.940 | 5.190 | 6.050 | 12.070 | 11.980 |
| 9 | 4.970 | 5.960 | 3.800 | 4.600 | 8.900 | 8.790 |
| 10 | 5.610 | 6.590 | 4.470 | 5.140 | 10.430 | 10.730 |
| 11 | 5.650 | 5.910 | 4.550 | 4.540 | 10.210 | 11.670 |
| 12 | 2.300 | 2.740 | 1.590 | 2.170 | 5.060 | 6.140 |

| | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|----|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|
| 1 | 4.680 | 6.940 | 4.970 | 5.610 | 5.650 | 2.300 |
| 2 | 5.080 | 7.940 | 5.960 | 6.590 | 5.910 | 2.740 |
| 3 | 3.560 | 5.190 | 3.800 | 4.470 | 4.550 | 1.590 |
| 4 | 3.850 | 6.050 | 4.600 | 5.140 | 4.540 | 2.170 |
| 5 | 7.540 | 12.070 | 8.900 | 10.430 | 10.210 | 5.060 |
| 6 | 7.630 | 11.980 | 8.790 | 10.730 | 11.670 | 6.140 |
| 7 | 5.890 | 7.780 | 5.980 | 7.260 | 7.480 | 3.580 |
| 8 | 7.780 | 14.190 | 10.050 | 11.740 | 9.600 | 5.420 |
| 9 | 5.980 | 10.050 | 9.170 | 9.280 | 6.130 | 3.710 |
| 10 | 7.260 | 11.740 | 9.280 | 13.110 | 10.390 | 5.790 |
| 11 | 7.480 | 9.600 | 6.130 | 10.390 | 28.440 | 9.370 |
| 12 | 3.580 | 5.420 | 3.710 | 5.790 | 9.370 | 9.720 |

>NOMORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.

>2

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 2

>NO

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.

>SIG2

SIG2 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 NUM(1) = 100

>SIG3

SIG3 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 NUM(1) = 100

>SIG4

SIG4 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 NUM(1) = 100

>SIG5

SIG5 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 NUM(1) = 100

>SIG6

SIG6 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 NUM(1) = 100

>SIG7

SIG7 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 NUM(1) = 100

>SIG8

SIG8 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
 NUM(1) = 100

>SIG9

SIG9 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 100
>NOMORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>0

9 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED

CHOOSE FEATURE SELECTION OPTION FROM
SUBSP REPLCE QUIT
CANON
>REPLCE

\$INFEAT ICHAN,BMX,KDIM,TOL,A(I,J),IFLG
NUMBER OF CHANNELS SELECTED WILL BE 2
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
>YES

TYPE YES TO INPUT INTERCLASS WEIGHTS
>NO

| | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------|--------|-------|
| CHANNEL SELECTED=12 | AVERAGE DIVERGENCE= | 64.513 | RATIO= | .1739 |
| CHANNEL SELECTED= 9 | AVERAGE DIVERGENCE= | 157.368 | RATIO= | .4243 |

MAX.= 370.917 AVER. DIVERG= 155.368 RATIO= .4189

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY INTERCLASS DIVERGENCES
>NO

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY SEPARABILITY TO BE GAINED MAP
>YES

\$INPUT MAXX, ILABLX, ILABLY, ICODE

MAXX = 1000 ICODE = 1

MAXIMUM INTERCLASS DIVERGENCE D(I,J) (X-AXIS)

INTERCLASS DIVERGENCE FROM BEST 2 CHANNELS (Y-AXIS)

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
>YES

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY TRANSFORMED COVARIANCES AND MEAN VECTORS

>NO

TYPE YES TO SAVE TRANSFORMED SIGNATURES ON SIGNATURE FILE

>NO

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY FEATURE SPACE MATRIX

>NO

TYPE YES TO SAVE B-MATRIX ON SIGNATURE FILE

>NO

TYPE YES TO CONTINUE THE WITHOUT REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

>NO

CHOOSE FEATURE SELECTION OPTION FROM

SUBSP REPLCE QUIT

CANON

>SUBSP

TYPE IN DIMENSION OF FEATURE SPACE

SINFEAT ICHAN,BMX,KDIM,TOL,A(I,J),IPLG

SELECTED DIMENSION EQUALS 5

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

INITIALIZE THE B-MATRIX BY SELECTING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS

CHANAL VECTOR DEFAULT RESTRT

>DEFAULT

TYPE YES TO INPUT INTERCLASS WEIGHTS

>NO

MAX.= 370.917 AVER. DIVERG= 362.202 RATIO= .9765

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY INTERCLASS DIVERGENCES

>YES

| CLASS | | MAXIMUM | COMPUTED | RATIO |
|-------|---|---------|----------|-------|
| 1 | 2 | 30.9 | 27.4 | .8871 |
| 1 | 3 | 134.8 | 130.8 | .9706 |
| 1 | 4 | 298.7 | 290.6 | .9729 |
| 1 | 5 | 191.9 | 184.6 | .9618 |
| 1 | 6 | 188.5 | 182.1 | .9663 |
| 1 | 7 | 107.2 | 103.7 | .9679 |
| 1 | 8 | 247.2 | 244.8 | .9903 |
| 1 | 9 | 206.4 | 196.6 | .9522 |
| 2 | 3 | 164.7 | 156.6 | .9510 |
| 2 | 4 | 444.8 | 435.2 | .9783 |
| 2 | 5 | 99.9 | 87.4 | .8748 |
| 2 | 6 | 81.6 | 67.7 | .8299 |
| 2 | 7 | 152.3 | 144.1 | .9458 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|--------|--------|-------|
| 2 | 8 | 592.4 | 585.5 | .9884 |
| 2 | 9 | 314.1 | 301.6 | .9602 |
| 3 | 4 | 131.7 | 128.9 | .9782 |
| 3 | 5 | 128.4 | 120.2 | .9362 |
| 3 | 6 | 170.2 | 155.6 | .9146 |
| 3 | 7 | 131.6 | 126.5 | .9612 |
| 3 | 8 | 444.3 | 435.5 | .9802 |
| 3 | 9 | 186.9 | 173.2 | .9269 |
| 4 | 5 | 1012.4 | 1007.1 | .9948 |
| 4 | 6 | 1228.0 | 1216.3 | .9905 |
| 4 | 7 | 292.8 | 285.6 | .9755 |
| 4 | 8 | 410.9 | 393.1 | .9567 |
| 4 | 9 | 281.5 | 270.9 | .9624 |
| 5 | 6 | 26.4 | 24.9 | .9420 |
| 5 | 7 | 275.6 | 266.1 | .9655 |
| 5 | 8 | 1655.3 | 1650.4 | .9971 |
| 5 | 9 | 581.9 | 564.2 | .9695 |
| 6 | 7 | 260.4 | 253.3 | .9727 |
| 6 | 8 | 1748.9 | 1743.2 | .9968 |
| 6 | 9 | 566.2 | 546.4 | .9651 |
| 7 | 8 | 225.1 | 218.5 | .9710 |
| 7 | 9 | 47.2 | 43.2 | .9152 |
| 8 | 9 | 291.8 | 277.2 | .9499 |

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY SEPARABILITY TO BE GAINED MAP
>YES

SINPUT MAXX, ILABLX, ILABLY, ICODE

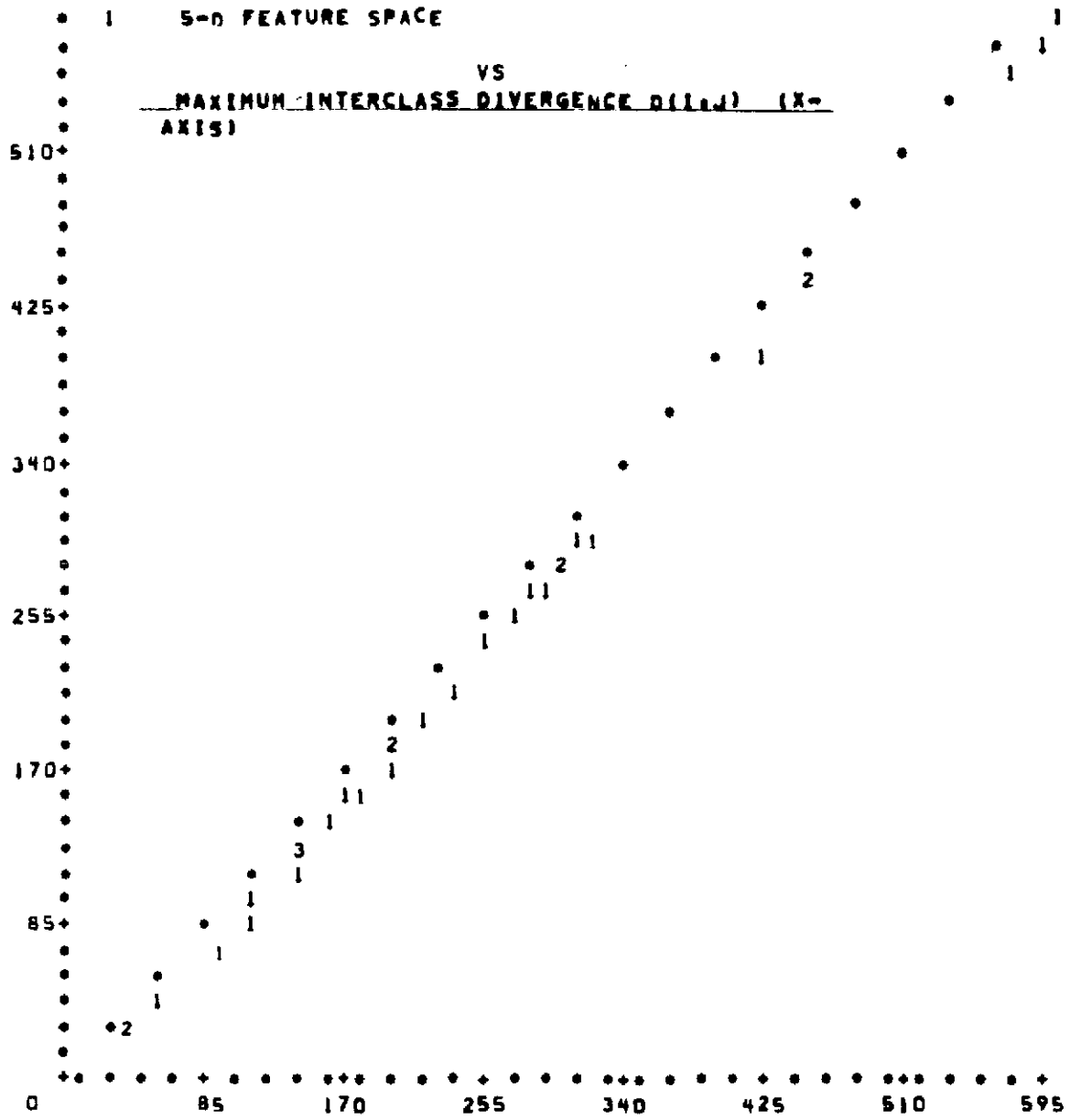
MAXX = 600 ICODE = 1

MAXIMUM INTERCLASS DIVERGENCE D(I,J) (X-AXIS)

5-D FEATURE SPACE

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES



TYPE YES TO DISPLAY TRANSFORMED COVARIANCES AND MEAN VECTORS
>NO

TYPE YES TO SAVE TRANSFORMED SIGNATURES ON SIGNATURE FILE
>NO

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY FEATURE SPACE MATRIX
>NO

TYPE YES TO SAVE B-MATRIX ON SIGNATURE FILE
>NO

CHOOSE FEATURE SELECTION OPTION FROM

SUBSP REPLCE QUIT

CANON

>QUIT

THE OPTION FEATSL REQUIRED 58.1468 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

FEATSL ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

The purpose of option FEATSL is to determine a linear transformation which reduces the dimension of the data to be processed from n to k , where k is less than n .

It is desired to maximize the average divergence D_B , for m -distinct classes.

$$D_B = \tilde{c}_1 \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} \sum_{j=i+1}^m D_B(i,j)$$

where \tilde{c}_1 : a constant equal to $2/(m^2-m)$

$D_B(i,j)$: the transformed interclass divergence for classes i and j .

Define the weighted average divergence to be

$$D_B = \tilde{c}_1 \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} \sum_{j=i+1}^m c_{ij} D_B(i,j)$$

where $c_{ij} = c_{ji}$ are suitably chosen weights.

The weighted average divergence may be written as

$$D_B = 1/2 \tilde{c}_1 \operatorname{tr} \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^m (B \Lambda_i B^T)^{-1} (B S_i B^T) \right\} - k \tilde{c}_1 \tilde{c}_2$$

where

tr : denotes the trace of a matrix

B : a k by n matrix of rank k

Λ_i : an n by n positive definite covariance matrix for the i'th class

μ_i : an n-dimensional vector representing the mean of the i'th class

δ_{ij} : $\mu_i - \mu_j$

$$S_i : \sum_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \neq i}}^m c_{ij} [\Lambda_j + \delta_{ij} \delta_{ij}^T]$$

$$\tilde{c}_2 : \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} \sum_{j=i+1}^m c_{ij}$$

Note that the weights are "absorbed" by the matrices S_i , $i=1, \dots, m$, so that functionally the weights do not affect the problem. However, numerically the weights will affect the solution, i.e., that B which maximizes D_B .

Thus, for a given set of weights c_{ij} , it is desired to maximize the weighted average divergence D_B . Unfortunately, the best B cannot be obtained analytically and must be obtained numerically. Thus, the gradient of D_B must be computed. It is readily verified that

$$\left(\frac{\partial D_B}{\partial B} \right)^T = \tilde{c}_1 \sum_{j=1}^m \left[S_j B^T - \Lambda_j B^T (B \Lambda_j B^T)^{-1} (B S_j B^T) \right] (B \Lambda_j B^T)^{-1}$$

The above expression is a matrix corresponding to the transpose of the partial derivative of D_B with respect to B . By using the above expression for the gradient and iteratively changing the B -matrix in accordance with Davidon's algorithm (Reference 8) it is possible to satisfy, while increasing D_B ,

$$\left(\frac{\partial D_B}{\partial B}\right)^T = 0$$

i.e., it is possible to obtain a B -matrix which maximizes D_B . However, this may not necessarily be a global maximum. Thus, it is recommended that the best k out of n channels be chosen as the initial guess for the B -matrix. This will increase the probability that the maximum found iteratively is the global maximum.

An output option, available to the user, is to display the so-called interclass divergence resulting from the best linear transformation B (again, B is a k by n matrix which may correspond to the best k channels). The B -interclass divergence between classes i and j is defined as

$$D_B(i,j) = 1/2 \operatorname{tr} \left\{ (B\Lambda_i B^T)^{-1} B(\Lambda_j + \delta_{ij}\delta_{ij})B^T \right. \\ \left. + (B\Lambda_j B^T)^{-1} B(\Lambda_i + \delta_{ij}\delta_{ij})B^T \right\}^{-1}$$

The average divergence between classes i and j computed using all the channels is

$$D(i,j) = 1/2 \operatorname{tr} \left\{ \Lambda_i^{-1}(\Lambda_j + \delta_{ij}\delta_{ij}^T) + \Lambda_j^{-1}(\Lambda_i + \delta_{ij}\delta_{ij}^T) \right\}^{-1}$$

It is noted that:

$$D(i,j) \geq D_B(i,j)$$

and

$$D_B = \left(\frac{2}{\binom{m}{m-1}} \right) \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} \sum_{j=i+1}^m D_B(i,j)$$

Thus, defining

$$D = \left(\frac{2}{\binom{m}{m-1}} \right) \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} \sum_{j=i+1}^m D(i,j)$$

it follows

$$D \geq D_B$$

The program always displays the ratio

$$\frac{D_B}{D} \leq 1$$

and the user has the option to display

$$\frac{D_B(i,j)}{D(i,j)}$$

for all distinct class pairs.

It is noted that the B-interclass divergence $D_B(i,j)$ is a measure of the "separability" between classes i and j , with in general, the larger the interclass divergence, the easier it is to distinguish between these classes. Since $D(i,j) - D_B(i,j) \geq 0$, this difference is a measure of the "separability loss" for this class pair by performing the transformation $y = Bx$. Thus, it is desired to make the difference $D(i,j) - D_B(i,j)$ small for each distinct class pair. For a given k and "best" B obtained from any suboption, the user can graphically display the concept of separability by displaying what is called a "Separability to be Gained Map". Thus, consider a coordinate system whose (y-coordinate) ordinate (for a fixed value of k) is $D_B(i,j)$. The abscissa (x-coordinate) is the value of $D(i,j)$. The Separability to be Gained Map displays for each distinct class pair a point whose x-coordinate is $D(i,j)$ and whose y-coordinate is $D_B(i,j)$. Also displayed is a diagonal line corresponding to $D(i,j) = D_B(i,j)$. Thus, the distance of a given point from the diagonal line represents the separation to be gained for this class pair. Ideally, the B-matrix should make this separation to be gained small for all distinct class pairs.

Canonical Formulation

Note that since B is a k by n matrix, kn distinct elements or parameters must be determined by the optimization program, so that D_B is maximized. In this case, the Davidon technique iteratively updates an array H

of dimension kn by kn to obtain the best B . Thus, to conserve computer storage the product $p - k^2n^2$ must not be too large. Note that when $k = 12$ and $n = 24$, $p = 82,944$, and if H is a double precision variable, then 165,888 decimal words of computer storage must be allocated for H . This is clearly prohibitive; yet it is desired to be able to solve the feature selection problem when $k \leq 12$ and $n = 24$. This can be accomplished as described below.

Let Q be a nonsingular k by k matrix. Then QB is a k by n matrix of rank k , and it is readily verified that $D_B = D_{QB}$. In particular, if $B = (R \ S)$ where R is a k by k nonsingular matrix, let $Q = R^{-1}$. Then it follows that

$$QB = (I_k \ R^{-1}S)$$

where I_k is a k by k identity matrix and $R^{-1}S$ is a k by $n-k$ matrix. Thus, letting

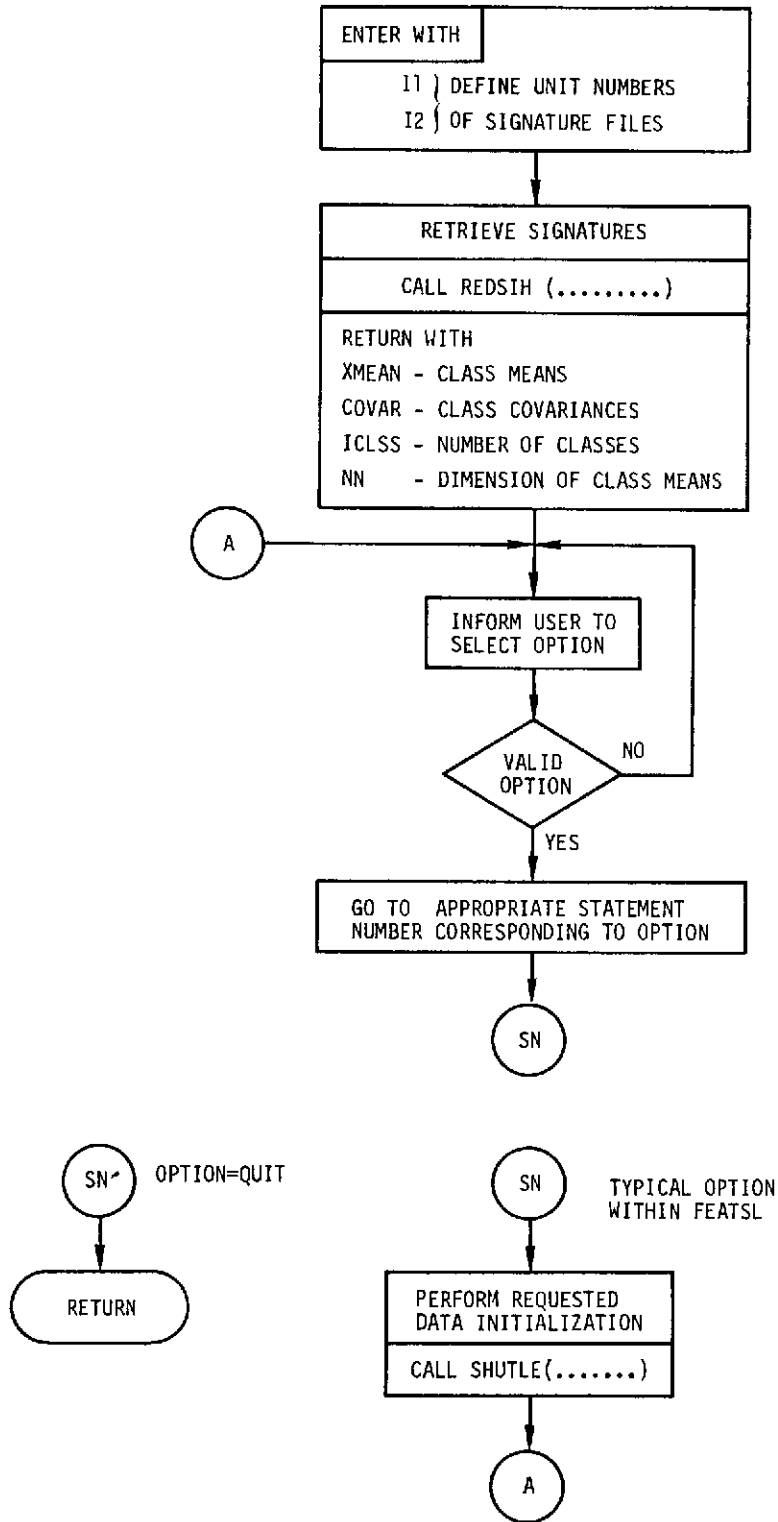
$$\hat{B} = (I_k \ R^{-1}S)$$

where \hat{B} is a k by n matrix, it follows that only $k(n-k)$ parameters must be determined - namely the elements of the matrix $T = R^{-1}S$, where T is a k by $n-k$ matrix. The optimization problem is reformulated as: find \hat{B} such that $D_{\hat{B}}$ is a maximum. It is readily verified that if $k \leq 12$ and $n = 24$, then at most 144 parameters must be determined, so that $(144)^2 = 20,736$ words of computer storage must be allocated for H . It has been experimentally determined that the H matrix need not be double precision, so that only 20,736 words of computer storage must be allocated for H . Also, only a given row of the H -matrix need be used at a time, so that it is convenient to store the H -matrix on a temporary storage device. Thus, the following procedure was applied for solving problems when $k \leq 12$ and $n \leq 24$:

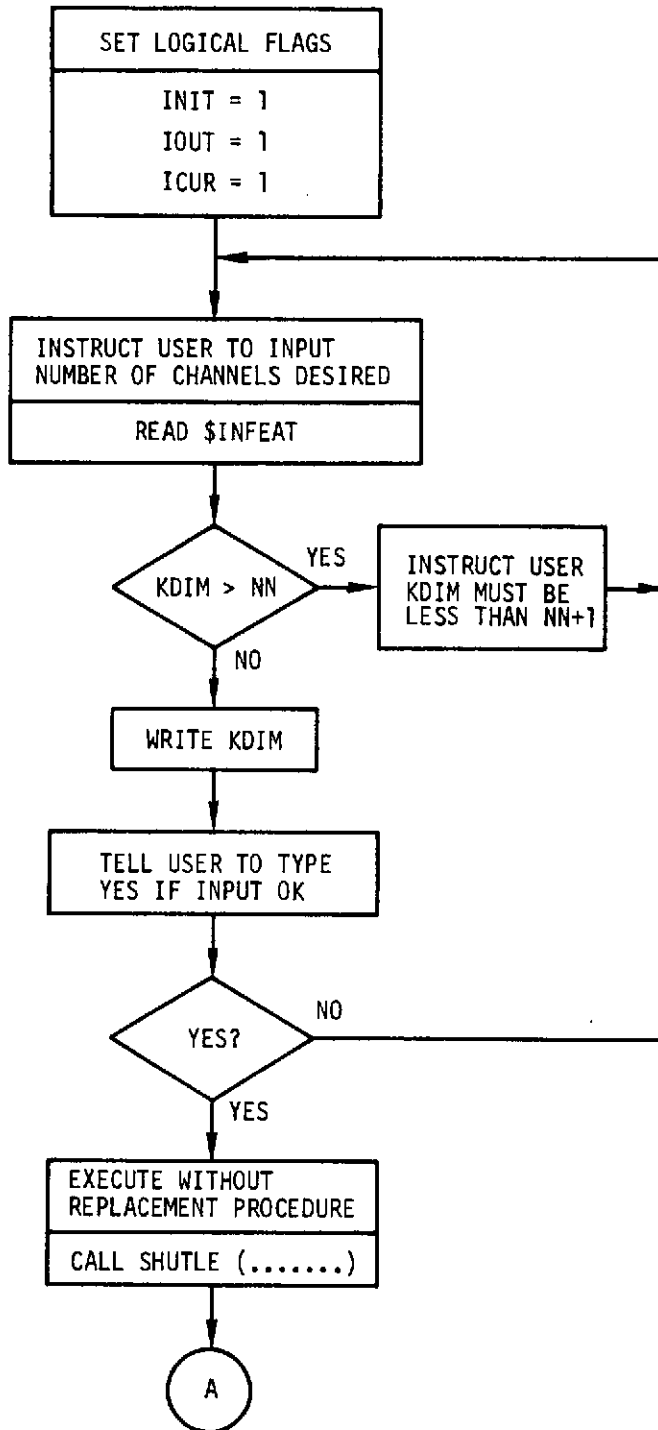
- 1) Write or read the first 72 rows of H from temporary storage device
- 2) Write or read the last 72 rows of H from temporary storage device
- 3) Write or read the statistics Λ_j , S_j , and μ_j from temporary storage device

Note that if H is small, i.e., less than 73 rows, then step 2 is omitted. Also, by judiciously using all 3 steps only 10,368 decimal words of data storage are necessary to accommodate the H-matrix and all the statistics for as many as 10 distinct classes with covariances as large as 24 by 24.

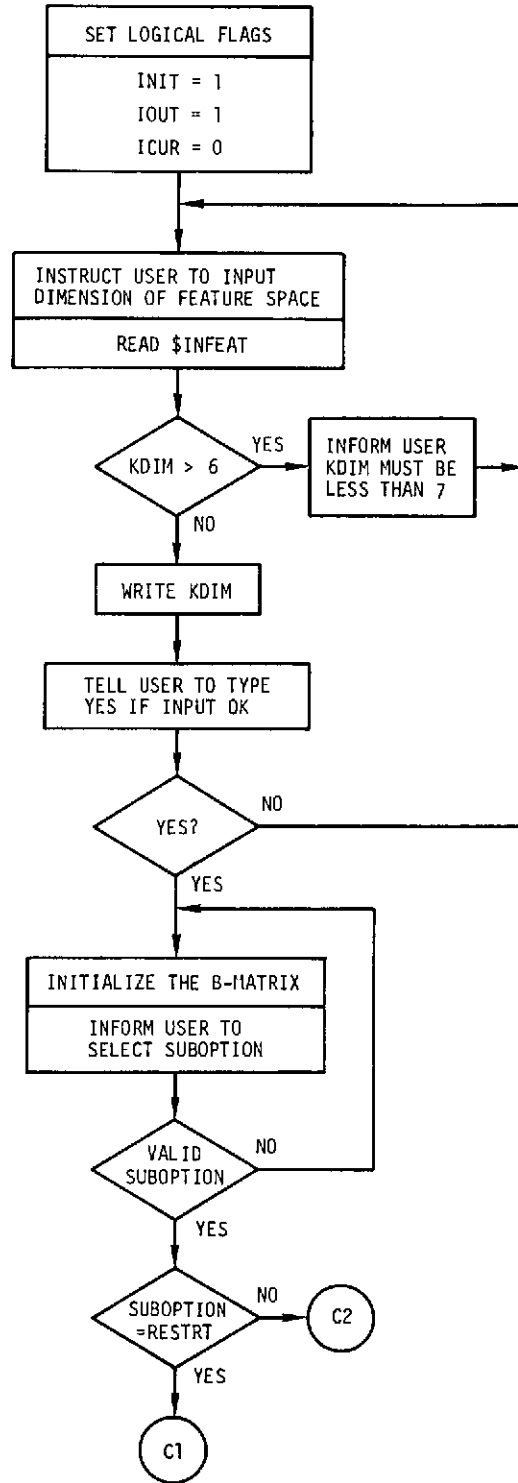
FEATSL

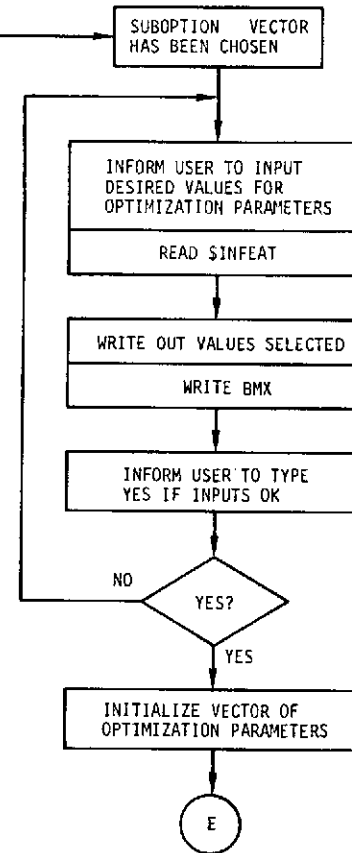
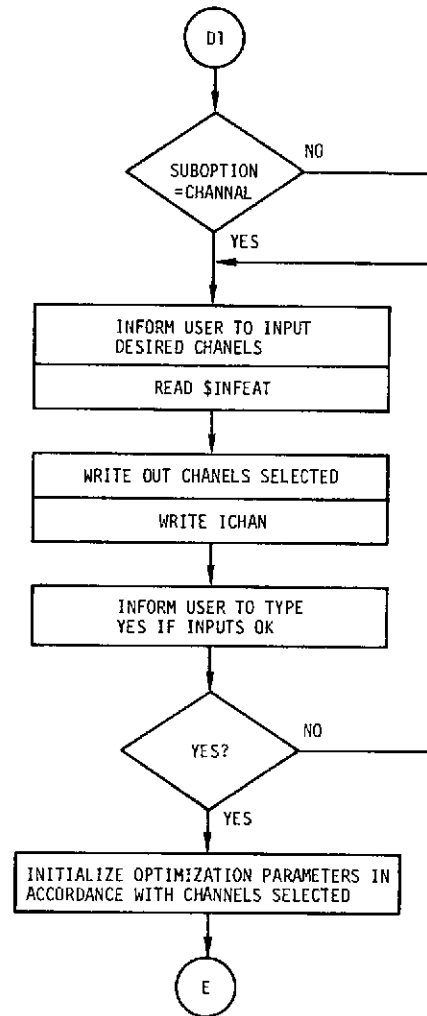
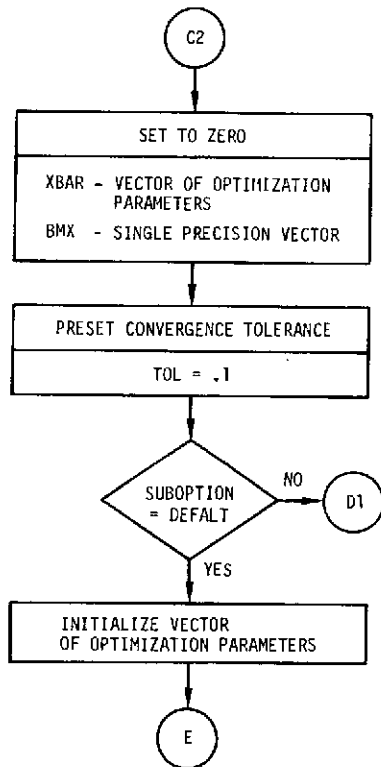


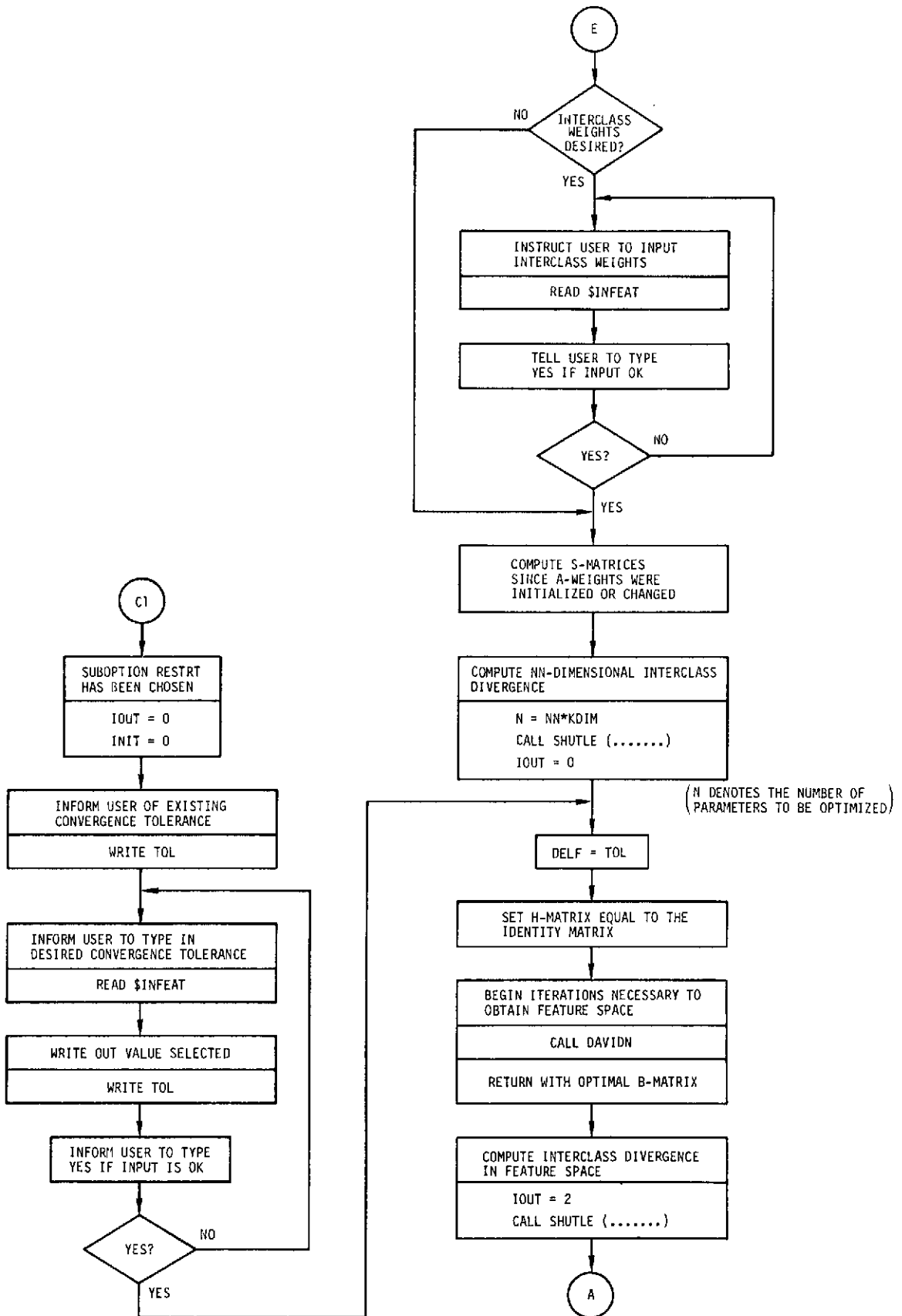
REPLCE OPTION



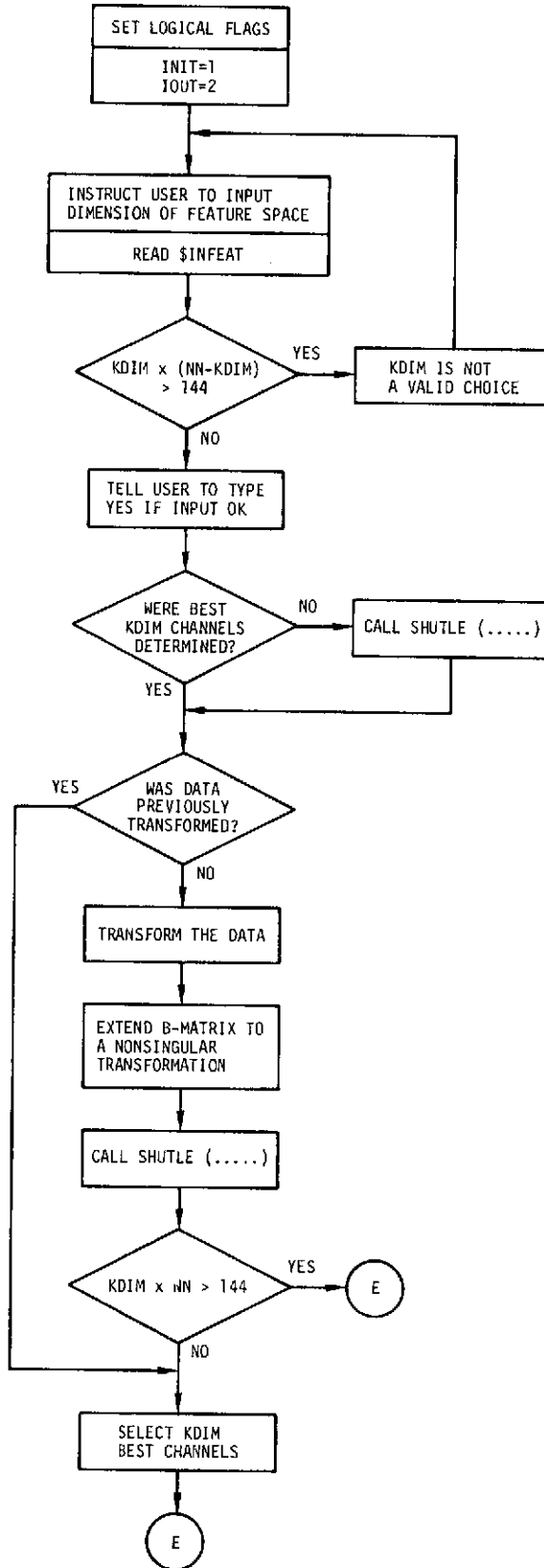
SUBSP OPTION



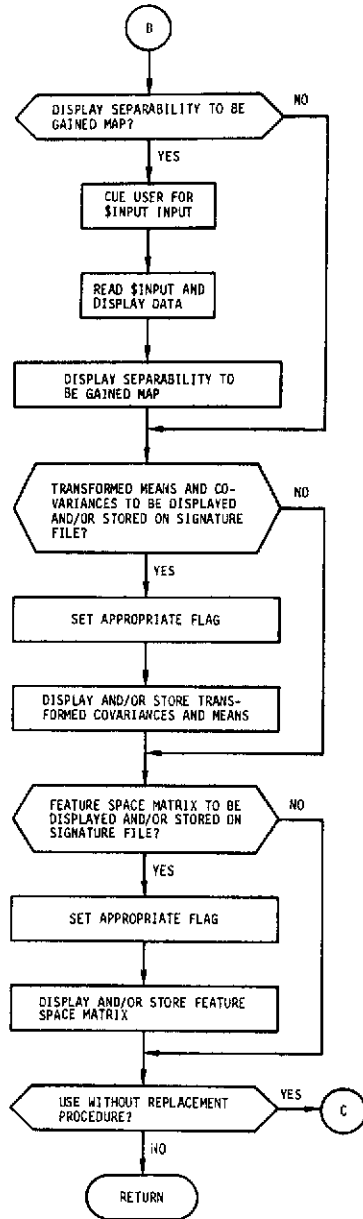
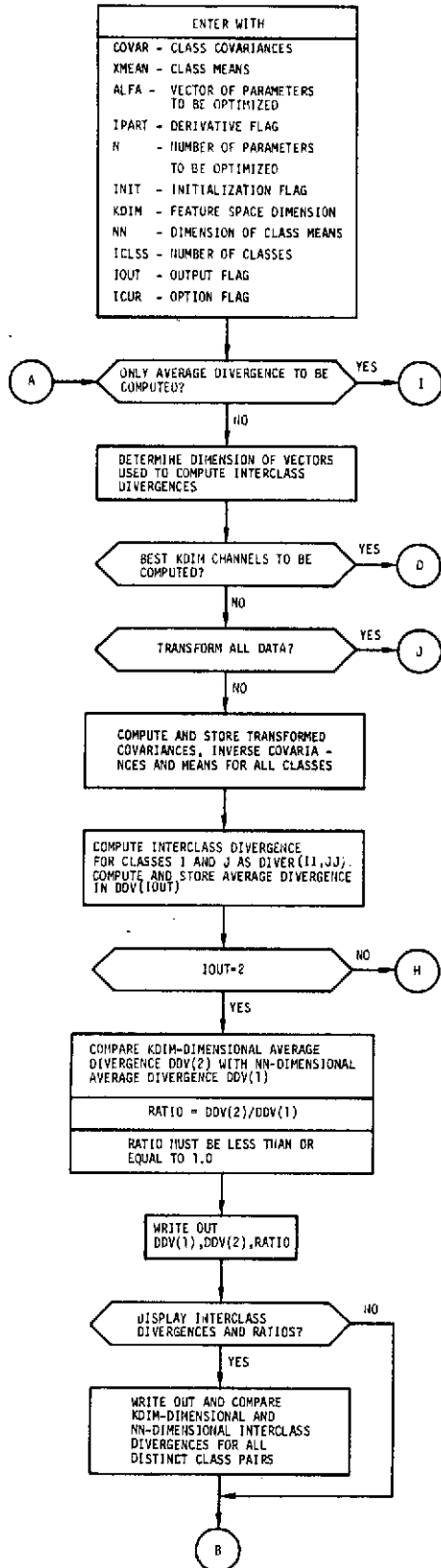


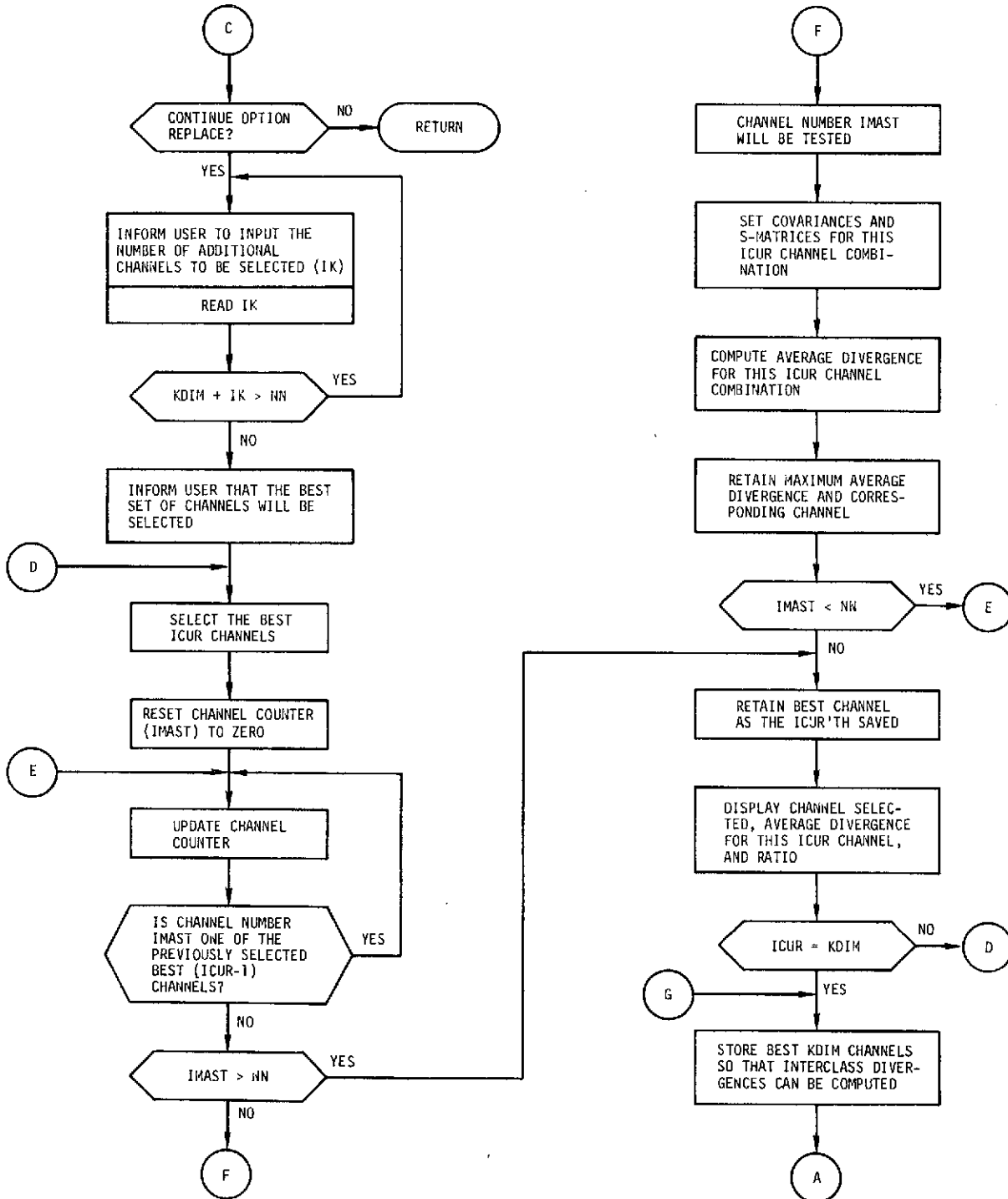


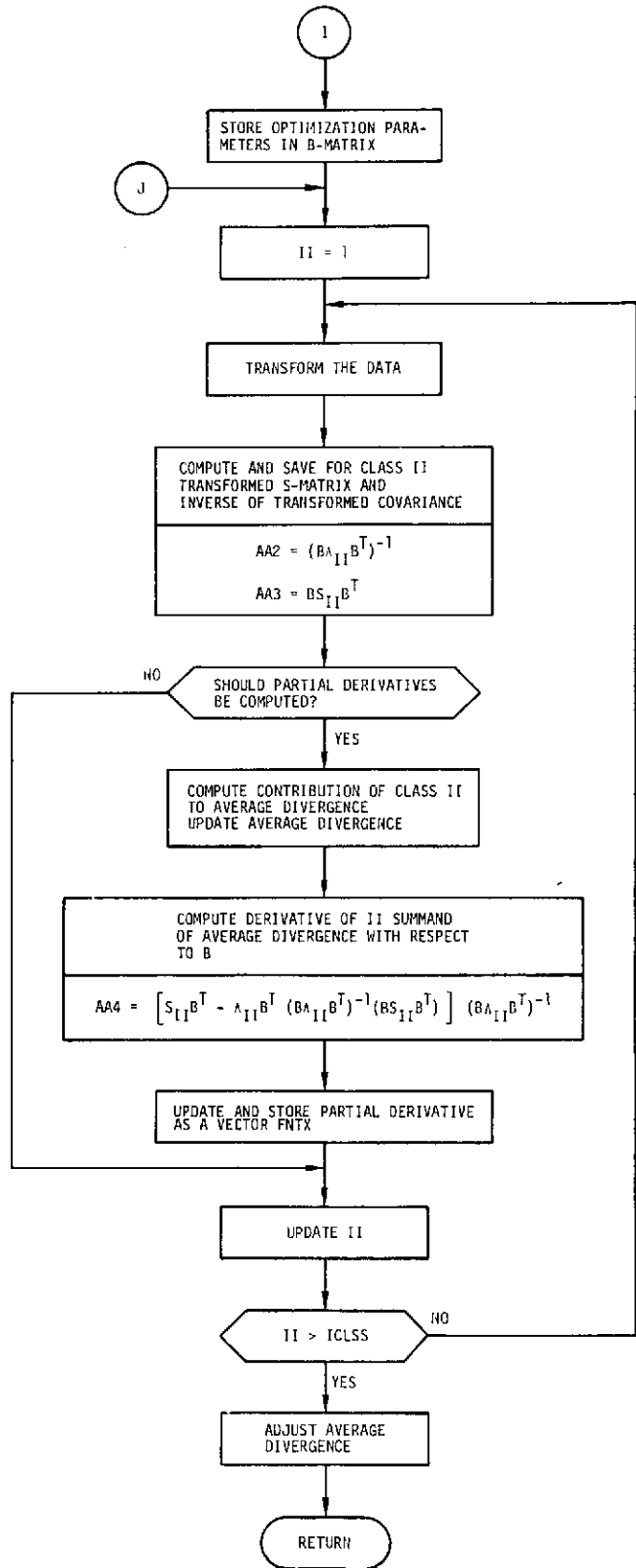
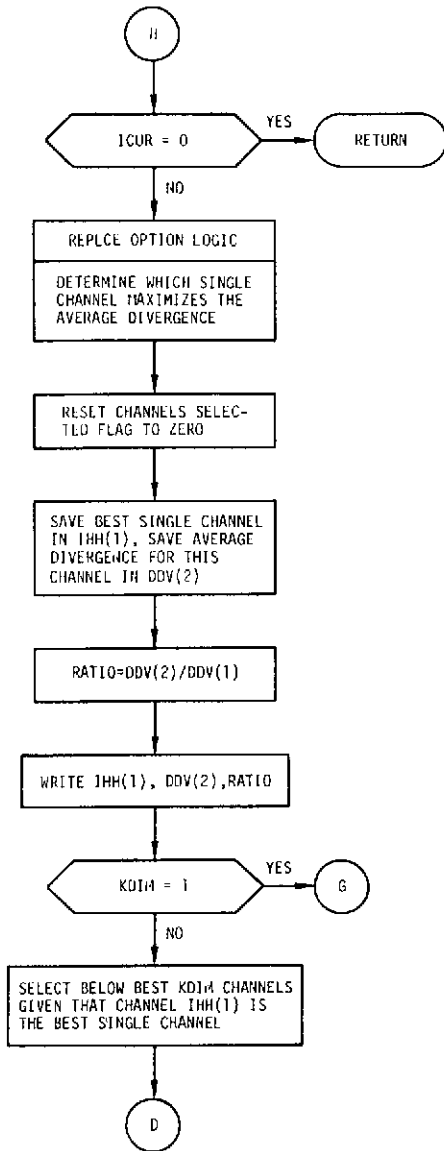
CANON OPTION

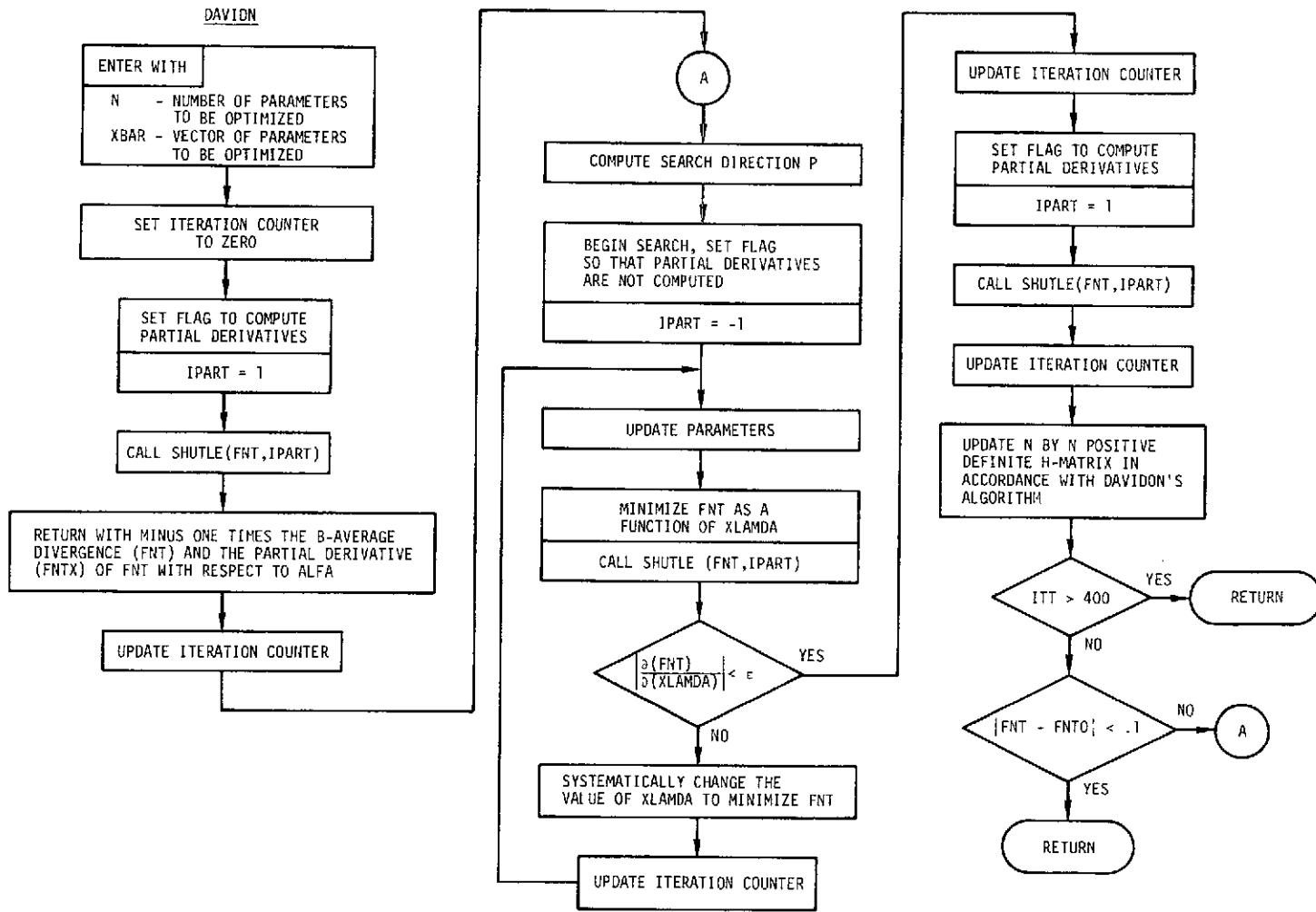


SHUTLE







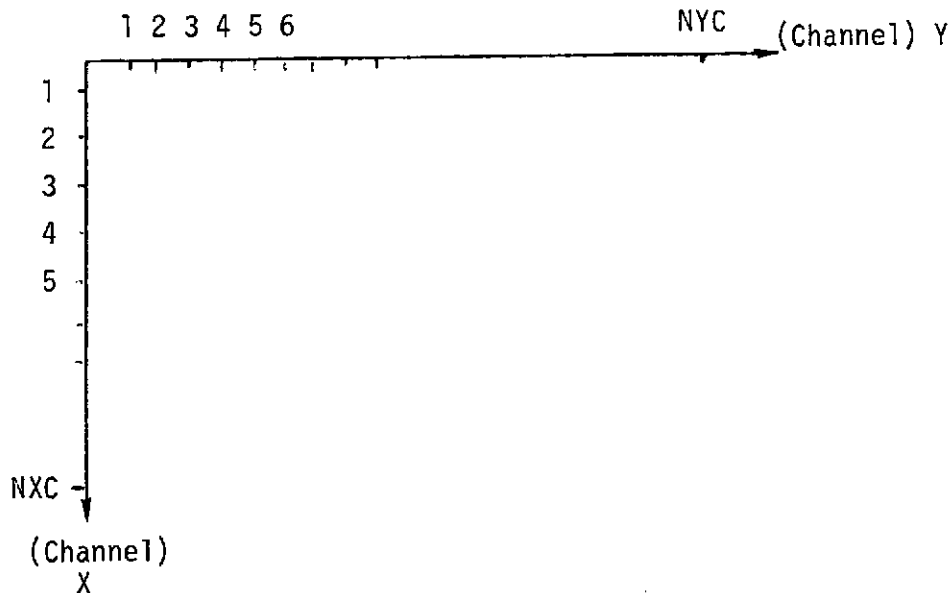


Using the HSGRAM Option

The HSGRAM option computes and displays the histogram of up to three channels of an input data set. The user selects:

- 1) The class within the data set to be displayed. Inputting a '+' sign indicates all classes.
- 2) The specific channels to be considered. It is to be noted the order in which the channel output is displayed is determined by the order of their input. That is, the first channel corresponds to the X direction, the second to the Y direction, and the third to the Z planes. The following example shows the orientation of the X and Y directions.

Z PLANE 2 ZL (lower limit) = nnn.nn ZU (upper limit) - nnn.nn



- 3) The limits and the number of subdivisions for each direction in the following way:
 - o The three values of each variable XMIN and XMAX are the minimums and maximums acceptable for each of the X, Y, and Z directions.
 - o The three values of NXC, NYC, and NZP specify the number of subdivisions for the acceptable regions of the X, Y, and Z directions.

The following is a more detailed description of each input variable:

- XMIN - 3 values which set the lowest values of X, Y, and Z which will be considered
- XMAX - 3 values which set the highest values of X, Y, and Z which will be considered
- NXC - number of cells which are to be in the X-direction - maximum of 20
- NYC - number of cells which are to be in the Y-direction - maximum of 20
- NZP - number of planes in the Z-direction. The printing will consist of one plane at a time. There is no limit of Z planes.
- KCH - which components of the data vector which are to be used in making the histogram (note that these channel numbers do not relate to the original packed data set, but represent the sequential numbers of channels in the extracted, unpacked data set. For example, if channels 1, 6, 9, 10, and 12 were extracted, KCH values 1, 2, and 4 would specify the channels 1, 6, 10 of the original data).

The output consists of a histogram for each Z plane and the summary values

- NX - total number of data points in the set
- NP - number of points included within the histogram limits

To exit this option one types a blank when asked for a new symbol.

HSGRAM OPTION

SAMPLES OF INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

SAMPLE 1. A one dimensional histogram.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>HSGRAM

HSGRAM OPTION

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.

>C

HISTOGRAM FOR C

\$INHIST XMIN,XMAX,NZP,NXC,NYC,KCH

\$INHIST

| | | | | |
|------|---|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| XMIN | = | .63000000E+02, | .00000000E+00, | .00000000E+00 |
| XMAX | = | .79000000E+02, | .25500000E+03, | .25500000E+03 |
| NZP | = | +1 | | |
| NXC | = | +17 | | |
| NYC | = | +1 | | |
| KCH | = | +3, | +4, | +1 |

SEND

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

Z PLANE 1 ZL = .00 ZU = 255.00

1
1
2 3
3 17
4 52
5 167
6 255
7 301
8 314
9 279
10 225
11 184
12 127
13 101
14 43
15 21
16 3
17

NX = 5661 NP = 2092
THE OPTION HSGRAM REQUIRED 1.7804 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

SAMPLE 2. A two dimensional histogram.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>HSGRAM

HSGRAM OPTION

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.

>C

HISTOGRAM FOR C

SINHIST XMIN,XMAX,NZP,NXC, NYC, KCH

SINHIST

| | | | | |
|------|---|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| XMIN | = | .63000000E+02, | .65000000E+02, | .00000000E+00 |
| XMAX | = | .79000000E+02, | .81000000E+02, | .25500000E+03 |
| NZP | = | +1 | | |
| NXC | = | +17 | | |
| NYC | = | +17 | | |
| KCH | = | +3, | +4, | +1 |

SEND

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

Z PLANE 1 ZL = .00 ZU = 255.00

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | |
| 3 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 4 | 4 | 1 | | | | 3 | |
| 4 | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 4 | 1 | 8 | 9 | 8 | 4 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 5 | | 1 | 5 | 8 | 11 | 7 | 20 | 13 | 17 | 33 | 26 | 13 | 2 | 5 | 4 | 1 | |
| 6 | | 6 | 2 | 10 | 20 | 26 | 27 | 31 | 35 | 37 | 27 | 13 | 5 | 9 | 3 | 2 | |
| 7 | | 4 | 6 | 16 | 22 | 29 | 31 | 24 | 26 | 50 | 50 | 16 | 12 | 3 | 3 | 4 | |
| 8 | 1 | 5 | 3 | 5 | 16 | 27 | 32 | 43 | 32 | 39 | 50 | 23 | 11 | 5 | 12 | 4 | |
| 9 | | 5 | 6 | 13 | 28 | 19 | 19 | 29 | 23 | 38 | 45 | 12 | 9 | 10 | 6 | 5 | |
| 10 | 2 | 4 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 24 | 25 | 19 | 27 | 31 | 20 | 5 | 6 | 3 | 1 | |
| 11 | | 5 | 9 | 8 | 15 | 9 | 9 | 12 | 17 | 22 | 38 | 17 | 9 | 4 | 2 | 1 | |
| 12 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 7 | 5 | 12 | 7 | 12 | 22 | 22 | 9 | 7 | 4 | 2 | 2 | |
| 13 | 1 | | 3 | 9 | 2 | 6 | 4 | 8 | 5 | 26 | 12 | 12 | 5 | 2 | 2 | 1 | |
| 14 | | 3 | 3 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 4 | 6 | 5 | 6 | 4 | | 2 | | | |
| 15 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 1 | | | |
| 16 | | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NX = 5661 NP = 2029
 THE OPTION HSGRAM REQUIRED 1.8980 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

SAMPLE 3. An example of a three dimensional histogram with seventeen Z planes.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>HSGRAM

HSGRAM OPTION

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.

>C

HISTOGRAM FOR C

\$INHIST XMIN,XMAX,NZP,NXC,NYC,KCH

\$INHIST

| | | | | |
|------|---|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| XMIN | = | .63000000E+02, | .65000000E+02, | .80000000E+02 |
| XMAX | = | .79000000E+02, | .81000000E+02, | .96000000E+02 |
| NZP | = | +17 | | |
| NXC | = | +17 | | |
| NYC | = | +17 | | |
| KCH | = | +3, | +4, | +1 |

SEND

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

Z PLANE 1 ZL = 80.00 ZU = 80.94

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17

Z PLANE 2 ZL = 80.94 ZU = 81.88

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17

1
1 1
1
1 1

1

1

Z PLANE 3 ZL = 81.88 ZU = 82.82

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | 1 | | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | | | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 11 | | | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Z PLANE 4 ZL = 82.82 ZU = 83.76

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | 1 | | 3 | 3 | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | 1 | | | | 2 | | |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 12 | | | | | | | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 13 | | | | | | 1 | | | | 2 | 1 | | | | | | |
| 14 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Z PLANE 5 ZL = 83.76 ZU = 84.71

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | 1 | | | 1 | | |
| 5 | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | | | | | 1 |
| 6 | | | | | 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 |
| 7 | | | | | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | | | | 1 | 5 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 9 | | | | | 1 | | 1 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | | | | | |
| 10 | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | | 3 | 4 | | 1 | | | |
| 11 | | | | 1 | | | | 3 | | 1 | 2 | | | | 1 | | |
| 12 | | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | 5 | 1 | 1 | | | | | |
| 13 | | | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | | 2 | | | | | |
| 14 | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Z PLANE 6 ZL = 84.71 ZU = 85.65

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | | | | 2 | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | | 1 | | | |
| 6 | | 1 | | | 1 | 3 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | | |
| 7 | | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 7 | 6 | 4 | 1 | 3 | | | | 2 |
| 8 | | | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 7 | 4 | 11 | 12 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 9 | | | | | | | 2 | 5 | 1 | 8 | 4 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 10 | | | | | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 3 | | | | 2 | |
| 11 | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 1 | | | | |
| 12 | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 2 | | | | |
| 13 | | | | | | | | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | | | | | |
| 14 | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 15 | 1 | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Z PLANE 7 ZL = 85.65 ZU = 86.59

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | 1 | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | | | 3 | 1 | 4 | 1 | | | | |
| 5 | | | 1 | 4 | 5 | 1 | 3 | 1 | | 8 | 6 | 2 | | | | 1 | |
| 6 | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 5 | 4 | 9 | 6 | 4 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 7 | | | | | | 3 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 14 | 9 | 4 | 2 | 1 | | | 1 |
| 8 | | | | 1 | | 2 | 3 | 6 | 5 | 5 | 14 | 9 | 3 | | 2 | 1 | |
| 9 | | 1 | | | 4 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 3 | 8 | 14 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 |
| 10 | | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 4 | 7 | 1 | 9 | 7 | 4 | 2 | 1 | | | |
| 11 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 4 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 7 | 3 | 2 | 3 | | | 1 |
| 12 | | | | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 13 | | | | | | | 1 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | | | |
| 14 | | | | | | | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Z PLANE 8 ZL = 86.59 ZU = 87.53

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | 1 | | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | 2 | | 1 | 1 | | | | 2 | | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 5 | | | 1 | 1 | 5 | 5 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 3 | 3 | | | 1 | | | |
| 6 | | | | 2 | 6 | 8 | 7 | 7 | 5 | 7 | 6 | 2 | | 1 | | | |
| 7 | | 2 | 2 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 3 | 2 | 11 | 2 | 1 | | | | |
| 8 | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 6 | 9 | 5 | 8 | 6 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | |
| 9 | | | | 3 | 6 | 5 | 3 | 5 | 3 | 6 | 10 | 3 | 5 | 3 | 1 | 1 | |
| 10 | | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 8 | 2 | 8 | 12 | 3 | | 2 | | | |
| 11 | | | | 1 | 2 | 1 | | 1 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 5 | | | | | |
| 12 | | | 1 | | 1 | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 5 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 13 | 1 | | | 1 | | | | 2 | 2 | 9 | 2 | 3 | | 1 | 1 | | |
| 14 | | | 1 | | | | | 2 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Z PLANE 9 ZL = 87.53 ZU = 88.47

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | 1 | | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 1 | | | 1 | | |
| 6 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 5 | 6 | 9 | 5 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 7 | | | 2 | 4 | 9 | 9 | 7 | 7 | 5 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | |
| 8 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 9 | 5 | 10 | 2 | 11 | 6 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 9 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 6 | 5 | 3 | 9 | 3 | 7 | 6 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 |
| 10 | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 11 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | |
| 11 | | 2 | 1 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| 12 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 |
| 13 | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | 5 | 1 | 2 | 1 | | | | |
| 14 | | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | | | 1 | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Z PLANE 10 ZL = 88.47 ZU = 89.41

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | 1 | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 1 | | | | | |
| 6 | | 1 | | | 6 | 1 | 3 | 5 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | | | | | |
| 7 | | 2 | 1 | 5 | 3 | 5 | 6 | 2 | 6 | 8 | 3 | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| 8 | | | | 1 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 2 | | | |
| 9 | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 5 | 1 | 2 | 2 | | 1 | 4 | 1 | | | | | 1 |
| 10 | 2 | 1 | 5 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 4 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| 11 | | 1 | 3 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 7 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| 12 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 2 | 2 | 5 | 4 | 1 | 1 | | | | |
| 13 | | | 1 | 4 | | | | 1 | | 2 | | 2 | | | | 1 | |
| 14 | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Z PLANE 11 ZL = 89.41 ZU = 90.35

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | | |
| 4 | | | 1 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | |
| 5 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 3 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 2 | | | 1 | | | |
| 6 | | 1 | | 2 | | 3 | 1 | | 3 | 2 | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | 2 | 3 | 2 | | 1 | 3 | 6 | 1 | | | | | |
| 8 | | | 1 | | 3 | 2 | 7 | 3 | 4 | 1 | 3 | 2 | | | 3 | 1 | |
| 9 | | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | | 2 | 1 | 6 | 2 | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 10 | | | 2 | 2 | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | | | 1 | | 2 | 3 | | | 2 | 3 | 6 | | 3 | | | | |
| 12 | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | 2 | 2 | | | 1 | | 2 | | | | | 1 |
| 13 | | | | | 1 | | 2 | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 14 | | 1 | 1 | | | | | 1 | | 2 | | 1 | | | | | |
| 15 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 16 | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Z PLANE 12 ZL = 90.35 ZU = 91.29

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | 2 | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | 2 | | 1 | | 1 | |
| 7 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 3 | | | 2 | 3 | 1 | | | | | |
| 8 | | 1 | | | 1 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 2 | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 9 | | | | 4 | 1 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | | | | 1 | 2 | 1 | |
| 10 | | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | 2 | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | |
| 11 | | 1 | 4 | | 2 | | | | 1 | 1 | | 3 | 1 | | | | |
| 12 | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | | | | 2 | | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | 1 | | | | | | |
| 14 | | | | 1 | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 15 | | | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Z PLANE 13 ZL = 91.29 ZU = 92.24

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | 1 | | 1 | | 2 | 1 | | | | 1 | | |
| 6 | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 2 | | 1 | | 1 | | | |
| 7 | | | 1 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | 1 | | | | |
| 8 | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | | | | | 2 | | 1 | | | | | |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | | | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 12 | | | | | 1 | 1 | 2 | | | | | | | 1 | | | |
| 13 | | | | 1 | | 2 | | | | | | 1 | | 1 | | | |
| 14 | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Z PLANE 14 ZL = 92.24 ZU = 93.18

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | 1 | | |
| 6 | | | | 1 | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | 1 | | | | | | 2 | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | 2 | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | | |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | | |
| 11 | | | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | | | 1 | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Z PLANE 15 ZL = 93.18 ZU = 94.12

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | | 1 | | | |
| 8 | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | 1 | | 1 | | 1 | | | 1 | | |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 1 | | | | | | |
| 11 | | | | | | | | | 1 | | 1 | | | 1 | | | |
| 12 | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | |
| 13 | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | | | 1 |
| 14 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Z PLANE 16 ZL = 94.12 ZU = 95.06

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 |
|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | | 1 | | 1 | |
| 10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | 1 | | |
| 12 | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | | 1 | | | |
| 13 | | | | 1 | | | | 1 | | | 1 | | 1 | | | | |
| 14 | | 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | | | | | | | | | 1 | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Z PLANE 17 ZL = 95.06 ZU = 96.00

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17

NX = 5661 NP = 2013
THE OPTION HSGRAM REQUIRED 20.9006 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

HSGRAM ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

HSGRAM computes and displays the histogram of the input data set. It has the capability of computing one, two, or three dimensional histograms. The histogram is generated by dividing the space into a number of rectangular cells. The number, size and range of the cells is specified by the user. The routine then counts the number of data points that fall into each cell.

Define

$$\begin{array}{l}
 \left. \begin{array}{l} X_i \\ X_{i+1} \end{array} \right\} \text{ boundaries of } i^{\text{th}} \text{ cell in X direction} \\
 \left. \begin{array}{l} Y_j \\ Y_{j+1} \end{array} \right\} \text{ boundaries of } j^{\text{th}} \text{ cell in Y direction} \\
 \left. \begin{array}{l} Z_\ell \\ Z_{\ell+1} \end{array} \right\} \text{ boundaries of } \ell^{\text{th}} \text{ cell in Z direction} \\
 v_k = \text{ for } k = 1, 2, 3 \text{ the three channels of the} \\
 \text{data to be used in developing the histogram}
 \end{array}$$

then if

$$\begin{array}{l}
 X_i \leq v_1 < X_{i+1} \quad \text{and} \\
 Y_j \leq v_2 < Y_{j+1} \quad \text{and} \\
 Z_\ell \leq v_3 < Z_{\ell+1}
 \end{array}$$

then the counter for the $(i, j, \ell)^{\text{th}}$ cell is incremented by one.

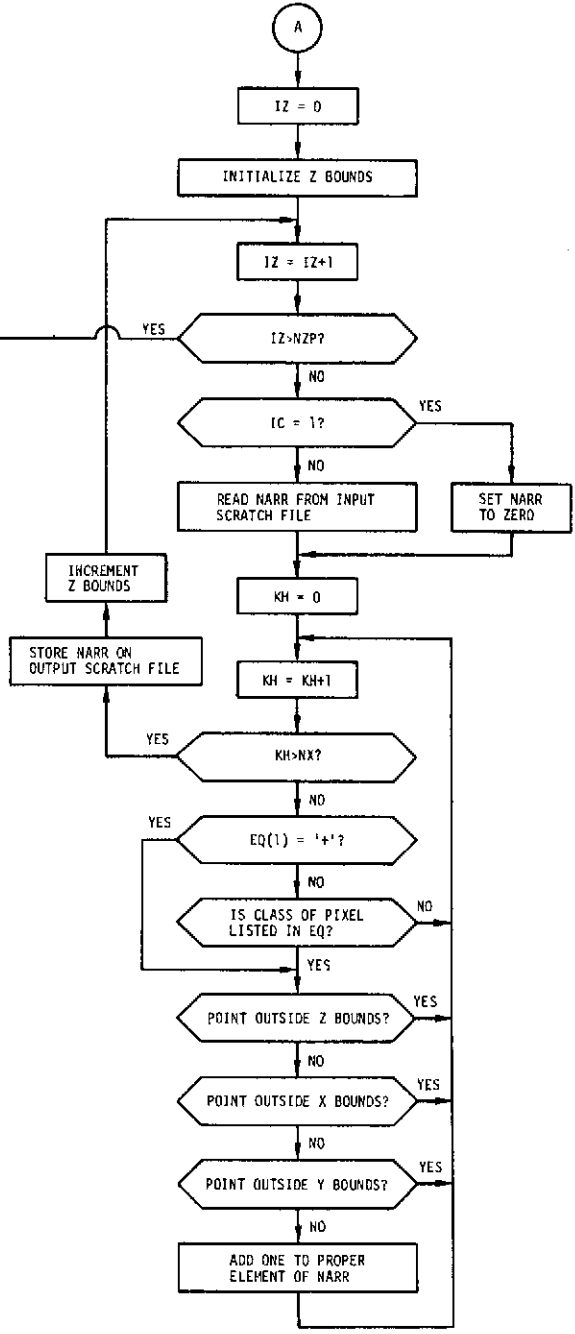
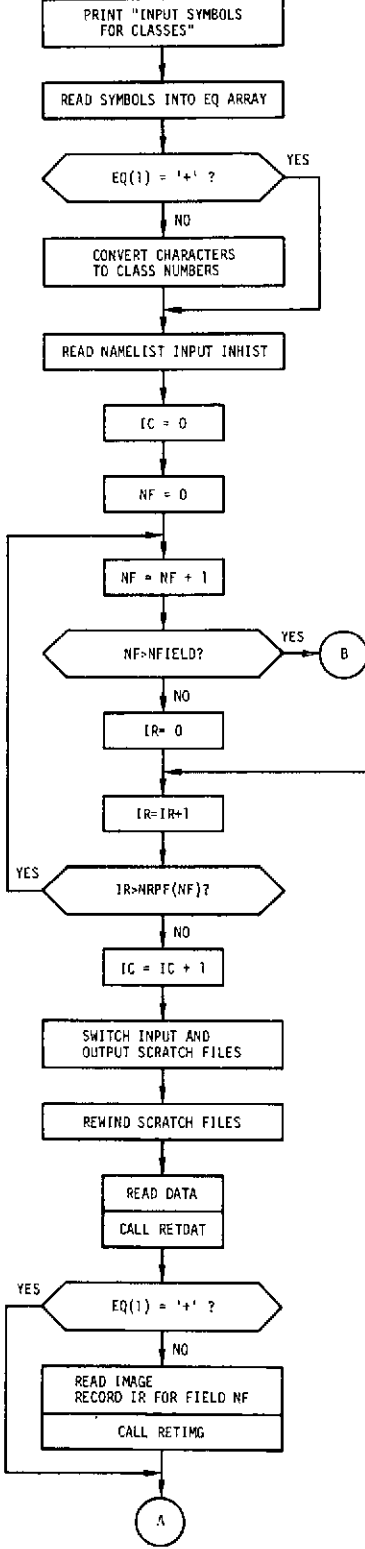
In the computation of the histogram only those sample vectors are used which correspond to the classes of interest. HSGRAM allows the user to input the alphabetic characters which define the classes to be used in computing the histogram.

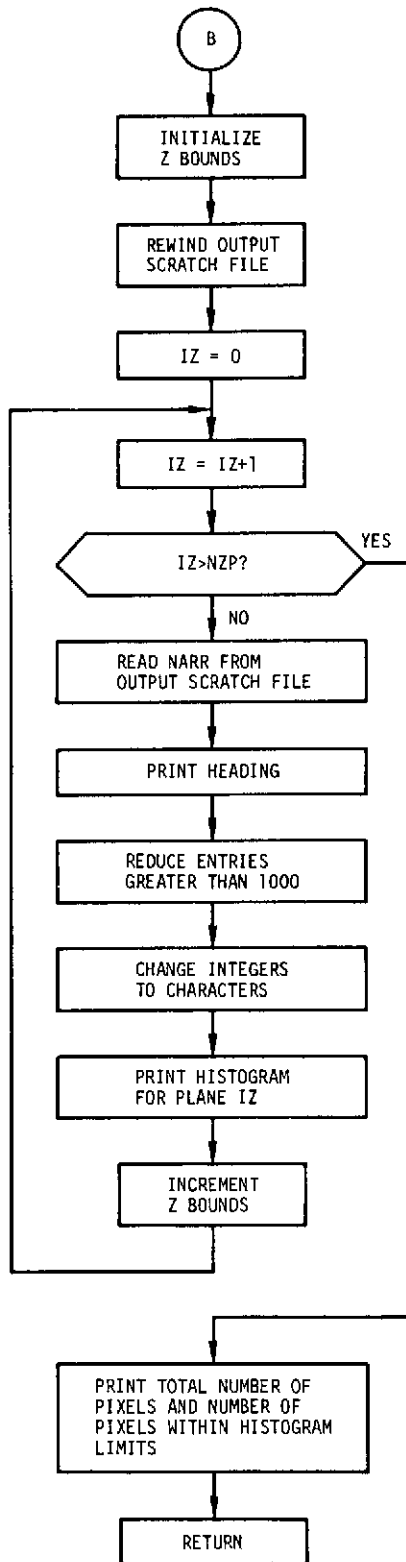
HSGRAM also has the capability of permuting the data axis so that any channel may be placed on any one of the three output axis X, Y, or Z.

HSGRAM

ENTER WITH

I7, I8 - UNIT NUMBERS FOR SCRATCH FILES
 NFIELD - NUMBER OF FIELDS
 NRPF - NUMBER OF RECORDS PER FIELD
 IMGUNT - UNIT NUMBER FOR IMAGE DATA
 DATUNT - UNIT NUMBER FOR DATA VECTORS





Using the IMAGES Option

The IMAGES option can be used to display classification data as an image composed of characters representing each pixel. The size of the image display is limited to 120 pixels per scan line for batch runs and to about 60 pixels per scan line for interactive runs, depending on the width of the paper. If an attempt is made to print an image with more than 120 pixels per scan line, the IMAGES option will print only the first 120 pixels for each scan line.

The image is labeled with the scan line numbers on the left and the pixel numbers within a scan line at the top. The largest values of these numbers are limited by the print format to six digits for the scan lines and to four digits for the pixels.

There are nine suboptions in IMAGES. Five of these are used to print the images, and the other four are used for information and control.

ALLCLS - prints one image for each field showing all classes. The only input is the suboption name, but the print is affected by the threshold, THRVAL. Any pixel for which the distance value is greater than THRVAL is omitted (printed as a blank). The fields printed are those listed in IFIELD, or all fields if IFIELD has not been input.

ECHCLS - prints an image for each class separately for each field. The only input is the suboption name, but the values of THRVAL and IFIELD affect these images just as they do in ALLCLS. In addition, classes with fewer than MINPIX pixels are omitted.

SUBSET - prints one image for each field showing only a subset of the classes. In addition to the suboption name, a list of characters must be input to define the name of the subset and the names of the classes to be included in the subset. (In this context the name of a class is the same as the symbol used to show it in an image.) If the name of the subset is left blank, then each class in the subset will be printed with its own name. The values of THRVAL and IFIELD affect SUBSET just as they do ALLCLS.

BORDER - prints one image for each field showing only the border pixels for all classes. A border pixel is defined to be different from at least one of four pixels with which it is compared. These are (1) the pixel above, (2) the pixel below, (3) the pixel to the left, and (4) the pixel to the right. If one

of these possibilities is undefined because the pixel being tested is on the edge of the image, then it is assumed to match the test pixel. The only input is the suboption name, but the value of IFIELD affects the output just as it does in ALLCLS.

INSIDE - prints one image for each field showing only the inside pixels for all classes. An inside pixel is any pixel that is not a border pixel. It is in the same class as the pixel above, the pixel below, the pixel to the left, and the pixel to the right. The only input to INSIDE is the suboption name, but it is also affected by IFIELD just as in ALLCLS.

THRESH - allows the following control variables to be set with the namelist \$INTHRE:

THRVAL - the threshold value used to reject pixels.

MINPIX - the number of pixels below which a class is ignored in ECHCLS.

IFIELD - list of fields to be printed.

The table below shows which print options are affected by each of the namelist inputs. An X indicates that an option is affected.

| <u>PRINT OPTION</u> | <u>NAMELIST INPUT</u> | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|
| | <u>THRVAL</u> | <u>MINPIX</u> | <u>IFIELD</u> |
| ALLCLS | X | | X |
| ECHCLS | X | X | X |
| SUBSET | X | | X |
| BORDER | | | X |
| INSIDE | | | X |

SYMBOL - allows the symbols printed for each class to be reset. In IMAGES the characters used to print an image are initially set to the letters of the alphabet, but they may be re-ordered or changed to other symbols in SYMBOL. The input to SYMBOL consists of the option name and a list of characters in the order of the classes that they are to represent. This list is then printed to be verified by the user before control is returned to IMAGES.

STATUS - prints the current values of all input control variables.
It prints the namelist variables (THRVAL, MINPIX, and IFIELD),
the image file unit number, and the class number, class symbol,
and number of pixels for each class. The only input is the
name of the suboption.

IMQUIT - returns control to the ASTEP driver.

IMAGES OPTION
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>IMAGES

IMAGES OPTION

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM

| STATUS | IMUNIT | THRESH | SYMBOL | ALLCLS |
|----------|----------------------|---------------|--------|--------|
| ECHCLS | SUBSET | BORDER | INSIDE | INQUIT |
| >THRESH | | | | |
| \$INTHRE | THRVAL,MINPIX,IFIELD | | | |
| \$INTHRE | | | | |
| THRVAL | = | .20000000E+04 | | |
| MINPIX | = | +1 | | |
| IFIELD | = | +0, | +0, | +0, |
| | | +0, | +0, | +0, |
| | | +0, | +0, | +0, |

\$END
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM

| STATUS | IMUNIT | THRESH | SYMBOL | ALLCLS |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| ECHCLS | SUBSET | BORDER | INSIDE | INQUIT |
| >SYMBOL | | | | |
| TYPE THE STRING OF 4 IMAGE SYMBOLS DESIRED. | | | | |
| >CPNS | | | | |
| CLASS SYMBOL | ABCD | | | |
| IMAGE SYMBOL | CPNS | | | |
| TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT. | | | | |
| >YES | | | | |

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM

| STATUS | IMUNIT | THRESH | SYMBOL | ALLCLS |
|---------|--------|--------|---------------------|--------|
| ECHCLS | SUBSET | BORDER | INSIDE | INQUIT |
| >STATUS | | | | |
| IMUNIT | THRVAL | MINPIX | IFIELD | |
| 12 | 2000.0 | 1 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 | |
| CLASS | CLASS | IMAGE | NUMBER | |
| NUMBER | SYMBOL | SYMBOL | OF PIXELS | |
| 1 | A | C | 465 | |
| 2 | B | P | 456 | |
| 3 | C | N | 358 | |
| 4 | D | S | 402 | |

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM

| STATUS | IMUNIT | THRESH | SYMBOL | ALLCLS |
|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| ECHCLS | SUBSET | BORDER | INSIDE | INQUIT |
| >ALLCLS | | | | |

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

1111122223333444455556666777788889
02468024680246802468024680246802468024680

600 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
602 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
604 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
606 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
608 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
610 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
612 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
614 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
616 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCWCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
618 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
620 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
622 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
624 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
626 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
628 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPC
630 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPC
632 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPC
634 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPC
636 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPC
638 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPCCCC
640 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPCPPPCWW
642 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPSWSSCCCWSSW
644 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPCPPPPPPPCPPPPCCSCCW
646 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWC5555555555555555555555
648 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555
650 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555
652 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555
654 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555
656 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555
658 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555
660 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555
662 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555
664 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555
666 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555
668 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555
670 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555
672 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555
674 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555
676 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555
678 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555
680 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW5555555555555555555555

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE IMQUIT
>BORDER

IMAGE FOR ALL CLASSES FOR FIELD 1 WITH ONLY BORDER
PIXELS PRINTED

11111222223333344444555556666677777888889
0246802468024680246802468024680246802468024680

```

600          CSP
602          CP
604          CP
606          CCP
608          CSP
610          CSCP
612          CCP
614          CSCP
616          CWCP
618          CCP
620          CP
622          CP
624          CSP
626          CSP          P          P
628          CSP          PCP          PC
630          CSP          P          PC
632          CSCP          PC
634          CP          PCP
636          CP          PPCP
638          CSCP          PP PCCCC
640          CP          PPPCCPPPCWW
642          CSP          PPSWSSCCWSSW
644  CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPCCCCPPPPCCSCCW
646  WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWC SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS SSS
648          WS
650          WS
652          WS
654          WS
656          WS
658          WS
660          WS
662          WS
664          WS
666          WS
668          WS
670          WS
672          WS
674          WS
676          WS
678          WS
680          WS

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE IMQUIT
>INSIDE

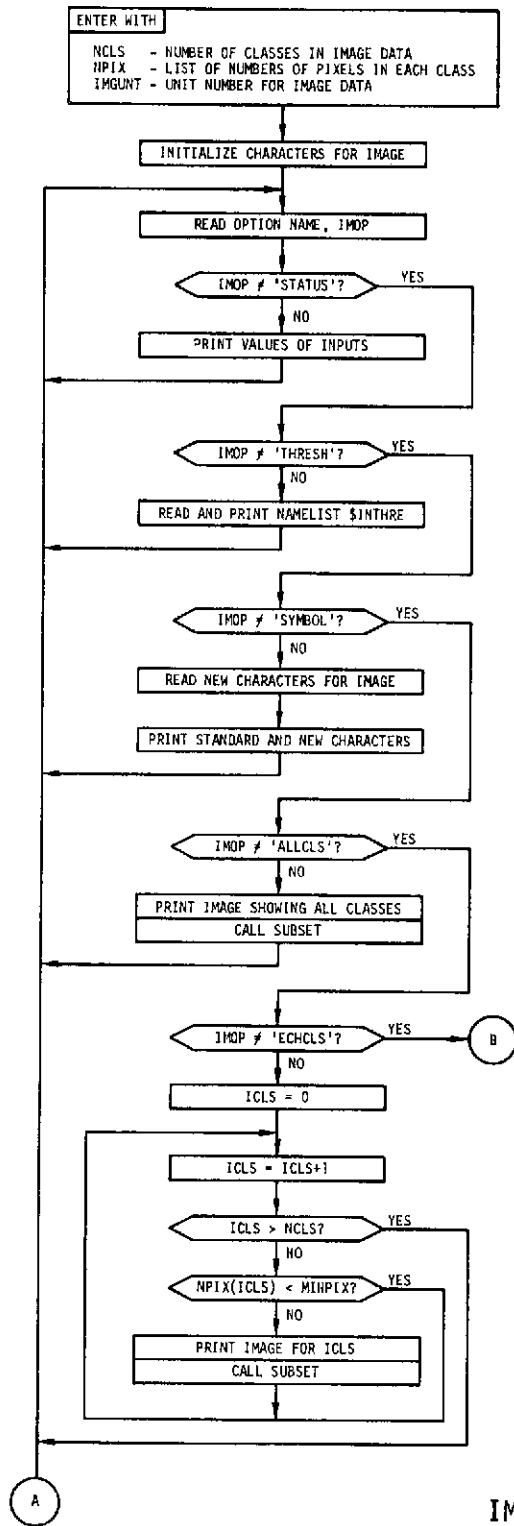
IMAGE FOR ALL CLASSES FOR FIELD 1 WITH ONLY INSIDE
PIXELS PRINTED

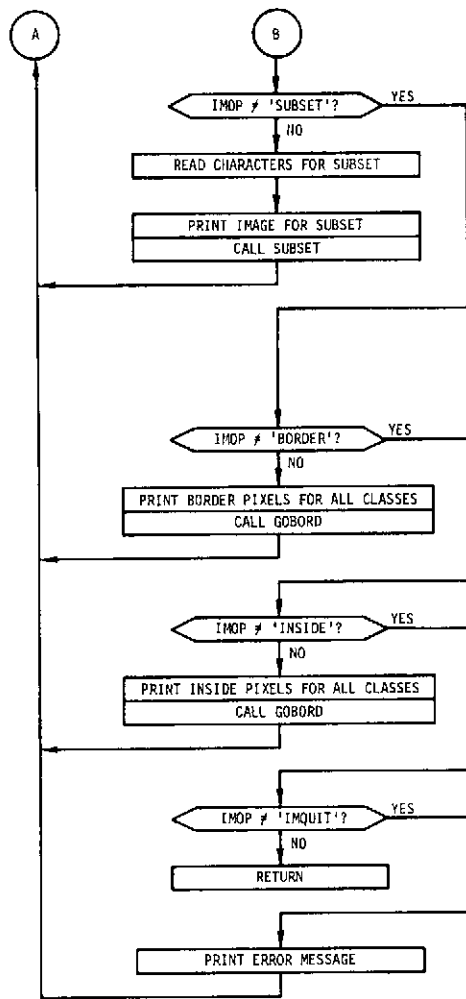
11111222223333344444555556666677777888889
02468024680246802468024680246802468024680

| | | |
|-----|------------------|----------------------|
| 600 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP |
| 602 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP |
| 604 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP |
| 606 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP |
| 608 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP |
| 610 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP |
| 612 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP |
| 614 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP |
| 616 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP |
| 618 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP |
| 620 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP |
| 622 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP |
| 624 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP |
| 626 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPPPP PP |
| 628 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPP PP |
| 630 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPP PP |
| 632 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPP PP |
| 634 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPP PP |
| 636 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPP PP |
| 638 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPP PP |
| 640 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPP PP |
| 642 | CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC | PPPP PP |
| 644 | | |
| 646 | | S |
| 648 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |
| 650 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |
| 652 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |
| 654 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |
| 656 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |
| 658 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |
| 660 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |
| 662 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |
| 664 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |
| 666 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |
| 668 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |
| 670 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |
| 672 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |
| 674 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |
| 676 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |
| 678 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |
| 680 | WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW | SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS |

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
 STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
 ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE IMQUIT
 >IMQUIT
 THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED 2.9966 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

IMAGES



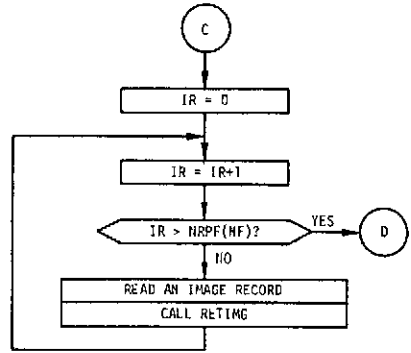
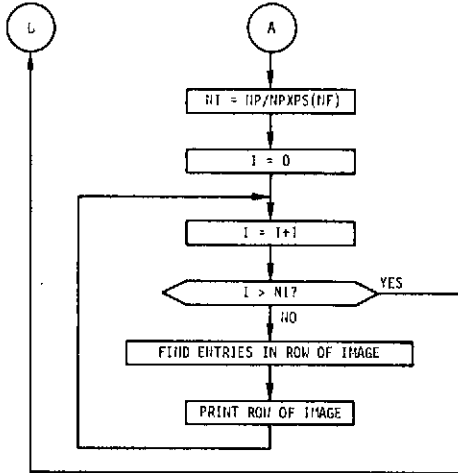
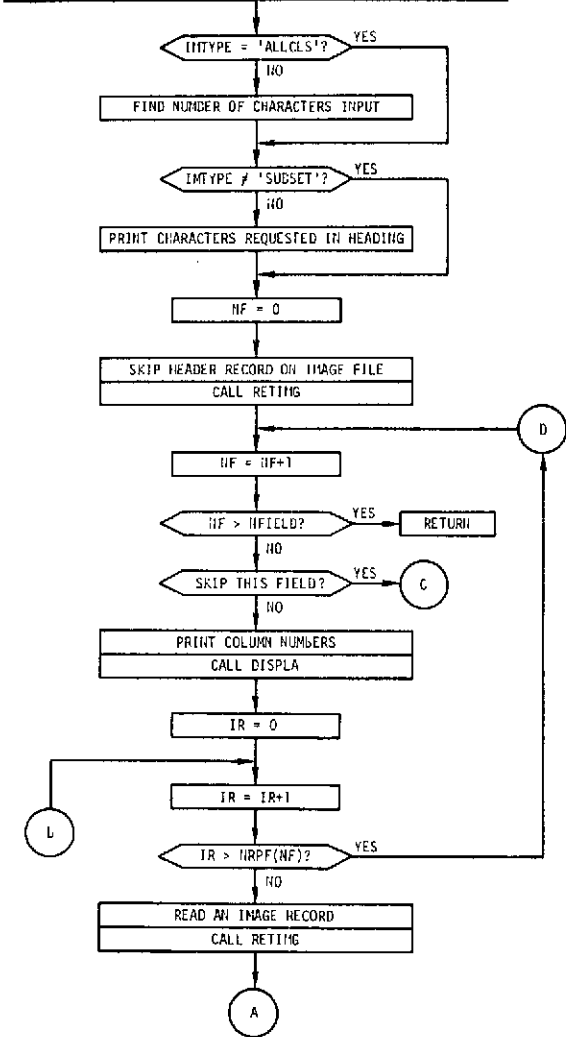


IMAGES 2 of 2

SUBSET

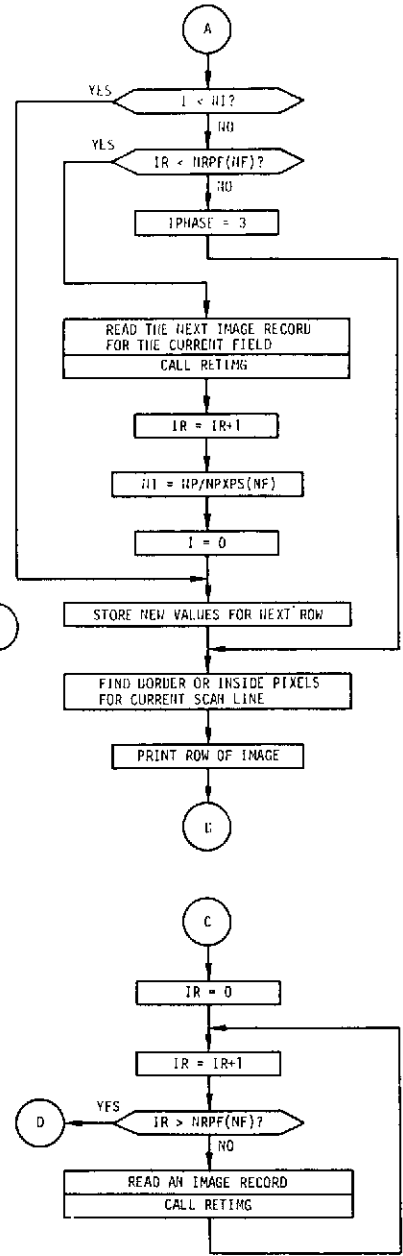
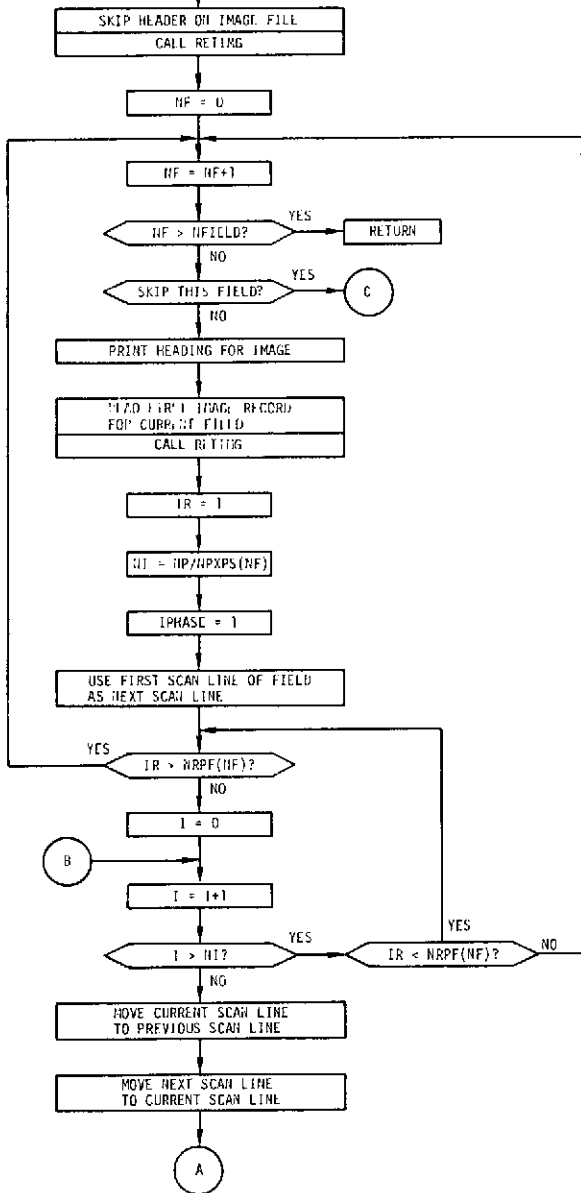
ENTER WITH

- CAR - LIST OF CHARACTERS TO BE USED IN PRINTING THE IMAGE
- INGUNT - NUMBER OF IMAGE DATA FILE
- EQ - LIST OF SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES WHICH MAKE UP THE SUBSET TO BE PRINTED, AND THE SINGLE CHARACTER TO SYMBOLIZE THE SUBSET
- T - THRESHOLD VALUE FOR COMPARISON WITH DISTANCE DATA
- INTYPE - CONTROL WORD TO SELECT SUBSET OR ALL CLASSES
- IFIELD - LIST OF FIELDS TO BE PRINTED
- NFIELD - NUMBER OF FIELDS BEING CONSIDERED
- ISTARD - LIST OF STARTING SCAN LINE NUMBERS FOR EACH FIELD
- ISKIPD - LIST OF NUMBER OF SCAN LINES TO SKIP FOR EACH FIELD
- IINCD - LIST OF NUMBERS OF SCAN LINES TO INCREMENT FOR EACH FIELD
- JSTARD - LIST OF STARTING PIXELS FOR EACH FIELD
- JSKIPD - LIST OF NUMBER OF PIXELS TO SKIP FOR EACH FIELD
- JINCD - LIST OF NUMBER OF PIXELS TO INCREMENT FOR EACH FIELD
- NRPF - LIST OF NUMBERS OF RECORDS USED TO STORE DATA FOR EACH FIELD
- NPXPS - LIST OF NUMBERS OF PIXELS STORED FOR EACH SCAN LINE FOR EACH FIELD

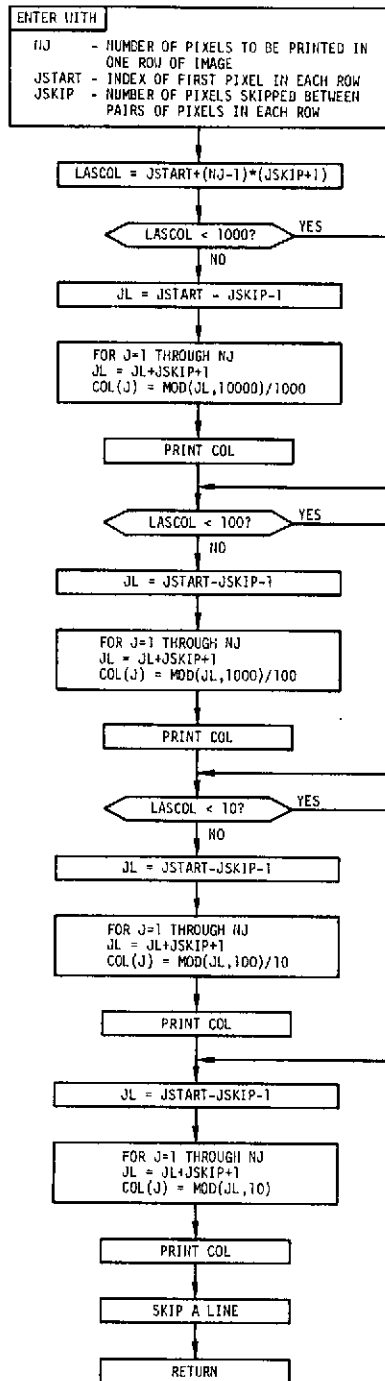


LNTLP L1TH

CAR - LIST OF CHARACTERS TO BE USED IN PRINTING THE IMAGE
 INGNUM - NUMBER OF IMAGE DATA FILE
 INGNORD - CONTROL WORD TO SELECT BORDER PIXELS OR INSIDE PIXELS TO PRINT
 IFIELD - LIST OF FIELDS TO BE PRINTED
 NFIELD - NUMBER OF FIELDS BEING CONSIDERED
 ISTAR - LIST OF STARTING SCAN LINE NUMBERS FOR EACH FIELD
 ISKIPD - LIST OF NUMBER OF SCAN LINES TO SKIP FOR EACH FIELD
 IINCD - LIST OF NUMBERS OF SCAN LINES TO INCREMENT FOR EACH FIELD
 JSTAR - LIST OF STARTING PIXELS FOR EACH FIELD
 JSKIPD - LIST OF NUMBER OF PIXELS TO SKIP FOR EACH FIELD
 JINCD - LIST OF NUMBER OF PIXELS TO INCREMENT FOR EACH FIELD
 NRPF - LIST OF NUMBERS OF RECORDS USED TO STORE DATA FOR EACH FIELD
 NPXPS - LIST OF NUMBERS OF PIXELS STORED FOR EACH SCAN LINE FOR EACH FIELD



DISPLA



Using the INTHDR Option

The INTHDR requires no user inputs. Its purpose is to allow a user to process a data tape created by DATDEF which has been saved. INTHDR reads the header record on the tape and initializes the appropriate variables in the program. It also displays the user inputs that were input to DATDEF when the data was originally extracted from the raw observation data tape.

INTHDR OPTION
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

~~ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK~~
>INTHDR

~~INTHDR OPTION~~
~~*****~~

~~*** UNPACKED DATA TAPE ON UNIT 4 ***~~
~~1 FIELDS 4 CHANNELS 1 6 9 12~~
~~ITPFT 1 ITPNO 1 IBUF1 6669 IBUF2 8335 NBUFSZ10000 NRT 5~~
~~NO TRANSFORMATION~~

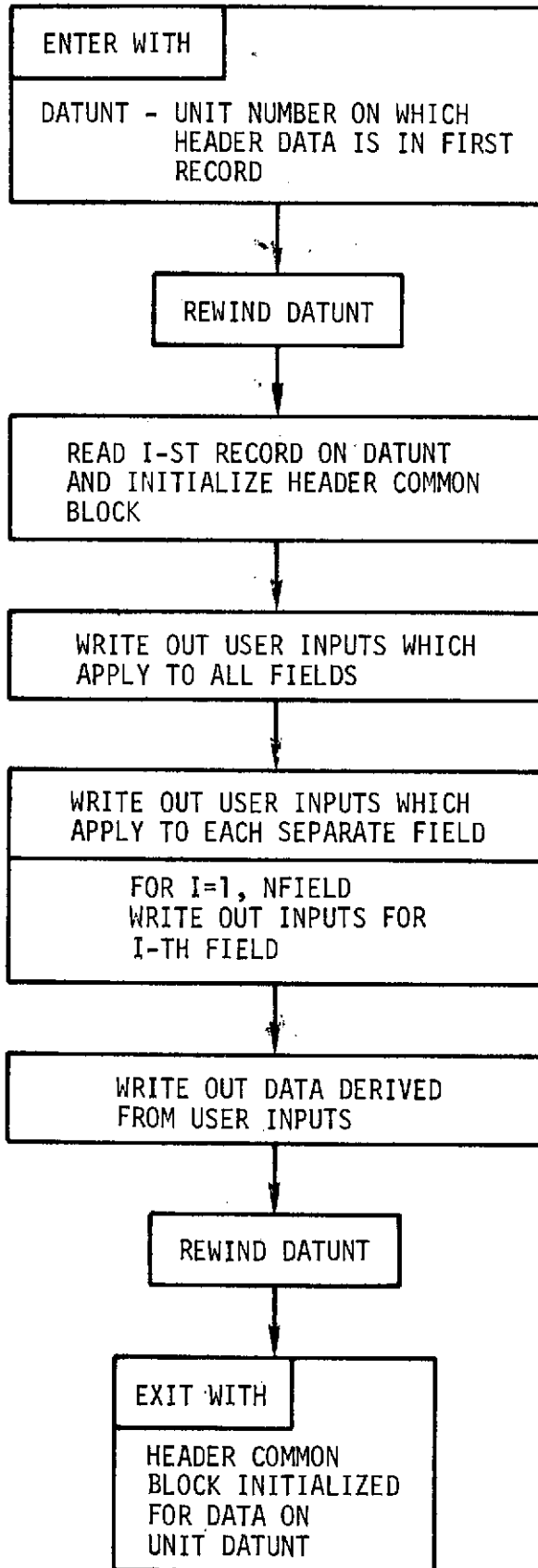
~~FIELD DATA~~
~~FIELD ISTART ISKIP IINC JSTART JSKIP JINC NPXPS NRPF~~
~~1 600 1 80 10 1 80 41 2~~

~~THE OPTION INTHDR REQUIRED .0388 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.~~

INTHDR ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

INTHDR does not require an engineering description - see flow chart.

INTHDR



Using the ITRCLU Option

Upon entering ITRCLU the user must define values for the parameters

- T1 = threshold for cluster splitting, units of the standard deviation
- T2 = threshold for cluster combining, if ISODAT = 0 T2 has units of the data and if ISODAT \neq 0 T2 has no units
- NMIN = small cluster elimination threshold (number of points)
- NVMMAX = maximum number of clusters to be allowed (\leq 20)
- SEP = the number of sigmas, in cluster splitting, to separate the two new clusters from the mean of the original cluster along the pertinent channel
- ISODAT = flag defining distance measure in cluster combining algorithm, if ISODAT = 0 use unweighted euclidean distance and if ISODAT \neq 0 use weighted distance measure
- IDISF = flag defining distance measure used in vector assignments to clusters, if IDISF = 1, use euclidean measure and if IDISF = 2, use L1 measure
- S = threshold used in grouping the data into strips, units of the data - if $S < 0$, the strip forming logic is bypassed
- P = percentage threshold ($0. < P < 1.$) for initial cluster splitting prior to using input split combine sequence - if $P < 0$, initial cluster splitting logic is bypassed
- IP = print control flag, if IP = 0 no print, if IP \neq 0 print merger and split messages, if IP = 2 print cluster means, variances, and weights at the end of each iteration

The default values for these parameters are

- T1 = 4.5
- T2 = 3.2
- NMIN = 30
- NVMMAX = 20
- SEP = 1.0
- ISODAT = 1
- IDISF = 2
- S = 1.0
- P = .5
- IP = 0

The user must then enter the split(S) combine(C) sequence. This sequence is controlled by the ordering of the characters S and C. A blank card results in the default sequence

SSSSSCSCSCC

The user must then define the cluster mean and weights initialization procedure. The options are

ZERO - all values 0, this forces the algorithm to be self starting

OLD - use means and weights from last previous clustering (either ADPCLU or ITRCLU). For example, if one exits ITRCLU and calls IMAGES, then reenters ITRCLU the previous means and weights remain available. One may continue to sequence through the clustering options and image display with the previous results available to restart via OLD.

NEW - allows user to input starting values or to change any of the current parameters. The parameters are

NVM = number of clusters

NVG = weight for each cluster, may be ignored for ITRCLU

VM = cluster means, one-dimensional array of number of channels x NVM values representing a matrix of mean vectors input by columns.

Upon completion of the clustering a run summary is displayed. This output is a description of the clusters formed. It lists the cluster number, assigns a symbol to those points in the cluster, describes the size, gives the statistics (mean and sigma) of the distances of the points to the cluster center, and gives the L1 distances between the vector used as a center to form the cluster and the mean vector of the resulting cluster.

The user then must select one of the suboptions MEANS, SIGMAS, ANGDIS, or QUIT. MEANS, SIGMAS, and ANGDIS are for output only and require no input parameters. QUIT returns control to ASTEP.

The MEANS suboption displays an $m \times n$ array where m is the number of data channels and n is the number of clusters. The columns are the mean vectors for the clusters formed.

The SIGMAS suboption displays an $m \times n$ array of the individual sigmas for each channel and cluster. The columns are the channel sigmas for the clusters formed.

The output of the ANGDIS suboption is an $n \times n$ array. The diagonal of this array will be zero. Angles (in degrees) between a pair of mean vectors are given above the diagonal. The distances (given in channel units) between the vectors are given below the diagonal. Depending upon the value of the distance flag IDISF (=1 or 2), a euclidean or L1 distance measure is used.

ITRCLU OPTION
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>ITRCLU

ITRCLU OPTION

SINITRC T1,T2,NMIN,NVMMAX,SEP,ISODAT,IDTSP,S,P,IP

SINITRC
T1 = .00000000E+01
T2 = .55000000E+01
NMIN = +5
NVMMAX = +20
SEP = .15000000E+01
ISODAT = +1
IDTSP = +1
S = -.10000000E+01
P = -.10000000E+01
IP = +2

SEND
TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK
>YES
ENTER SPLIT/COMBINE (SC) SEQUENCE
>SSSSSCSCS
CHOOSE VALUES FOR INITIALIZATION FROM
ZERO OLD NEW
>ZERO

***** ITERATION 1-S *****

NUMPTS 1 BY 1

1

1 1681

MEANS 4 BY 1

1

1 82.052

2 90.765

3 71.291

4 87.997

SIGMAS 4 BY 1

1

1 5.823

2 9.020

3 17.322

4 14.646

IC DIS 1 BY 1
ALL ZEROES

ITERATION 1: CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVM = 2

***** ITERATION 2-5 *****

NUMPTS 1 BY 2

1 2

1 708 973

MEANS 4 BY 2

1 2

1 85.064 79.860

2 98.819 84.985

3 87.650 59.388

4 79.394 94.256

SIGMAS 4 BY 2

1 2

1 4.666 5.599

2 8.270 3.041

3 14.971 4.337

4 5.876 15.898

IC DIS 2 BY 2

1 2

1 .000 4.837

2 4.837 .000

ITERATION 2: CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVM = 3

ITERATION 2: CLUSTER 2, POSITION 4, SPLIT, NVM = 4

***** ITERATION 3-5 *****

NUMPTS 1 BY 4

1 2 3 4

1 324 431 601 325

MEANS 4 BY 4

1 2 3 4

1 81.287 74.800 87.061 83.166

2 103.728 82.847 92.554 85.037

3 101.932 56.039 71.376 60.815

4 78.701 110.524 81.611 79.197

| NUMPTS | | | | | | | 1 BY 6 | |
|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|--|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | |
| 1 | 60 | 438 | 430 | 473 | 215 | 85 | | |
| MEANS | | | | | | | 4 BY 6 | |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | |
| 1 | 85.350 | 74.737 | 88.453 | 83.609 | 79.921 | 81.642 | | |
| 2 | 120.767 | 82.826 | 94.484 | 85.871 | 97.395 | 105.662 | | |
| 3 | 116.400 | 56.037 | 74.393 | 61.110 | 95.298 | 106.615 | | |
| 4 | 88.517 | 110.251 | 80.444 | 81.345 | 73.874 | 82.631 | | |

| SIGMAS | | | | | | | 4 BY 6 | |
|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | |
| 1 | 3.344 | 2.090 | 2.693 | 3.664 | 1.854 | 2.406 | | |
| 2 | 8.108 | 1.439 | 1.979 | 2.163 | 4.646 | 3.114 | | |
| 3 | 11.180 | 1.906 | 2.785 | 2.679 | 5.070 | 3.272 | | |
| 4 | 3.895 | 7.355 | 3.638 | 5.815 | 5.364 | 3.672 | | |

| IC DIS | | | | | | | 6 BY 6 | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | |
| 1 | .000 | 18.083 | 10.266 | 13.191 | 6.113 | 3.971 | | |
| 2 | 18.083 | .000 | 13.335 | 6.151 | 15.223 | 23.755 | | |
| 3 | 10.266 | 13.335 | .000 | 6.587 | 6.976 | 11.902 | | |
| 4 | 13.191 | 6.151 | 6.587 | .000 | 10.151 | 17.170 | | |
| 5 | 6.113 | 15.223 | 6.976 | 10.151 | .000 | 4.125 | | |
| 6 | 3.971 | 23.755 | 11.902 | 17.170 | 4.125 | .000 | | |

ITERATION 5; CLUSTER 1; POSITION 3; SPLIT, NVN = 7

| ***** ITERATION 6-C ***** | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|---------|----|--------|--|
| NUMPTS | | | | | | | | 1 BY 7 | |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | | |
| 1 | 23 | 438 | 427 | 476 | 190 | 109 | 18 | | |
| MEANS | | | | | | | | 4 BY 7 | |
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | | |
| 1 | 86.435 | 74.737 | 88.513 | 83.586 | 79.842 | 81.725 | | | |
| 2 | 128.304 | 82.826 | 94.503 | 85.908 | 96.521 | 106.890 | | | |
| 3 | 127.696 | 56.037 | 74.429 | 61.162 | 94.558 | 106.495 | | | |
| 4 | 91.261 | 110.251 | 80.382 | 81.395 | 73.153 | 82.385 | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 85.889 | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 117.389 | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 105.111 | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 88.167 | | | | | | | | |

| | SIGMAS | | 4 BY 7 | | | |
|---|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 3.422 | 2.090 | 2.606 | 3.664 | 1.816 | 2.589 |
| 2 | 7.760 | 1.439 | 1.964 | 2.211 | 4.013 | 4.806 |
| 3 | 8.215 | 1.906 | 2.761 | 2.750 | 4.840 | 4.428 |
| 4 | 2.832 | 7.355 | 3.525 | 5.857 | 5.230 | 3.894 |
| 7 | | | | | | |

| | |
|---|-------|
| 1 | 3.008 |
| 2 | 4.408 |
| 3 | 7.395 |
| 4 | 3.815 |

| | IC DIS | | 7 BY 7 | | | |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | .000 | 23.444 | 14.573 | 17.527 | 9.444 | 5.856 |
| 2 | 23.444 | .000 | 13.482 | 6.128 | 15.362 | 20.532 |
| 3 | 14.573 | 13.482 | .000 | 6.541 | 7.040 | 10.367 |
| 4 | 17.527 | 6.128 | 6.541 | .000 | 10.041 | 14.513 |
| 5 | 9.444 | 15.362 | 7.040 | 10.041 | .000 | 4.143 |
| 6 | 5.856 | 20.532 | 10.367 | 14.513 | 4.143 | .000 |
| 7 | 3.610 | 20.025 | 10.639 | 14.133 | 6.980 | 3.215 |
| 7 | | | | | | |

| | |
|---|--------|
| 1 | 3.610 |
| 2 | 20.025 |
| 3 | 10.639 |
| 4 | 14.133 |
| 5 | 6.980 |
| 6 | 3.215 |
| 7 | .000 |

ITERATION 6 CLUSTERS 1 AND 7 MERGED, NVM = 6
 ITERATION 6 CLUSTERS 5 AND 6 MERGED, NVM = 5

***** ITERATION 7-5 *****

| | NUMPTS | | | | |
|---|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 1 | 62 | 438 | 429 | 476 | 276 |

| | MEANS | | | | |
|---|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 1 | 85.597 | 74.737 | 88.471 | 83.586 | 80.239 |
| 2 | 120.161 | 82.826 | 94.482 | 85.908 | 99.362 |
| 3 | 116.871 | 56.037 | 74.471 | 61.162 | 97.790 |
| 4 | 88.935 | 110.251 | 80.319 | 81.395 | 75.786 |

| SIGMAS | | | | | |
|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 1 | 3.292 | 2.090 | 2.673 | 3.664 | 1.945 |
| 2 | 8.462 | 1.439 | 1.984 | 2.211 | 5.609 |
| 3 | 10.412 | 1.906 | 2.825 | 2.750 | 6.365 |
| 4 | 3.501 | 7.355 | 3.634 | 5.857 | 5.984 |

| IC DIS | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| 1 | .000 | 18.323 | 10.351 | 13.199 | 5.229 |
| 2 | 18.323 | .000 | 13.340 | 6.128 | 14.561 |
| 3 | 10.351 | 13.340 | .000 | 6.484 | 6.808 |
| 4 | 13.199 | 6.128 | 6.484 | .000 | 9.681 |
| 5 | 5.229 | 14.561 | 6.808 | 9.681 | .000 |

ITERATION 7: CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVM = 6

***** ITERATION 8-C *****

| NUMPTS | | | | | | |
|--------|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 25 | 438 | 428 | 476 | 264 | 50 |

| MEANS | | | | | | |
|-------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 85.840 | 74.737 | 88.488 | 83.586 | 80.106 | 84.870 |
| 2 | 127.240 | 82.826 | 94.491 | 85.908 | 98.780 | 114.120 |
| 3 | 126.960 | 56.037 | 74.446 | 61.162 | 97.439 | 108.460 |
| 4 | 90.560 | 110.251 | 80.348 | 81.395 | 75.303 | 87.100 |

| SIGMAS | | | | | | |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 3.965 | 2.090 | 2.652 | 3.664 | 1.851 | 2.763 |
| 2 | 8.298 | 1.439 | 1.979 | 2.211 | 5.126 | 4.378 |
| 3 | 8.279 | 1.906 | 2.782 | 2.750 | 6.293 | 5.407 |
| 4 | 3.664 | 7.355 | 3.589 | 5.857 | 5.729 | 3.202 |

| IC DIS | | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | .000 | 22.655 | 13.914 | 16.957 | 7.165 | 3.675 |
| 2 | 22.655 | .000 | 13.404 | 6.128 | 14.624 | 21.504 |
| 3 | 13.914 | 13.404 | .000 | 6.513 | 6.896 | 11.278 |
| 4 | 16.957 | 6.128 | 6.513 | .000 | 9.673 | 15.315 |
| 5 | 7.165 | 14.624 | 6.896 | 9.673 | .000 | 5.094 |
| 6 | 3.675 | 21.504 | 11.278 | 15.315 | 5.094 | .000 |

ITERATION 8 CLUSTERS 1 AND 6 MERGED, NVM = 5

***** ITERATION 9-S *****

NUMPTS 1 BY 5
1 2 3 4 5

1 80 438 428 476 259

MEANS 4 BY 5

1 2 3 4 5

| | | | | | |
|---|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | 84,800 | 74,737 | 88,488 | 83,586 | 80,116 |
| 2 | 117,663 | 82,826 | 94,491 | 85,908 | 98,656 |
| 3 | 114,775 | 56,037 | 74,446 | 61,162 | 97,062 |
| 4 | 87,887 | 110,251 | 80,348 | 81,395 | 75,166 |

SIGMAS 4 BY 5

1 2 3 4 5

| | | | | | |
|---|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1 | 3,328 | 2,090 | 2,652 | 3,664 | 1,907 |
| 2 | 8,904 | 1,439 | 1,979 | 2,211 | 5,106 |
| 3 | 10,198 | 1,906 | 2,782 | 2,750 | 5,925 |
| 4 | 3,910 | 7,355 | 3,589 | 5,857 | 5,690 |

IC DIS 5 BY 5

1 2 3 4 5

| | | | | | |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | .000 | 17,441 | 9,663 | 12,477 | 4,886 |
| 2 | 17,441 | .000 | 13,484 | 6,128 | 14,826 |
| 3 | 9,663 | 13,404 | .000 | 6,513 | 6,922 |
| 4 | 12,477 | 6,128 | 6,513 | .000 | 9,817 |
| 5 | 4,886 | 14,826 | 6,922 | 9,817 | .000 |

ITERATION 9: CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVM = 6

***** ITERATION 10 *****

NUMPTS 1 BY 6

1 2 3 4 5 6

1 29 438 428 476 247 63

MEANS 4 BY 6

1 2 3 4 5 6

| | | | | | | |
|---|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| 1 | 85,655 | 74,737 | 88,488 | 83,586 | 79,988 | 84,016 |
| 2 | 126,034 | 82,826 | 94,491 | 85,908 | 98,166 | 112,111 |
| 3 | 125,379 | 56,037 | 74,446 | 61,162 | 96,903 | 107,143 |
| 4 | 90,138 | 110,251 | 80,348 | 81,395 | 74,785 | 85,921 |

SIGMAS 4 BY 6

1 2 3 4 5 6

| | | | | | | |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1 | 3,949 | 2,090 | 2,652 | 3,664 | 1,804 | 2,779 |
| 2 | 8,313 | 1,439 | 1,979 | 2,211 | 4,691 | 4,646 |
| 3 | 8,658 | 1,906 | 2,782 | 2,750 | 5,888 | 5,794 |
| 4 | 3,691 | 7,355 | 3,589 | 5,857 | 5,532 | 3,535 |

| | IC DIS | | 6 BY 6 | | | |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | .000 | 21.836 | 13.273 | 16.268 | 7.202 | 3.641 |
| 2 | 21.836 | .000 | 13.404 | 6.128 | 14.896 | 20.059 |
| 3 | 13.273 | 13.404 | .000 | 6.513 | 6.992 | 10.258 |
| 4 | 16.268 | 6.128 | 6.513 | .000 | 9.832 | 14.161 |
| 5 | 7.202 | 14.896 | 6.992 | 9.832 | .000 | 4.645 |
| 6 | 3.641 | 20.059 | 10.258 | 14.161 | 4.645 | .000 |

| CLUSTER | SYMBOL | SIZE | R MEAN | R SIGMA | DIFF |
|---------|--------|------|--------|---------|-------|
| 1 | A | 29 | 15.12 | 6.06 | 16.17 |
| 2 | B | 438 | 6.95 | 3.97 | .00 |
| 3 | C | 428 | 4.89 | 2.75 | .00 |
| 4 | D | 476 | 6.87 | 3.59 | .00 |
| 5 | E | 247 | 8.46 | 4.36 | 1.16 |
| 6 | F | 63 | 12.47 | 3.57 | 15.97 |

CHOOSE OPTION FROM

MEANS ANGDIS QUIT SIGMAS
>MEANS

| | MEANS | | 4 BY 6 | | | |
|---|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 85.655 | 74.737 | 88.488 | 83.586 | 79.988 | 84.016 |
| 2 | 126.034 | 82.826 | 94.491 | 85.908 | 98.166 | 112.111 |
| 3 | 125.379 | 56.037 | 74.446 | 61.162 | 96.903 | 107.143 |
| 4 | 90.138 | 110.251 | 80.348 | 81.395 | 74.785 | 85.921 |

CHOOSE OPTION FROM

MEANS ANGDIS QUIT SIGMAS
>SIGMAS

| | SIGMAS | | 4 BY 6 | | | |
|---|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | 3.949 | 2.090 | 2.652 | 3.664 | 1.804 | 2.779 |
| 2 | 8.313 | 1.439 | 1.979 | 2.211 | 4.691 | 4.646 |
| 3 | 8.658 | 1.906 | 2.782 | 2.750 | 5.888 | 5.794 |
| 4 | 3.691 | 7.355 | 3.589 | 5.857 | 5.532 | 3.535 |

CHOOSE OPTION FROM

MEANS ANGDIS QUIT SIGMAS
>QUIT

THE OPTION ITRCLU REQUIRED 27.1456 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ITRCLU ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

The iterative clustering algorithm, ITRCLU, develops the cluster means by using several passes through the data. For any one pass the data points are assigned to the nearest cluster means. Depending upon the value of S , the strip formulation logic is exercised for each iteration prior to the assignments to the nearest cluster means. Certain partial sums are computed, which at the end of the pass will represent the new cluster means and variances. During the assignments of data points to clusters, the means defining the current clusters are not modified.

At the end of each pass or iteration the new cluster means, channel variances, and populations are available. Those clusters whose number of points is less than a threshold, N_{MIN} , are now eliminated. The algorithm then enters a cluster splitting or a cluster combining (merging) phase. The user can initialize the cluster splitting-combining operation by requesting that split iterations be performed until a specified percentage of clusters are stable (do not need to be split). The sequence for all other iterations is controlled by the input split combine sequence.

Strip Formulation.- If

$V_j(i)$ = the i th component of the j th vector to be assigned

S = strip refinement parameter ($>0.$)

then, the local group or strip is defined by the vectors $V_{j+\ell}$, $\ell=0,1,\dots,L$, where L is the last ℓ for which

$$|V_j(i) - V_{j+\ell}(i)| \leq S$$

is valid for all i . After generating the local subgroup, its mean and weight are computed.

Cluster Splitting.-

In splitting a cluster, the channel with the largest variance (σ_j^2) is determined. If the standard deviation σ_j exceeds the threshold $T1$ (system parameter), the cluster is split along channel j alone into two subclusters.

Assuming an n -channel vector space, let

m_i , $i=1, \dots, n$ denote the mean vector for the initial cluster

m_i^{\prime} , $i=1, \dots, n$ denote the mean vector for the first subcluster

$m_i^{\prime\prime}$, $i=1, \dots, n$ denote the mean vector for the second subcluster

SEP denote a user-specified system parameter defining the separation of the new cluster means from that of the original cluster

Then the splitting process generates the two subclusters m_i^{\prime} and $m_i^{\prime\prime}$ in a manner such that

$$m_i^{\prime} = m_i; i \neq j$$

$$m_i^{\prime} = m_i + \text{SEP} * \sigma_j \quad ; i=j$$

$$m_i^{\prime\prime} = m_i; i \neq j$$

$$m_i^{\prime\prime} = m_i - \text{SEP} * \sigma_j \quad ; i=j$$

Cluster Combining.-

There are two combining (merging) options depending on the value of the ISODAT flag.

If ISODAT = 0, cluster combining operates by computing the euclidean distance measure between the nearest pair of clusters. If this distance is less than the threshold T2, the two means are averaged into one. The nearest distance between clusters is recomputed and the combining process continues until all the cluster means are separated by T2 or more.

If ISODAT \neq 0, each cluster is limited to combine with at most one other cluster. The process begins with computing the minimum weighted distance between the first cluster and each of the other clusters. If this distance is less than T2, then the two respective means are averaged together. The mean averaging effectively combines two clusters into one cluster for the next pass of the data. The distance computations and thresholding continue until all of the original clusters are tested. Assuming an n-channel vector space let

m_i^{\prime} and $m_i^{\prime\prime}$, $i=1, \dots, n$ represents two mean vectors

σ_i^{\prime} and $\sigma_i^{\prime\prime}$, $i=1, \dots, n$ represents the individual channel sigmas associated with the two clusters

then the distance d between the two clusters is

$$d = \left[\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{(m_{i'} - m_{i''})^2}{\sigma_{i'} \sigma_{i''}} \right]^{1/2}$$

Special Cluster Splitting Tests.-

If $P > 0$, the algorithm forces cluster splits each iteration (up to a maximum of 10 splits) until a certain test is satisfied. The algorithm then resorts to the input split combine sequence for the remaining iterations. The test is - let

pass = number of clusters for which all of the individual channel sigmas are less than T1

num = number of clusters

then the algorithm will force splits until

$$\frac{\text{pass}}{\text{num}} \geq P$$

During the last iteration, a distance for the image display is associated with each pixel or strip of pixels. The value of this distance is equal to the distance (euclidean or L1 depending on the value of IDISF) of the mean of the strip to the cluster mean it is assigned to. Later in the IMAGE option, the distance for each pixel from its cluster mean is compared to a user input threshold. All pixels whose distance exceeds the threshold are displayed as blanks.

The ANGDIS option computes and displays the angles and distance between all pairs of mean vectors resulting from the clustering. Define

M_i = mean vector of the i^{th} cluster

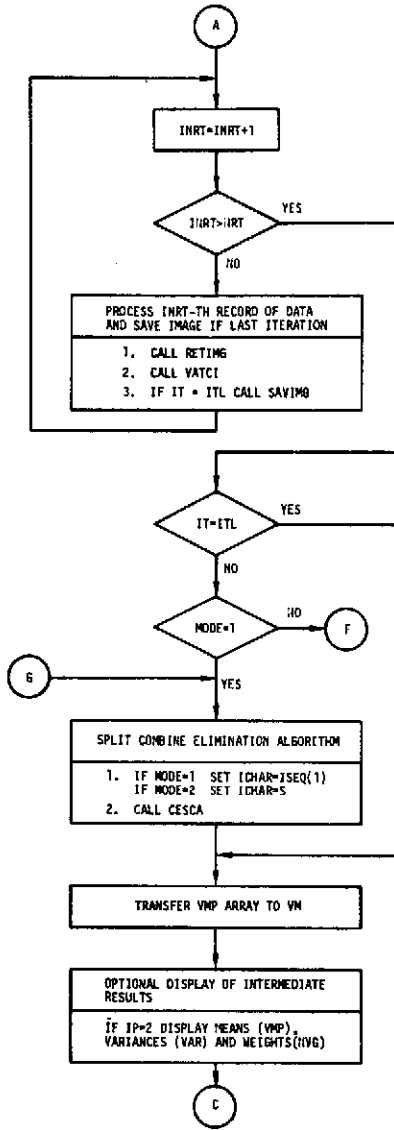
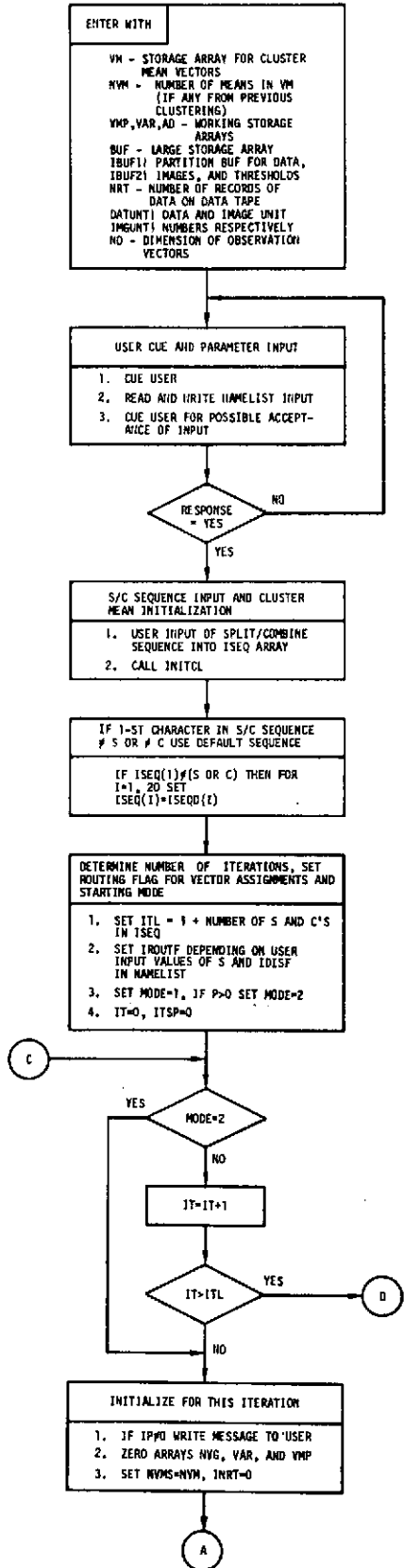
$m_i(k)$ = k -th component of the i^{th} mean vector

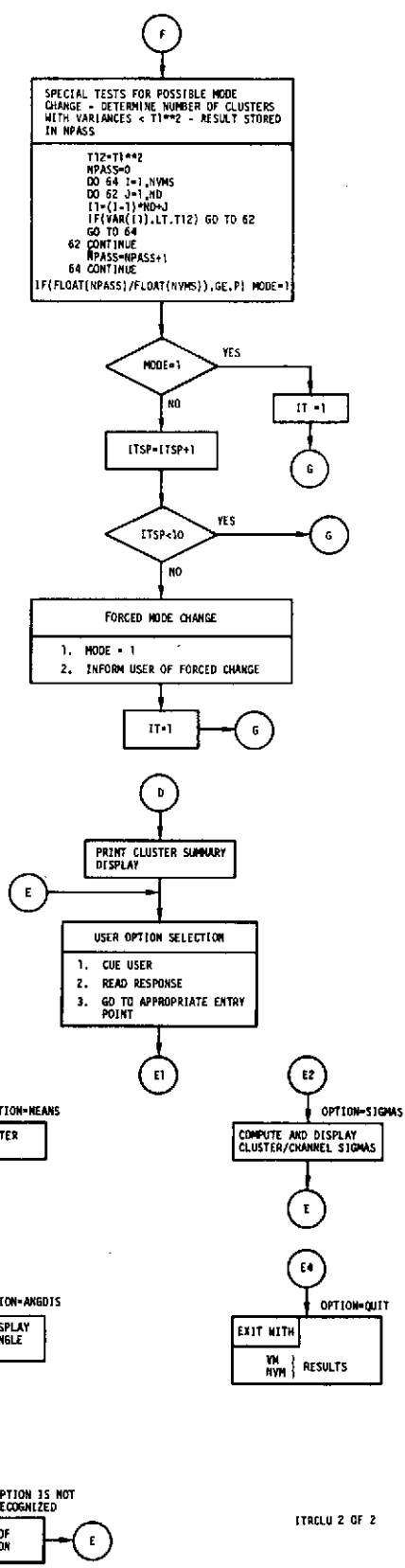
$$d_{ij} = \begin{cases} i > j \text{ and IDISF} = 1 \\ \quad d_{ij} = |M_i - M_j| \\ \\ i > j \text{ and IDISF} = 2 \\ \quad d_{ij} = \sum_k |m_i(k) - m_j(k)| \\ \\ i = j \quad d_{ij} = 0 \\ \\ i < j \quad d_{ij} = \frac{360}{2\pi} \cos^{-1} \frac{M_i \cdot M_j}{|M_i| |M_j|} \end{cases}$$

then the matrix $D = [d_{ij}]$ is displayed.

The iterative clustering algorithm was initially reported in Reference 9. These ideas were applied and modified for use with multi-spectral data in References 10 and 11.

ITRCLU



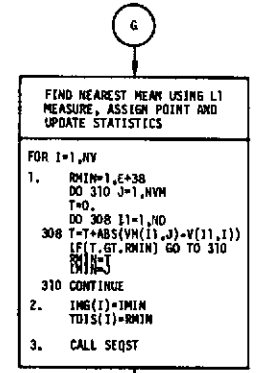
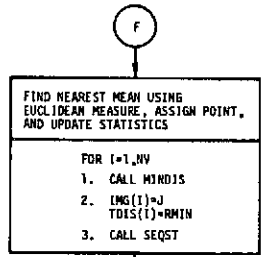
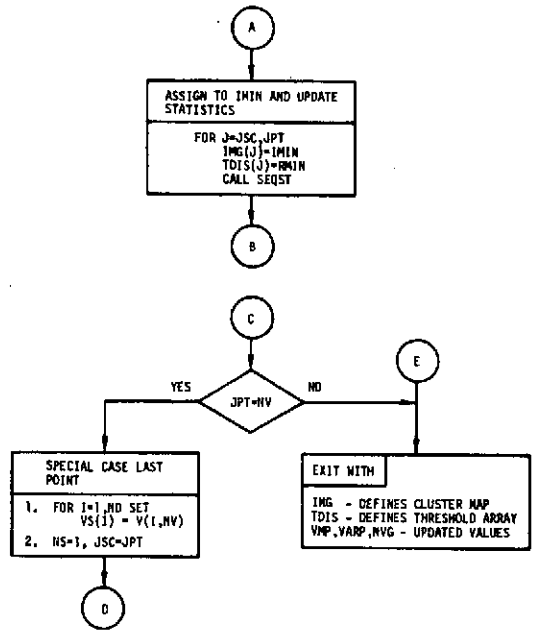
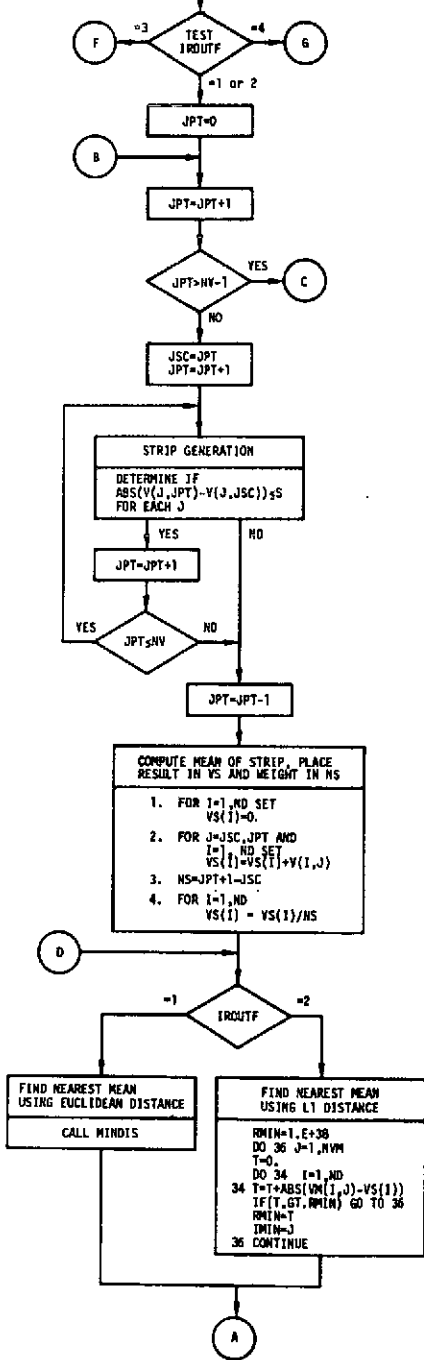


ITRCLU 2 OF 2

VATCI

ENTER WITH

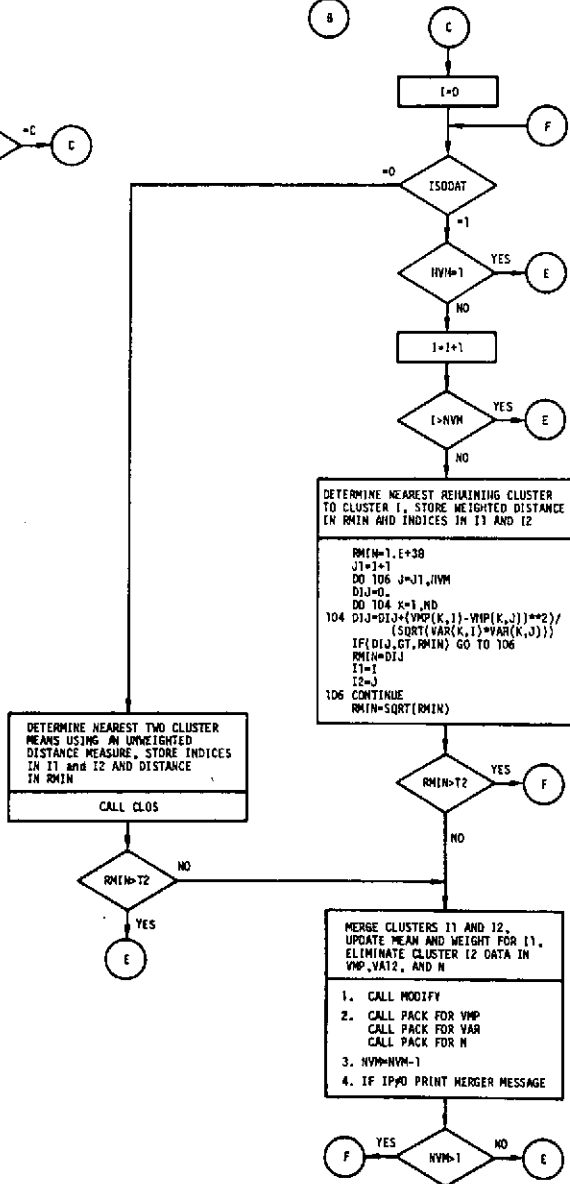
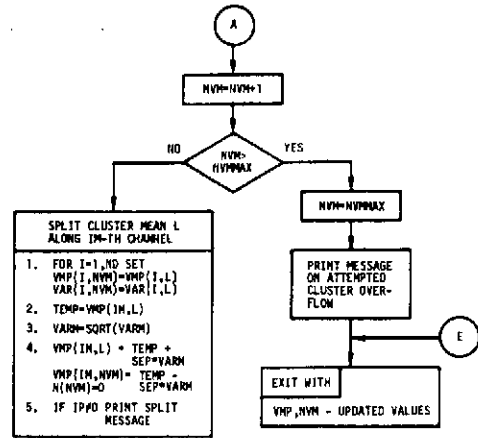
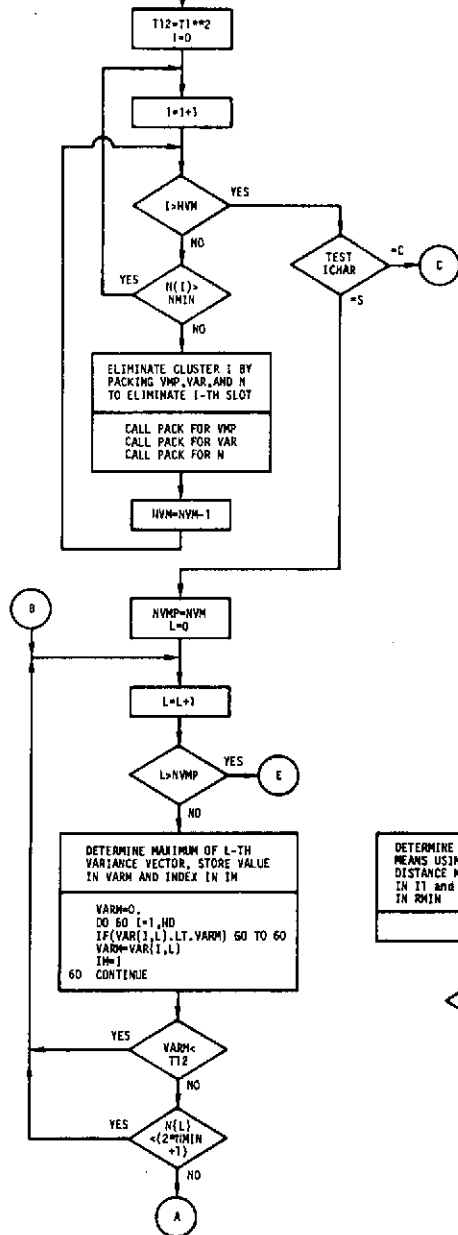
Y - VECTORS TO BE CLUSTERED
 NV - NUMBER OF VECTORS IN Y
 VM - CURRENT CLUSTER MEANS FOR EXISTING CLUSTERS
 NVH - NUMBER OF MEANS IN VM
 VMP,VAR,NVG - WORKING ARRAYS USED TO RECURSIVELY
 CALCULATE THE MEANS, VARIANCES, AND
 WEIGHTS ASSOCIATED WITH THE NEW CLUSTERS
 ND - DIMENSION OF ALL VECTORS
 S - STRIP THRESHOLD PARAMETER
 IROUTF - ROUTINE FLAG IF .EQ.1 STRIP AND EUCLIDEAN
 .EQ.2 STRIP AND L1
 .EQ.3 NO STRIP AND EUCLIDEAN
 .EQ.4 NO STRIP AND L1,
 FORMULATION AND DISTANCE
 MEASURE RESPECTIVELY



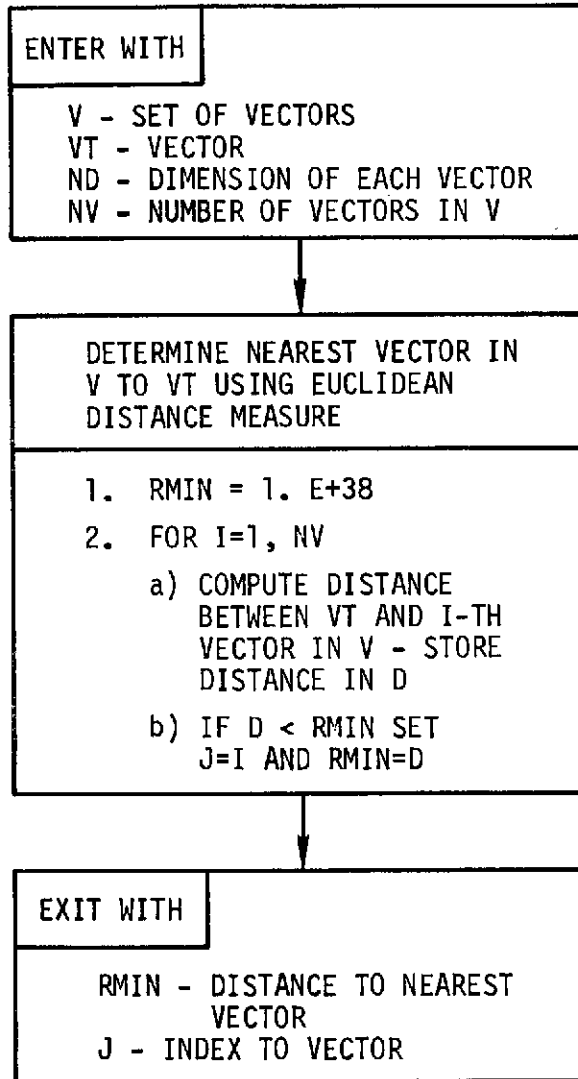
CESCA

ENTER WITH

ICHAR - IF .EQ.1HS USE SPLIT ALGORITHM
 .EQ.1HC USE COMBINE ALGORITHM
 VMP - CLUSTER MEAN VECTORS
 VAR - CLUSTER VARIANCE VECTORS
 ND - DIMENSION OF VECTORS
 NVM - NUMBER OF CLUSTERS
 N - NUMBER OF POINTS ASSIGNED TO EACH CLUSTER
 NMIN - ELIMINATION THRESHOLD (NUMBER OF POINTS)
 T1 - THRESHOLD FOR SPLITTING, UNITS OF THE STANDARD DEVIATION
 T2 - THRESHOLD FOR COMBINING, IF ISODAT.EQ.0 T2 HAS UNITS OF THE DATA, IF ISODAT.NE.0 T2 HAS NO UNITS
 SEP - CLUSTER CHANNELS WITH SIGMAS.GT. T1 MEANS ARE SPLIT INTO TWO MEANS DEFINED BY MEAN + AND - SEP*SIGMA
 ISODAT - FLAG DEFINING COMBINING ALGORITHM, IF.EQ.0 USE UNWEIGHTED DISTANCE, IF .NE.0 USE WEIGHTED DISTANCE MEASURE
 NVMMAX - MAXIMUM NUMBER OF CLUSTERS ALLOWED
 I1 - ITERATION NUMBER
 IP - PRINT FLAG, IF.EQ.0 NO PRINT, IF .NE.0 PRINT

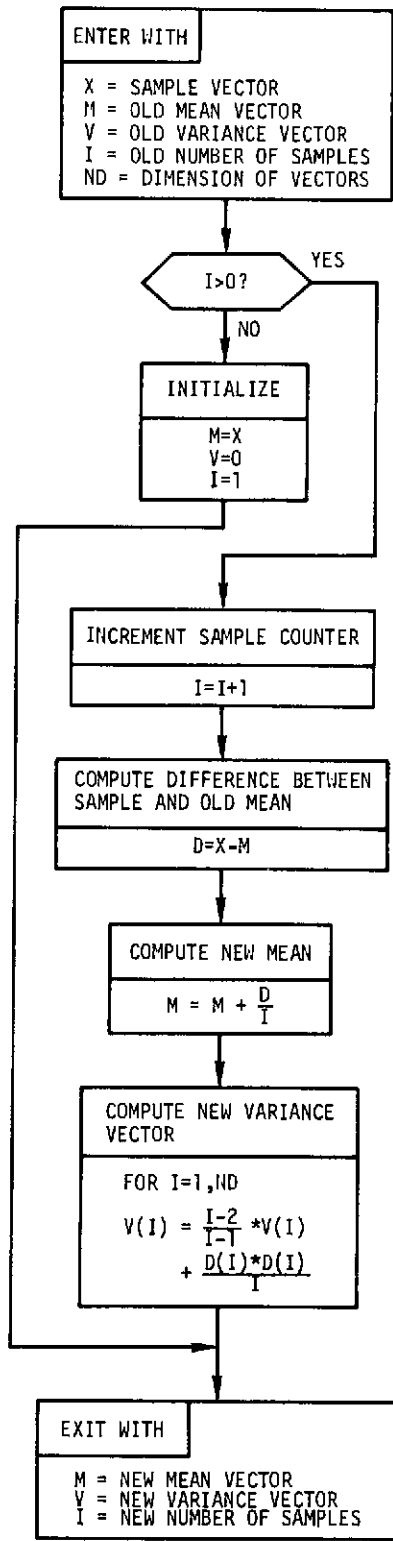


MINDIS

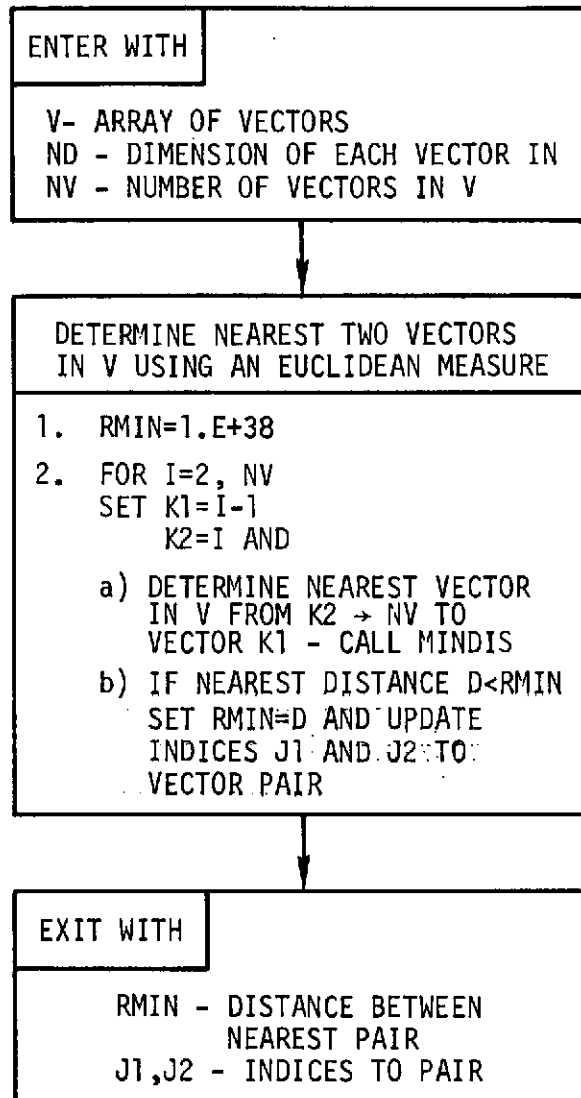


MINDIS 1 OF 1

SEQST



CLOS



Using the MAXLIK Option

Upon entering the MAXLIK option the user must select one of the sub-options REDSIG, INPSIG, PROCSS or QUIT.

REDSIG allows user to retrieve previously saved spectral signatures (mean vectors and covariance matrices). For one or more signatures to be retrieved, the file number on which signature(s) were saved must be input. Entry of 0 terminates the REDSIG suboption. The routine used to retrieve signatures (REDSIG) contains an option to display each of the retrieved signatures as they are located on the signature file. A user response of YES will cause the signatures to be displayed - any other response will bypass the display. Following this, user must enter a name under which given signature was saved, and then the actual retrieval (and display if requested) takes place. Up to 12 signatures may be retrieved this way. An entry of NOMORE for signature name causes the retrieval process to terminate. The retrieved signatures may then be used by the PROCSS suboption.

INPSIG allows the user, as an alternate to REDSIG, to input the signature data directly. Its parameters are

NVM = number of signatures (means and covariances to be entered)

ND = dimension of each mean vector

VM = the mean vectors, a one-dimensional array of ND x NVM values representing the matrix of mean vectors input by columns.

COV = the covariance matrices, a one-dimensional array of (NDxND)xNVM values representing the NVM ND x ND full matrices.

Once the signatures have been retrieved (or input) PROCSS is called to process the data. This option first prints out the interclass distance array. This array gives the maximum likelihood measure of the distances between the mean vectors of the various signatures. Then the observation data is processed. Upon completion a class summary is displayed. This summary gives the class number (which corresponds to the order in which the signatures were input), the assigned symbol, and the class size resulting from the processing.

QUIT returns control to the ASTEP driver.

MAXLIK OPTION
 SAMPLE 1 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>MAXLIK

MAXLIK OPTION

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
 REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>INPSIG

SININPS ND,NVM,VM,COV

ND= 4 NVM= 5

SIGNATURE 1

MEAN 4 BY 1

| | |
|---|--------|
| 1 | 83.600 |
| 2 | 85.900 |
| 3 | 61.100 |
| 4 | 81.400 |

COVMAT 4 BY 4

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 2 | .000 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 |
| 3 | .000 | .000 | 1.000 | .000 |
| 4 | .000 | .000 | .000 | 1.000 |

SIGNATURE 2

MEAN 4 BY 1

| | |
|---|--------|
| 1 | 88.600 |
| 2 | 94.500 |
| 3 | 74.300 |
| 4 | 80.300 |

| COVMAT | | | | |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 2 | .000 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 |
| 3 | .000 | .000 | 1.000 | .000 |
| 4 | .000 | .000 | .000 | 1.000 |

SIGNATURE 3

| MEAN | |
|------|---------|
| | 1 |
| 1 | 74.700 |
| 2 | 82.800 |
| 3 | 56.000 |
| 4 | 110.300 |

| COVMAT | | | | |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 2 | .000 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 |
| 3 | .000 | .000 | 1.000 | .000 |
| 4 | .000 | .000 | .000 | 1.000 |

SIGNATURE 4

| MEAN | |
|------|--------|
| | 1 |
| 1 | 80.100 |
| 2 | 97.400 |
| 3 | 94.200 |
| 4 | 74.200 |

| COVMAT | | | | |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 2 | .000 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 |
| 3 | .000 | .000 | 1.000 | .000 |
| 4 | .000 | .000 | .000 | 1.000 |

SIGNATURE 5

MEAN 4 BY 1

1

| | |
|---|---------|
| 1 | 82.800 |
| 2 | 111.000 |
| 3 | 110.400 |
| 4 | 83.900 |

COVMAT 4 BY 4

1 2 3 4

| | | | | |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 2 | .000 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 |
| 3 | .000 | .000 | 1.000 | .000 |
| 4 | .000 | .000 | .000 | 1.000 |

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM

REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>PROCSS

IC DIS 5 BY 5

1 2 3 4 5

| | | | | | |
|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1 | .000 | 274.410 | 950.040 | 1291.950 | 3067.390 |
| 2 | 274.410 | .000 | 1564.990 | 513.880 | 1622.060 |
| 3 | 950.040 | 1564.990 | .000 | 3004.770 | 4517.170 |
| 4 | 1291.950 | 513.880 | 3004.770 | .000 | 548.780 |
| 5 | 3067.390 | 1622.060 | 4517.170 | 548.780 | .000 |

CLASS SYMBOL SIZE

| | | |
|---|---|-----|
| 1 | A | 476 |
| 2 | B | 428 |
| 3 | C | 437 |
| 4 | D | 212 |
| 5 | E | 128 |

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM

REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>QUIT

THE OPTION MAXLIK REQUIRED 5.6084 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

MAXLIK OPTION
SAMPLE 2 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>MAXLIK

MAXLIK OPTION

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>REDSIG

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>1

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 1
>YES

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.
>SIGA

SIGA ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(1) = 438

| | 1 | MEAN 2 | 1 BY 3 4 | 4 |
|---|--------|-----------|-------------|---------|
| 1 | 74.737 | 82.826 | 56.037 | 110.251 |

| | 1 | COVMAT 2 | 4 BY 3 4 | 4 |
|---|--------|-------------|-------------|--------|
| 1 | 4.368 | .643 | 1.428 | -2.900 |
| 2 | .643 | 2.071 | 1.082 | 1.009 |
| 3 | 1.428 | 1.082 | 3.633 | -3.927 |
| 4 | -2.900 | 1.009 | -3.927 | 54.102 |

>NOMORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>1

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 1
>NO

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.
>SIGB

SIGB ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(1) = 428
>SIGC

SIGC ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(1) = 476
>SIGDE

SIGDE ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(1) = 339
>NOMORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>0

4 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>PROCSS

| | 1 | IC DIS 2 | 4 BY 3 | 4 |
|---|---------|-------------|-----------|---------|
| 1 | 7.016 | 135.893 | 38.095 | 635.658 |
| 2 | 169.933 | 7.156 | 36.054 | 111.352 |
| 3 | 36.748 | 33.383 | 8.552 | 227.064 |
| 4 | 202.652 | 47.109 | 63.208 | 11.890 |

| CLASS | SYMBOL | SIZE |
|-------|--------|------|
| 1 | A | 440 |
| 2 | B | 420 |
| 3 | C | 475 |
| 4 | D | 346 |

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>QUIT

THE OPTION MAXLIK REQUIRED 5.1126 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

MAXLIK ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

PROCSS is the only MAXLIK option requiring an engineering description. PROCSS classifies the data vectors via a maximum likelihood algorithm.

Define

M_i = mean vector for i^{th} class

Λ_i = covariance matrix for i^{th} class

X = sample data vector

then, for each sample vector X the i for which

$$(X - M_i)^T \Lambda_i^{-1} (X - M_i) + \ln |\Lambda_i| \quad (1)$$

is minimized is determined.

An alphabetic image array or map of the resulting classifications is generated. The correspondence between the class numbers and alphabetic characters is $i=1$ is an A, $i=2$ is a B etc. The threshold distance for the image display for each sample data vector or pixel is the chi-squared variable

$$(X - M_i)^T \Lambda_i^{-1} (X - M_i)$$

where the i is the one which yields the minimum of the expression (1).

Prior to classifying the data, PROCSS generates and displays an inter-class distance array defined by

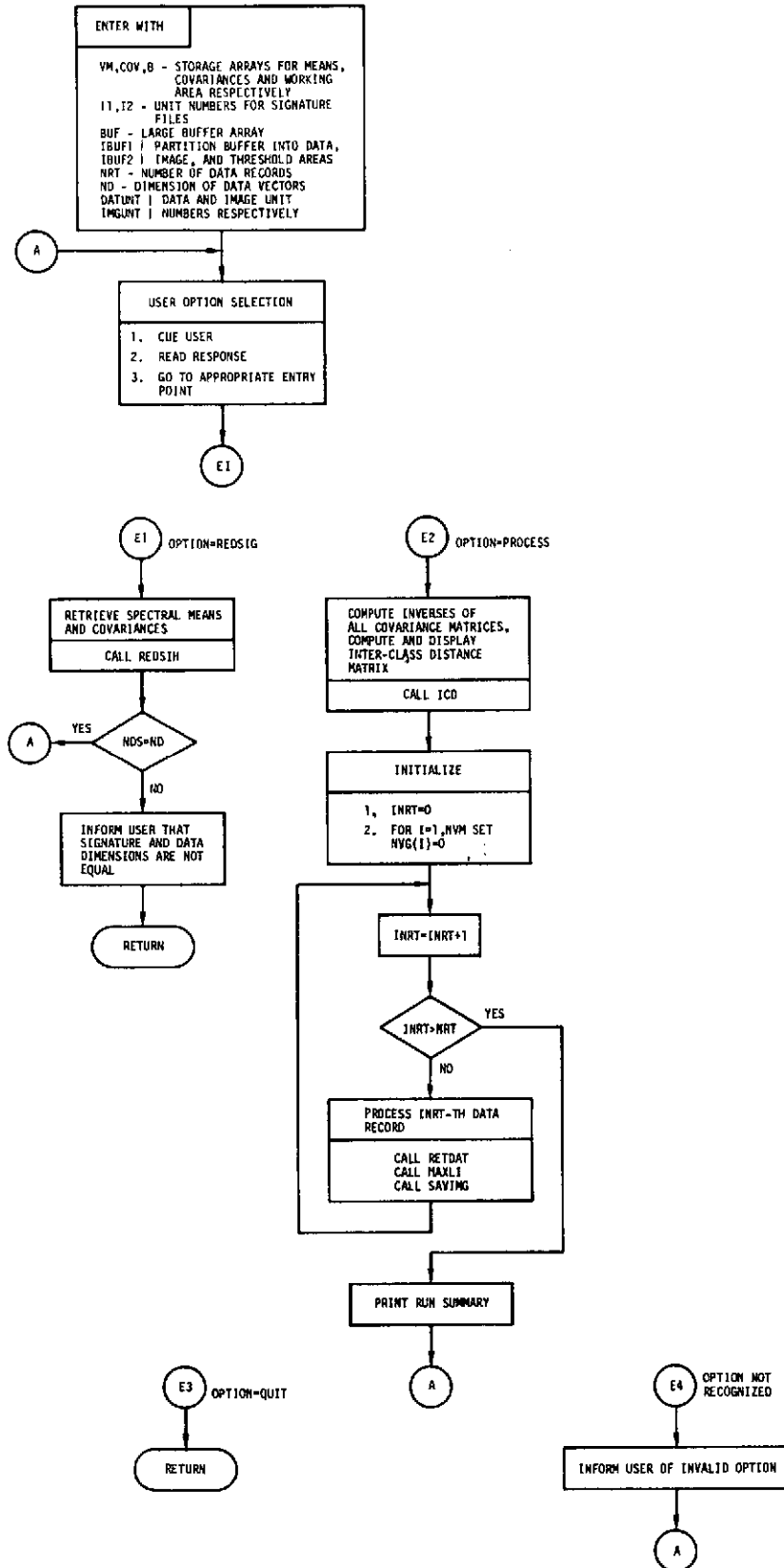
d_{ij} = distance of class i from class j in the maximum likelihood sense

$$= (M_i - M_j)^T \Lambda_i^{-1} (M_i - M_j) + \ln |\Lambda_i|$$

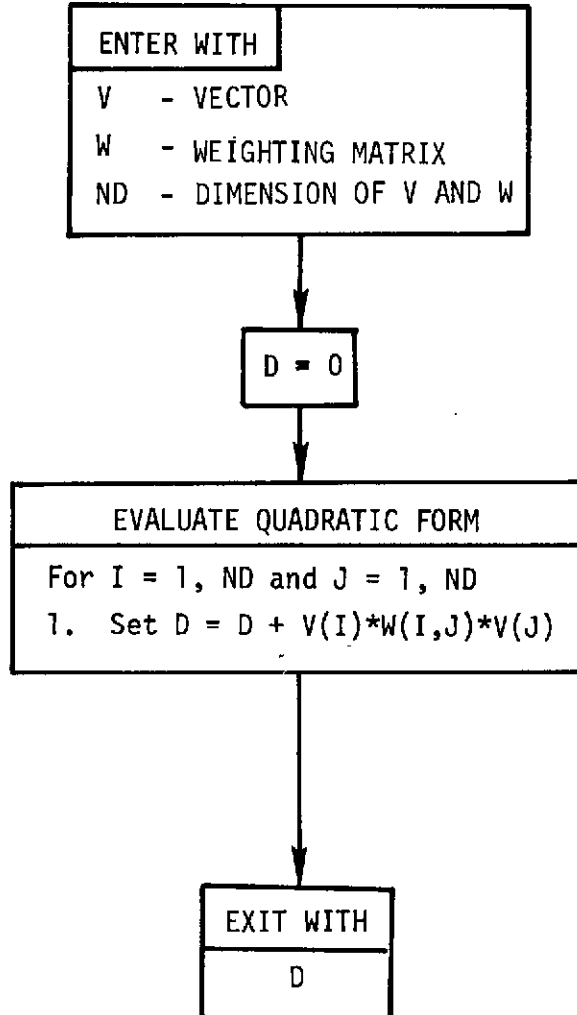
The matrix $D = (d_{ij})$ is then displayed.

The maximum likelihood algorithm is reported in Reference 12.

MAXLIK

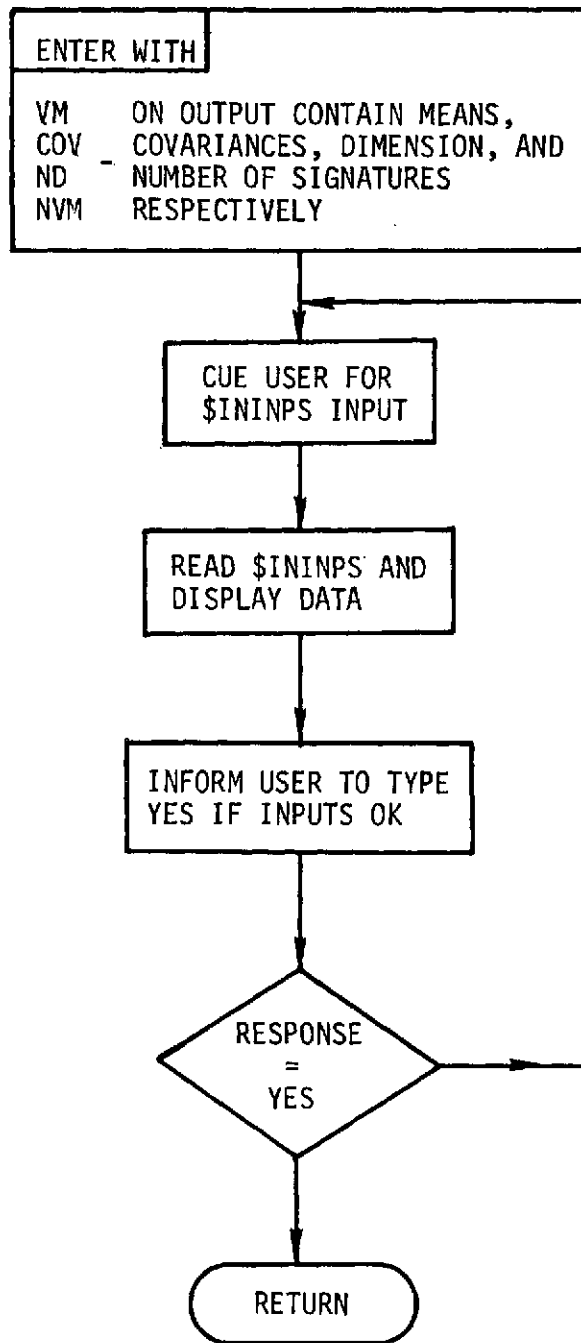


QF

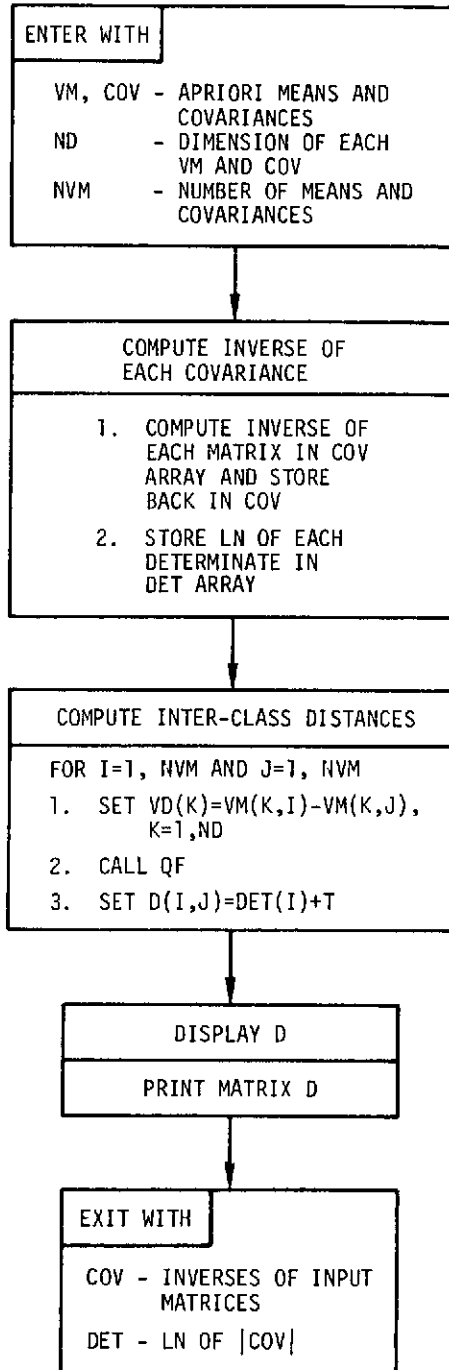


QF 1 of 1

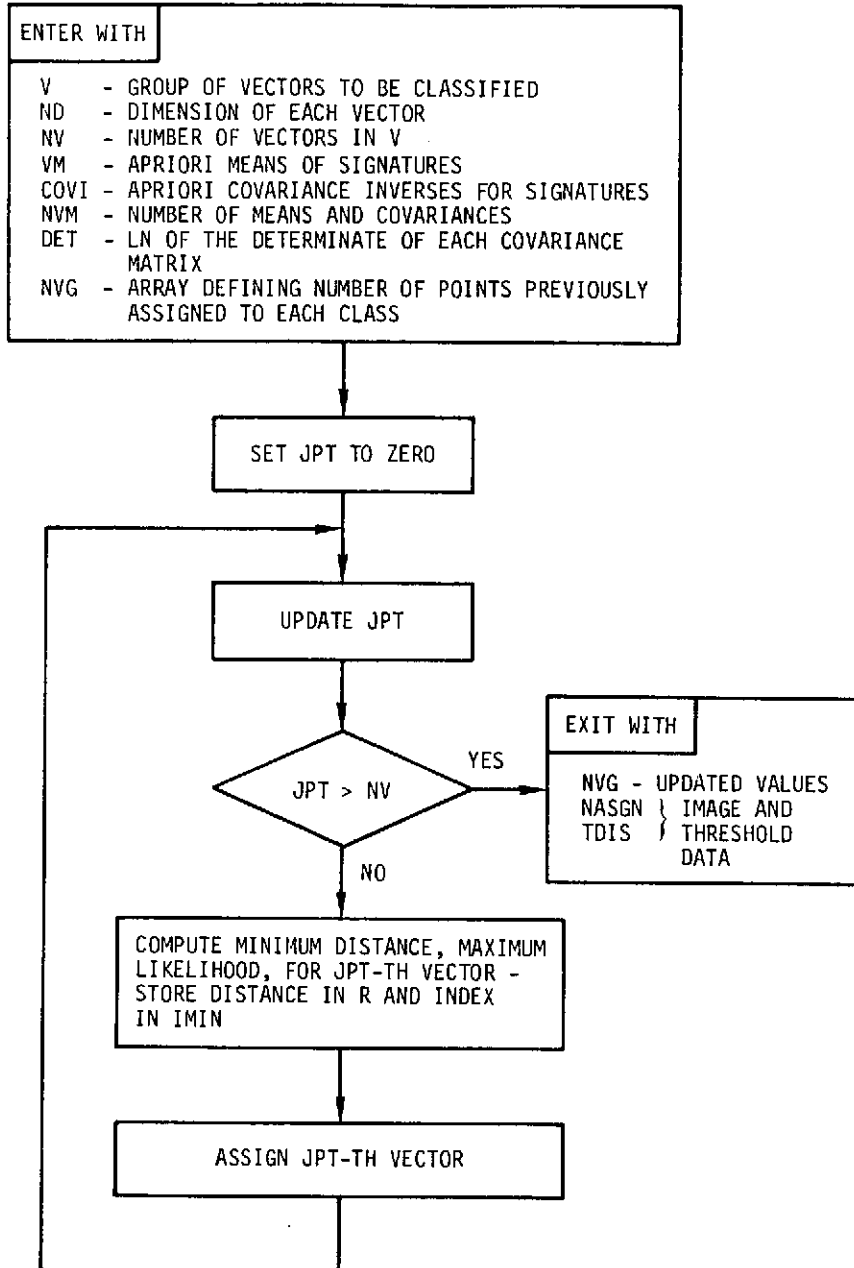
INPSIG



ICD



MAXLI



Using the NEWS Option

The NEWS option provides a convenient method for communicating to the user minor changes to the ASTEP program by reading information from unit 15 (file name NEWS with qualifier TRW-T33710) and printing it. This data may be written or modified by UPNEWS option. The latest information is always printed first.

After requesting NEWS, the user is asked to input either the number of lines to be printed or, ALL to indicate all of the remaining file is to be printed, or QUIT to indicate that no more print is requested. If the number of lines option is requested, the user will again be queried for additional lines, ALL or QUIT. The process is repeated until the file is complete, or ALL or QUIT is input.

Three sample uses of the NEWS option follow. In the first sample, the ALL response is used to print all lines in the NEWS file. In the second sample, only the first three lines are printed. Then ALL is requested to print the remainder of the file. In the third sample, NEWS is entered and three lines are printed, followed by two more lines, and QUIT to indicate that no further printing is requested.

NEWS OPTION
SAMPLE 1 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>NEWS

NEWS OPTION

NEWS OPTION REQUIRES FILE NAME NEWS TO BE ASSIGNED
IF NOT ASSIGNED INDICATE QUIT,
QUIT FROM ASTEP, ASSIGN NEWS, AND RE-EXECUTE ASTEP.
INPUT ADDITIONAL LINES TO BE PRINTED, ALL, OR QUIT

>ALL

THIS IS A SAMPLE NEWS FILE.

IT WILL DEMONSTRATE THE ALL AND LINE COUNT

OPTIONS OF NEWS.

UPON FIRST ENTRY TO NEWS, THE ENTIRE FILE WILL
BE PRINTED.

THE SECOND ENTRY PRINTS THE FIRST 3 LINES FOLLOWED

BY THE REMAINDER OF THE FILE.

THE LAST ENTRY PRINTS THE FIRST 3 LINES FOLLOWED

BY 2 ADDITIONAL LINES.

THE OPTION NEWS REQUIRED .0496 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

NEWS OPTION
SAMPLE 2 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>NEWS

NEWS OPTION

NEWS OPTION REQUIRES FILE NAME NEWS TO BE ASSIGNED
IF NOT ASSIGNED INDICATE QUIT,
QUIT FROM ASTEP, ASSIGN NEWS, AND RE-EXECUTE ASTEP.
INPUT ADDITIONAL LINES TO BE PRINTED, ALL, OR QUIT

>3

THIS IS A SAMPLE NEWS FILE.

IT WILL DEMONSTRATE THE ALL AND LINE COUNT

OPTIONS OF NEWS.

INPUT ADDITIONAL LINES TO BE PRINTED, ALL, OR QUIT

>ALL

UPON FIRST ENTRY TO NEWS, THE ENTIRE FILE WILL

BE PRINTED.

THE SECOND ENTRY PRINTS THE FIRST 3 LINES FOLLOWED

BY THE REMAINDER OF THE FILE.

THE LAST ENTRY PRINTS THE FIRST 3 LINES FOLLOWED

BY 2 ADDITIONAL LINES.

THE OPTION NEWS REQUIRED .0494 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

NEWS OPTION

SAMPLE 3 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>NEWS

NEWS OPTION

NEWS OPTION REQUIRES FILE NAME NEWS TO BE ASSIGNED
IF NOT ASSIGNED INDICATE QUIT,
QUIT FROM ASTEP, ASSIGN NEWS, AND RE-EXECUTE ASTEP.
INPUT ADDITIONAL LINES TO BE PRINTED, ALL, OR QUIT

>3

THIS IS A SAMPLE NEWS FILE.
IT WILL DEMONSTRATE THE ALL AND LINE COUNT
OPTIONS OF NEWS.

1
2
3

INPUT ADDITIONAL LINES TO BE PRINTED, ALL, OR QUIT

>2

UPON FIRST ENTRY TO NEWS, THE ENTIRE FILE WILL
BE PRINTED.

4
5

INPUT ADDITIONAL LINES TO BE PRINTED, ALL, OR QUIT

>QUIT

THE OPTION NEWS REQUIRED .0466 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

NEWS ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

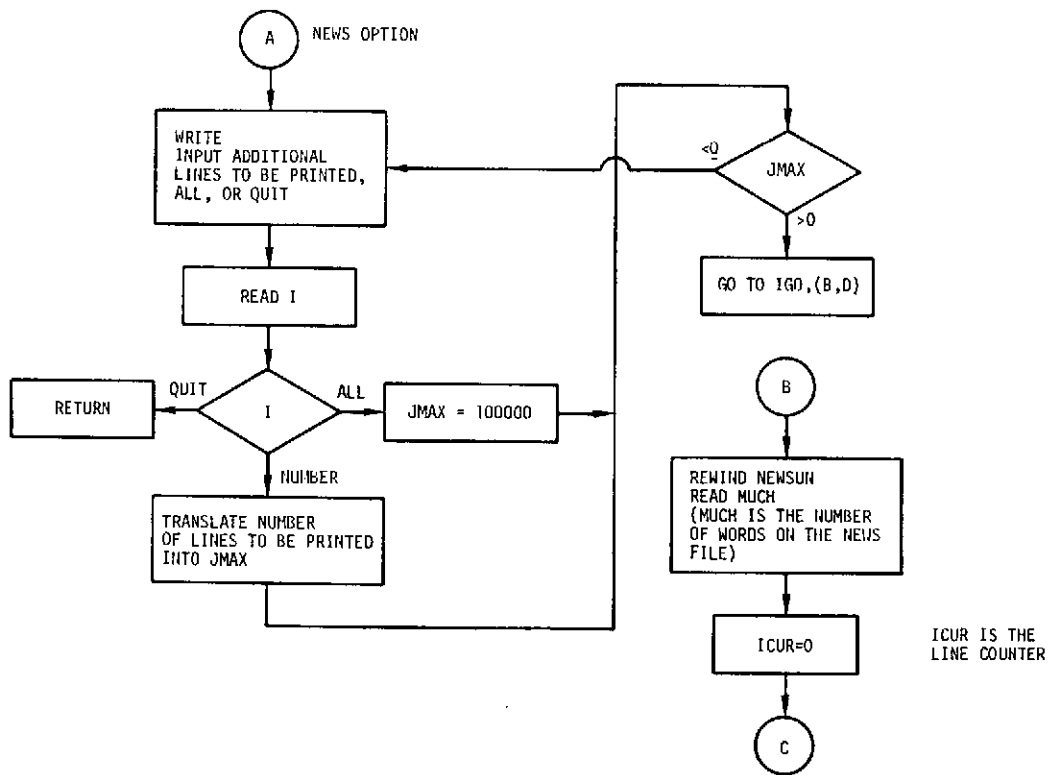
NEWS does not require an engineering description - see the following flow diagram.

ENTER WITH IOPT
 IOPT = 1 NEWS OPTION
 IOPT = 2 UPNEWS OPTION

WRITE
 "NEWS OR UPNEWS" OPTION REQUIRES
 FILE NAME NEWS TO BE ASSIGNED.
 IF NOT ASSIGNED, INDICATE QUIT,
 QUIT FROM ASTEP, ASSIGN NEWS,
 AND RE-EXECUTE ASTEP.

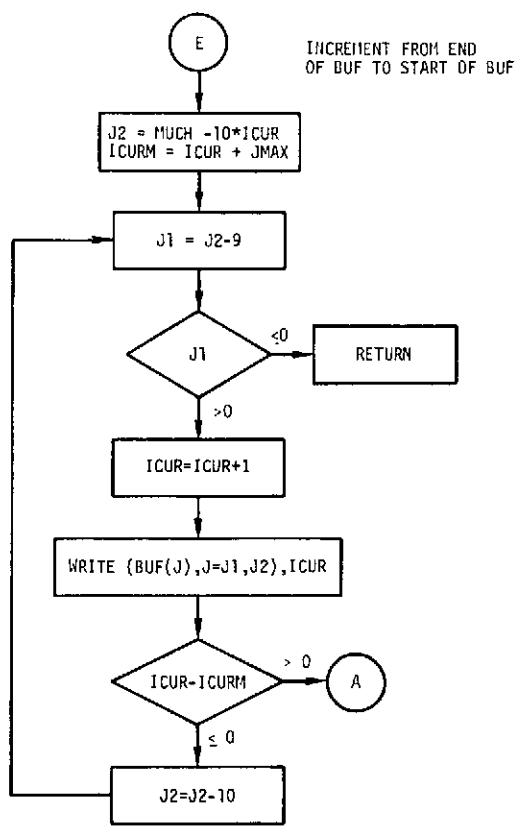
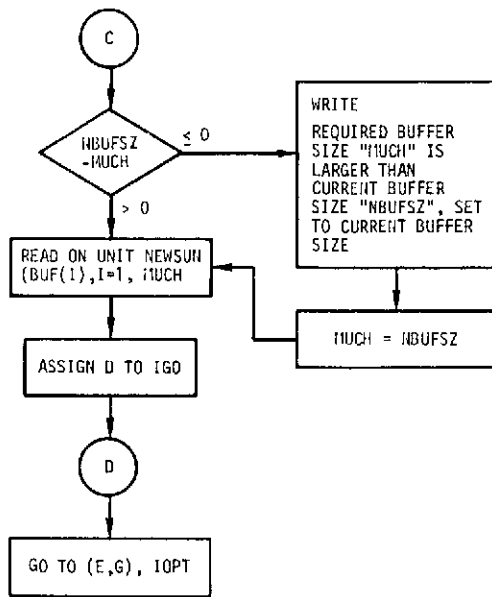
IWR=0
 JCUR=0
 ASSIGN B TO IGO

GO TO (A,F),IOPT



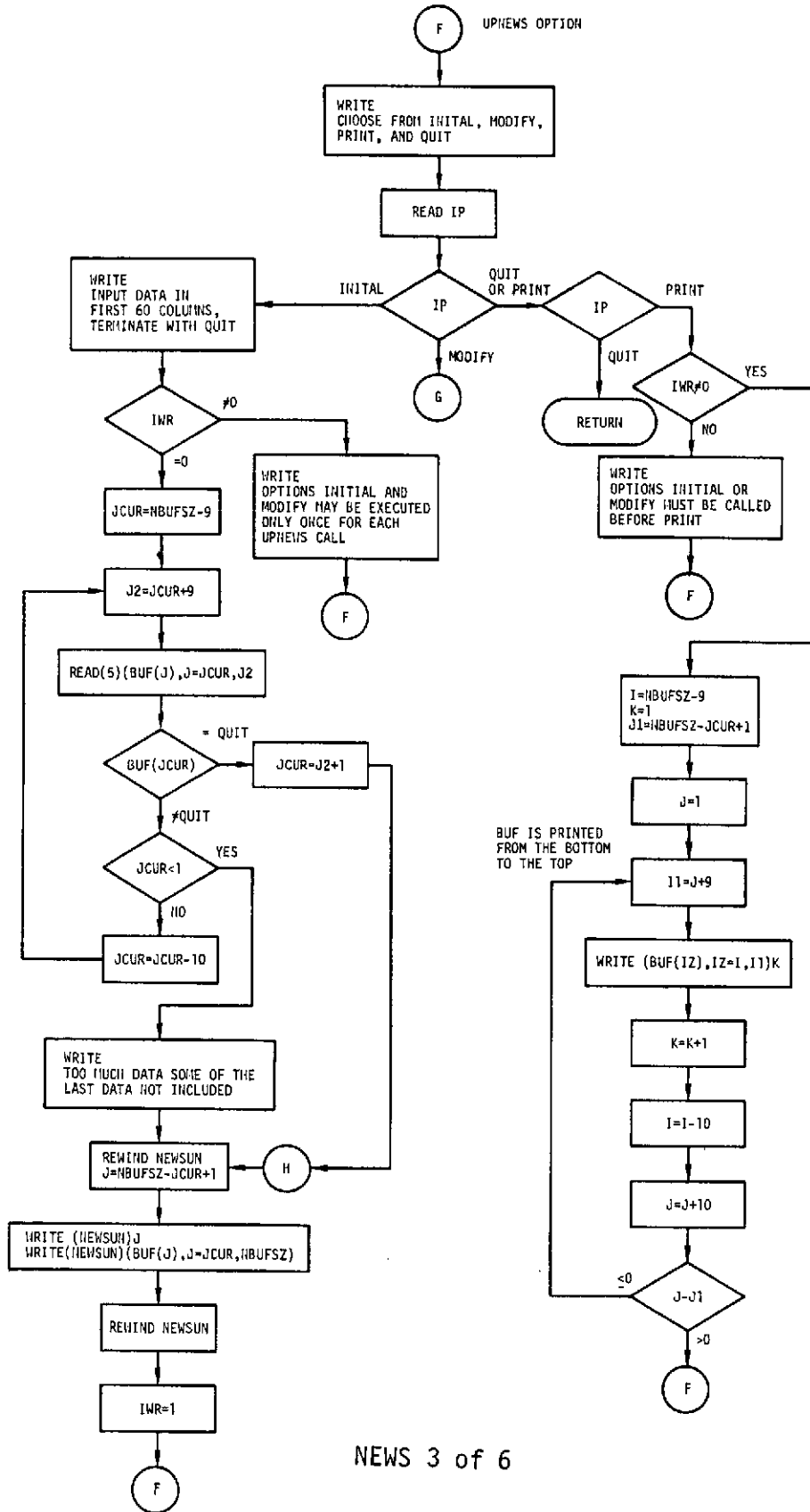
NEWS 1 of 6

NEWS-6

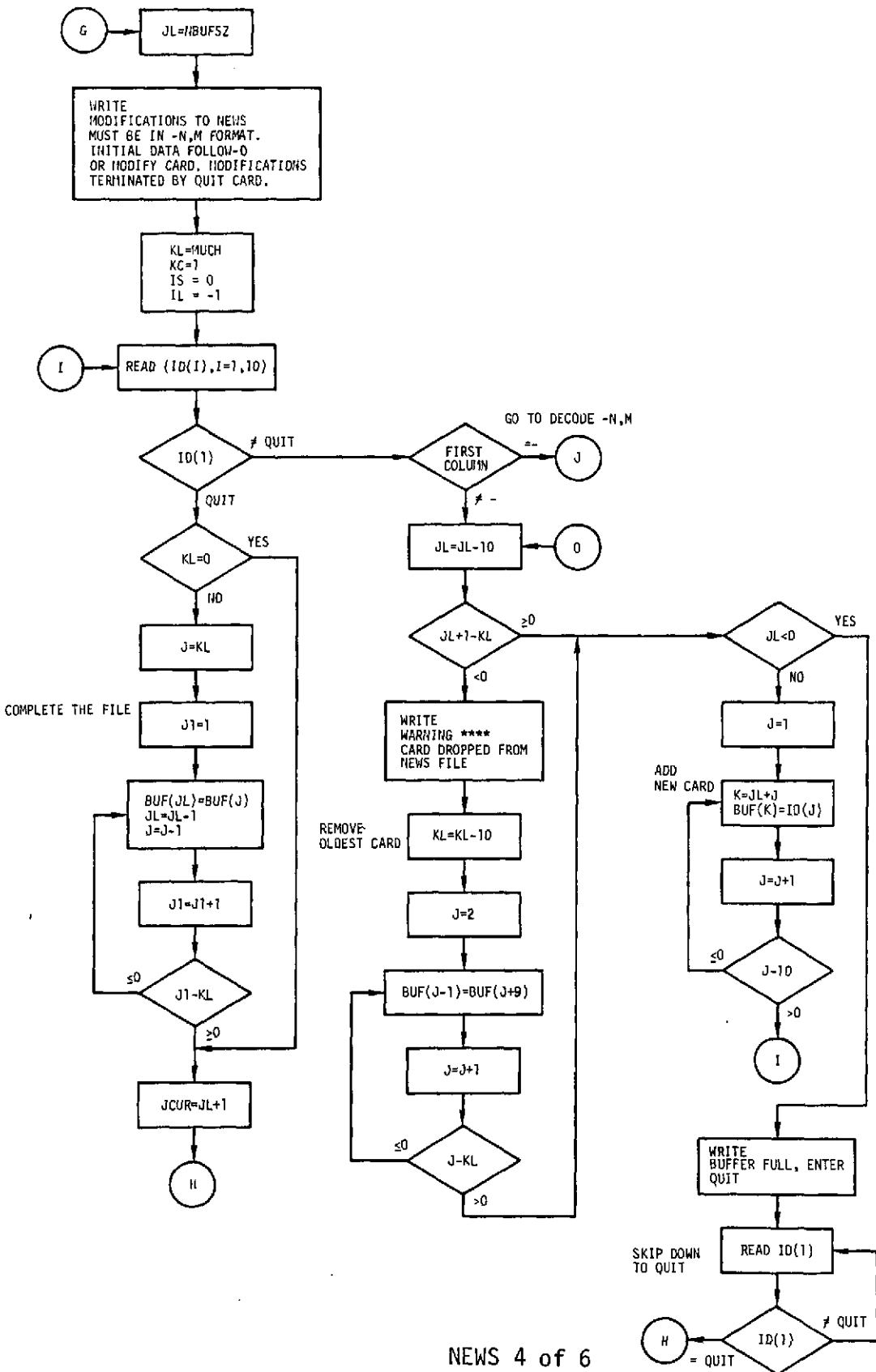


NEWS 2 of 6

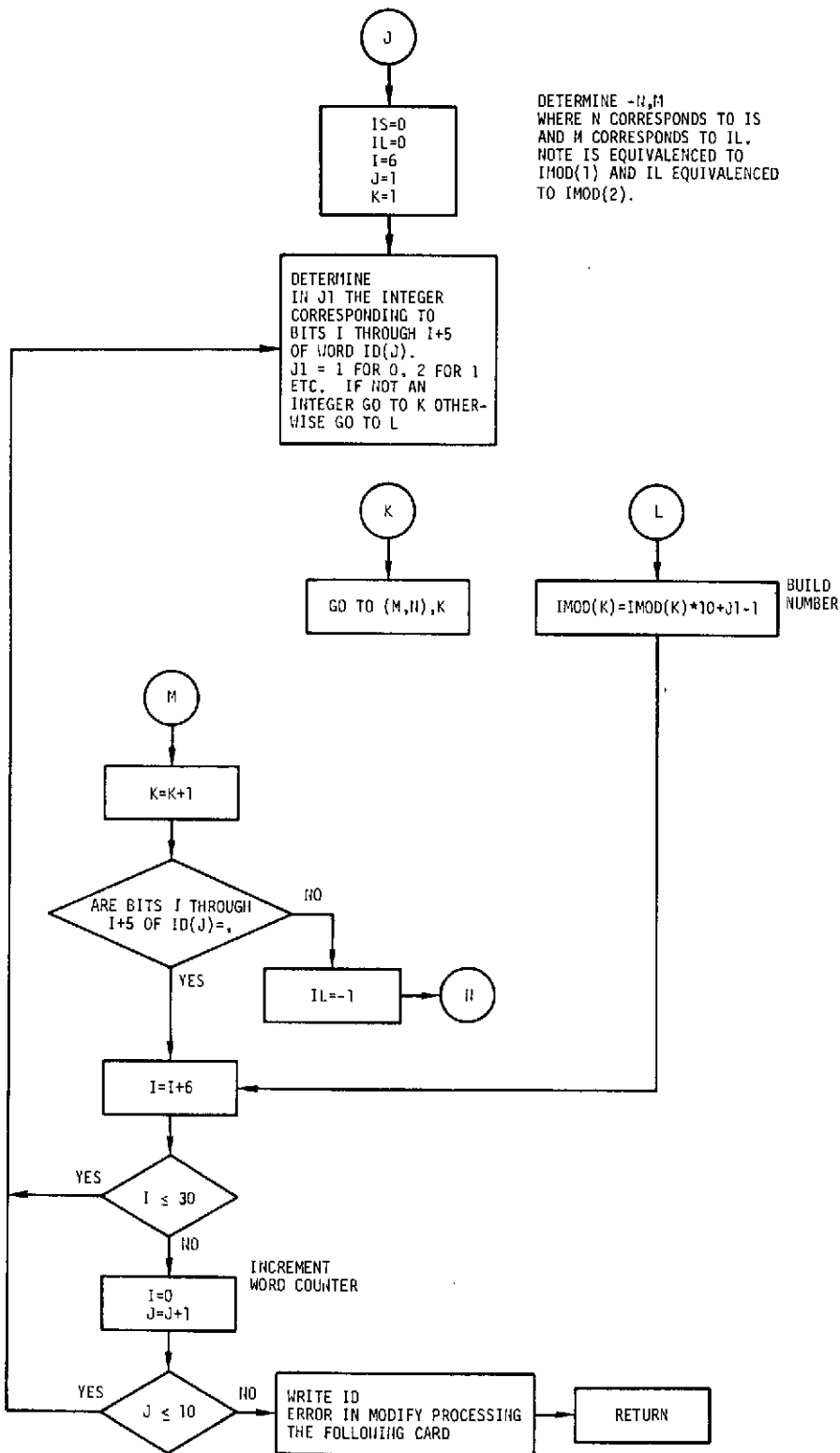
NEWS-7



NEWS 3 of 6



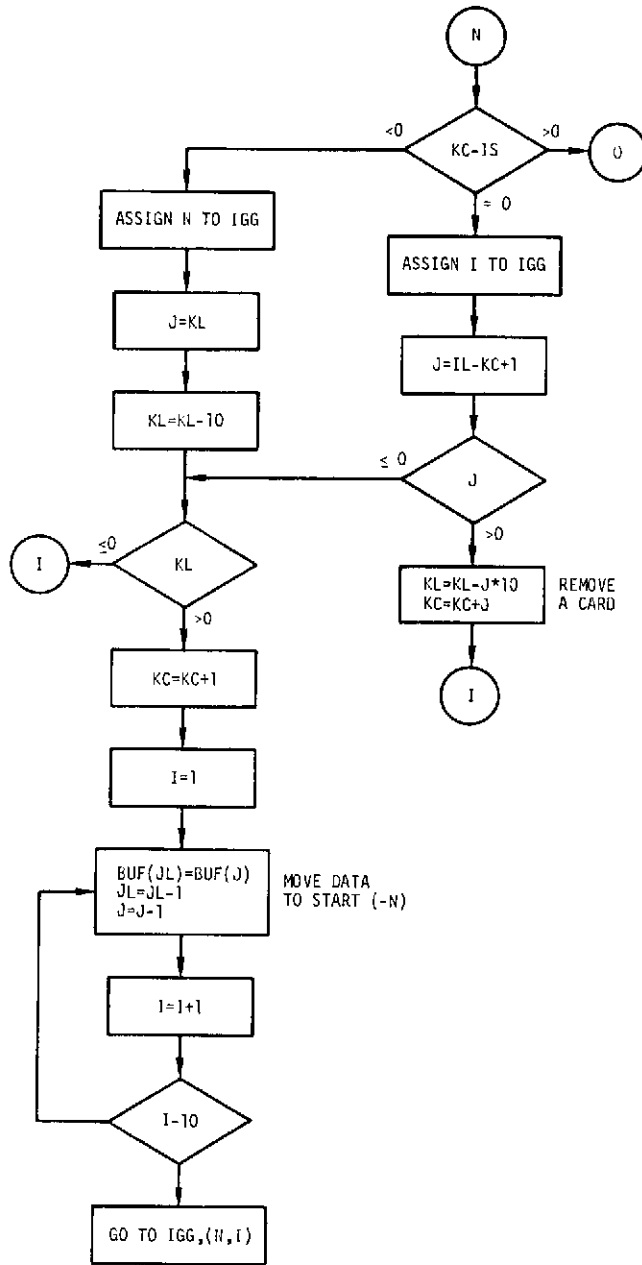
NEWS 4 of 6



DETERMINE -N,M
WHERE N CORRESPONDS TO IS
AND M CORRESPONDS TO IL.
NOTE IS EQUIVALENCED TO
IMOD(1) AND IL EQUIVALENCED
TO IMOD(2).

NEWS 5 of 6

NEWS-10



NEWS 6 of 6

Using the QUANTZ Option

Upon entering QUANTZ the user must define values for the parameters

XMIN | = minimum and maximum intensity levels of interest
XMAX | = in the single channel to be used

NQ = number of equal divisions desired between XMIN and XMAX

KCH = the channel component of the data to be considered, for example if channels 1,6,9, and 12 have been extracted via DATDEF and KCH = 3 then channel 9 will be used in the quantization process

The default values for these parameters are

XMIN = 0.
XMAX = 255.
NQ = 8
KCH = 1

At the completion of the image generation process QUANTZ displays the largest and smallest samples encountered in the data. Upon exiting QUANTZ a grey scale character map is available for display by IMAGES, the upper and lower bounds for each class are included.

QUANTZ OPTION

SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>QUANTZ

QUANTZ OPTION

SINGUAN XMIN,XMAX,NQ,KCH

SINGUAN

XMIN = .00000000E+00

XMAX = .25500000E+03

NQ = +16

KCH = +2

SEND

TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK

>YES

LARGEST VALUE = 144.0 SMALLEST VALUE = 44.0

| CLASS | SYMBOL | SIZE | LN. BND. | UP. BND. |
|-------|--------|------|----------|----------|
| 1 | A | 0 | .00 | .00 |
| 2 | B | 0 | .00 | 15.94 |
| 3 | C | 0 | 15.94 | 31.87 |
| 4 | D | 9 | 31.87 | 47.81 |
| 5 | E | 1721 | 47.81 | 63.75 |
| 6 | F | 980 | 63.75 | 79.69 |
| 7 | G | 142 | 79.69 | 95.62 |
| 8 | H | 172 | 95.62 | 111.56 |
| 9 | I | 40 | 111.56 | 127.50 |
| 10 | J | 11 | 127.50 | 143.44 |
| 11 | K | 1 | 143.44 | 159.37 |
| 12 | L | 0 | 159.37 | 175.31 |
| 13 | M | 0 | 175.31 | 191.25 |
| 14 | N | 0 | 191.25 | 207.19 |
| 15 | O | 0 | 207.19 | 223.12 |
| 16 | P | 0 | 223.12 | 239.06 |
| 17 | Q | 0 | 239.06 | 255.00 |
| 18 | R | 0 | 255.00 | |

THE OPTION QUANTZ REQUIRED .5488 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

QUANTZ ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

QUANTZ generates an alphabetic image array or map via a quantization procedure on one channel of the data. The size of the quantization cells, their number, and range are specified by the user.

Define

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} X_i \\ X_{i+1} \end{array} \right\} \text{boundaries of } i^{\text{th}} \text{ cell}$$

v sample from the channel of data to be quantized

Then the quantization character, in the image array, assigned to v is

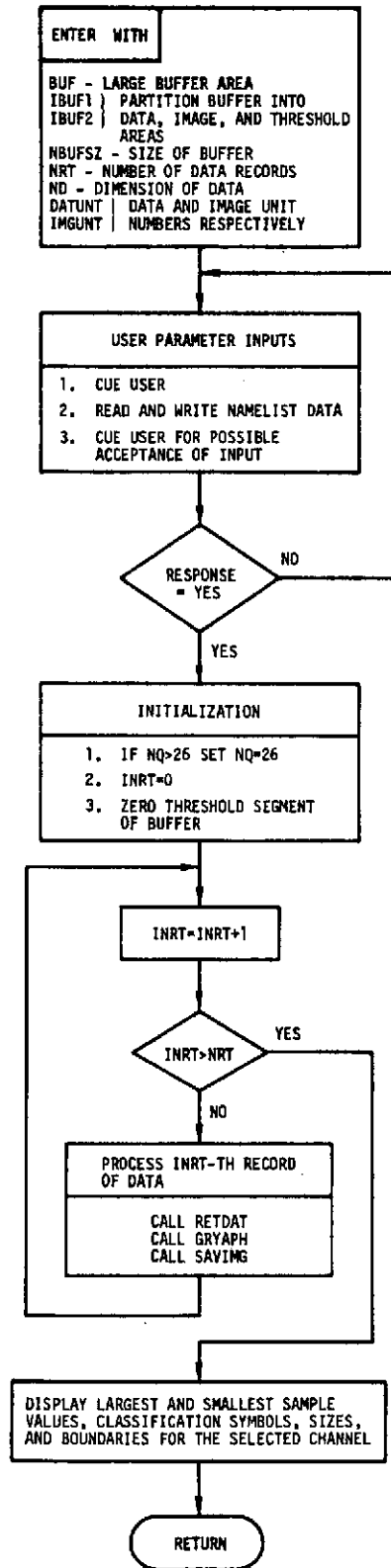
$$X_i \leq v < X_{i+1} \quad \text{character code } i \text{ (with } 1=B, 2=C, \text{ etc.)}$$

$$v < X_1 = X_{\text{MIN}} \quad \text{character A}$$

$$v \geq X_{\text{LAST}} = X_{\text{MAX}} \quad \text{the "NQ+2"nd letter of the alphabet}$$

The distance values for the image display of the image generated by QUANTZ are all zero.

QUANTZ



GRYAPH

ENTER WITH

X - DATA VECTOR ARRAY
ND - DIMENSION OF EACH VECTOR IN X
NX - NUMBER OF VECTORS IN X
XMIN,XMAX,DX - DEFINE LIMITS AND QUANTIZATION INCREMENT
 OVER WHICH DATA WILL BE QUANTIZED
KCH - CHANNEL POSITION IN EACH VECTOR OF X TO BE
 QUANTIZED
XS,XL - PREVIOUS VALUES OF SMALLEST AND LARGEST SAMPLE

EPS=1.E-7

GENERATE GRAY SCALE IMAGE (ALPHABETIC
CHARACTER) IMAGE VIA QUANTIZATION OF
KCH-TH CHANNEL POSITION

```
DO 1040 J=1,NX
K=(J-1)*ND+KCH
XK=X(K)
IF(XK.LT.XS) XS=XK
IF(XK.GT.XL) XL=XK
IF (XK.LT.XMIN) GO TO 1000
IF (XK.GT.XMAX) GO TO 1020
I=INT((XK-XMIN-EPS)/DX)+2
IMG(J)=I
NVG(I) = NVG(I) + 1
GO TO 1040
1000 IMG(J)=1
NVG(1) = NVG(1) + 1
GO TO 1040
1020 IMG(J) = NVM
NVG( NVM ) = NVG( NVM ) + 1
1040 CONTINUE
```

EXIT WITH

XS,XL - UPDATED VALUES
IMG - DEFINES IMAGE

GRYAPH 1 OF 1

Using the TRNFLD Option

The TRNFLD option is used to classify data in a way that makes the computation of statistics for training fields convenient. Each pixel is given a class number equal to the number of the field containing the pixel. With three fields, for example, all pixels in field 1 are put into class 1, all pixels in field 2 are put into class 2, and all pixels in field 3 are put into class 3. This makes it possible to compute statistics in FACTOR for each field by asking first for A, then for B, and finally for C.

To use the TRNFLD option it is necessary to input the option name only. No other card inputs are required.

A data file must be available on DATUNT for TRNFLD to read, and file must be assigned on IMGUNT for TRNFLD to write.

Printer output from TRNFLD shows the class numbers assigned to each field, the corresponding class symbols, and the number of pixels in each class.

TRNFLD OPTION
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>TRNFLD

TRNFLD OPTION

| FIELD | CLASS | SYMBOL | PIXELS |
|-------|-------|--------|--------|
| 1 | 1 | A | 105 |
| 2 | 2 | B | 207 |
| 3 | 3 | C | 133 |
| 4 | 4 | D | 77 |
| 5 | 5 | E | 65 |
| 6 | 6 | F | 56 |
| 7 | 7 | G | 195 |
| 8 | 8 | I | 81 |
| 9 | 9 | J | 119 |
| 10 | 10 | K | 140 |

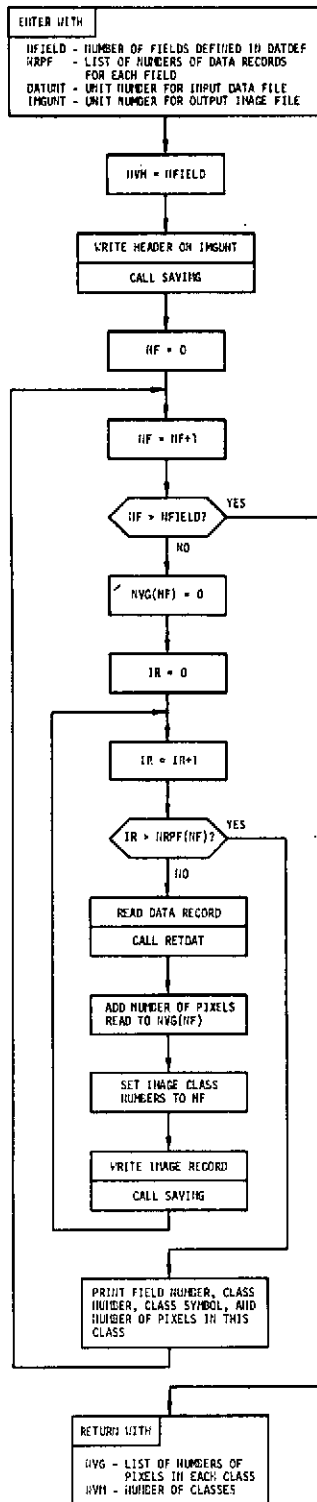
THE OPTION TRNFLD REQUIRED .3812 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

TRNFLD ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

TRNFLD reads each data record on the input file DATUNT and writes a corresponding image record on the output file IMGUNT. The class number written on an image record is equal to the field number for that record.

The TRNFLD subroutine uses the RETDAT and SAVIMG subroutines.

TRNFLD



Using the TRNSFM Option

The TRNSFM option is used to scale and offset the data vectors or to perform a linear transformation on them, or both. The two suboptions available are SCALE and TRANS. The first input to TRNSFM is the desired suboption name.

If SCALE is chosen, then the namelist \$INTRNS must be input. The variables are:

- DATUNT - unit number for input data
- NEWDAT - unit number for output data (NEWDAT replaces DATUNT)
- A - offset constant for each channel
- B - scaling constant for each channel

As with all namelist inputs to ASTEP, the values are printed for inspection. Either YES may be input to continue the execution of the program, or NO may be input to correct the values.

If TRANS is chosen, then the same namelist must be input, and additional inputs are required to retrieve a transformation matrix from a signature file. These inputs are:

- File number to search for matrix
- YES to print matrix or NO not to print
- Name of matrix
- NOMORE to stop searching file
- 0 to leave REDSIG

After the transformation is complete, the value of DATUNT is set to the value of NEWDAT and the channel numbers and number of channels are changed to enable other ASTEP options to use the transformed data as input. Control is then returned to the ASTEP driver.

TRANSFM OPTION
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>TRANSFM

TRANSFM OPTION

CHOOSE FROM SCALE OR TRANS.
>TRANS

\$INTRNS DATUNT,NEWDAT,A,B
\$INTRNS
DATUNT = +4
NEWDAT = +20
A = .00000000E+00
B = .10000000E+01

\$END

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>2

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 2
>YES

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.
>B MATX2

B MATX2 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 4

MEAN 1 BY 12
ALL ZEROES.

| | COVMAT | | 12 BY 12 | | | | |
|----|--------|-------|----------|-------|------|------|--|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | |
| 1 | .000 | .000 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 2 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 3 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 4 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 5 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 6 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 7 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 8 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 9 | .000 | .000 | .000 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 10 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 11 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 12 | .000 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | |
| 1 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 2 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 3 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 4 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 5 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 6 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 7 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 8 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 9 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 10 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 11 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |
| 12 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | |

>NOMORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.

>0

1 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED

WRITE 2788 WORDS ON UNIT 20

WRITE 2788 WORDS ON UNIT 20

WRITE 1148 WORDS ON UNIT 20

THE OPTION TRNSFM REQUIRED

5.6206 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

TRNSFM ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

The TRNSFM option applies a linear transformation to each of the data vectors and creates a new data file. The general transformation is obtained in the TRANS suboption and can be considered in two steps:

- 1) Offset and scale the data

$$U = A + BV$$

where

V - an input data vector

A - an offsetting (or translating) vector with the same value in all components

B - a diagonal scaling matrix with all diagonal entries equal

U - the resulting offset and scaled data vector

- 2) Transform the resulting vector with a matrix

$$W = TU \quad \text{or} \quad W = TA + TBV$$

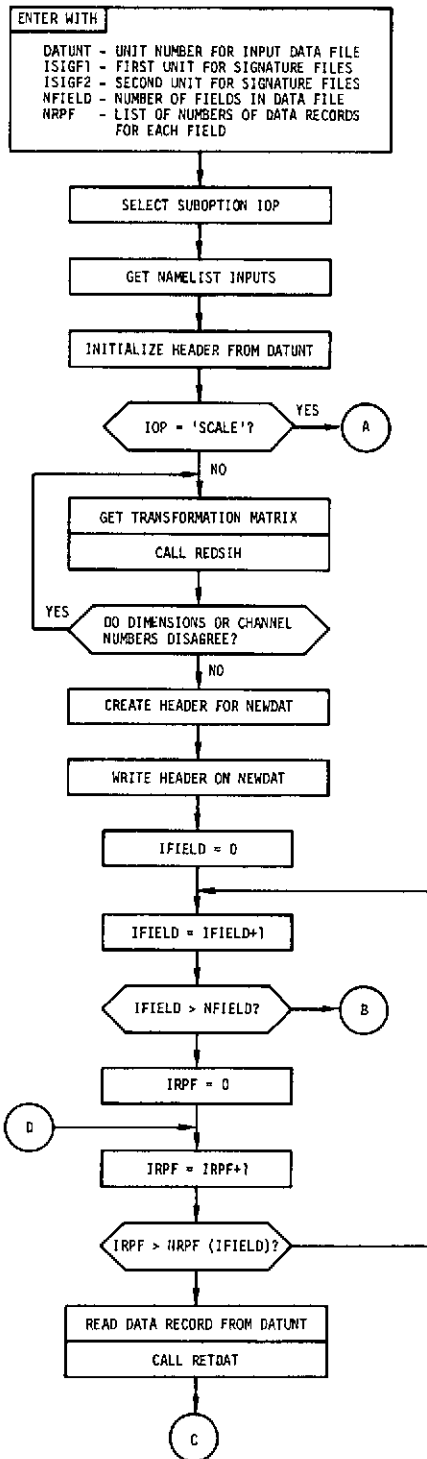
where

T - a given transformation matrix which may reduce the dimension of the data

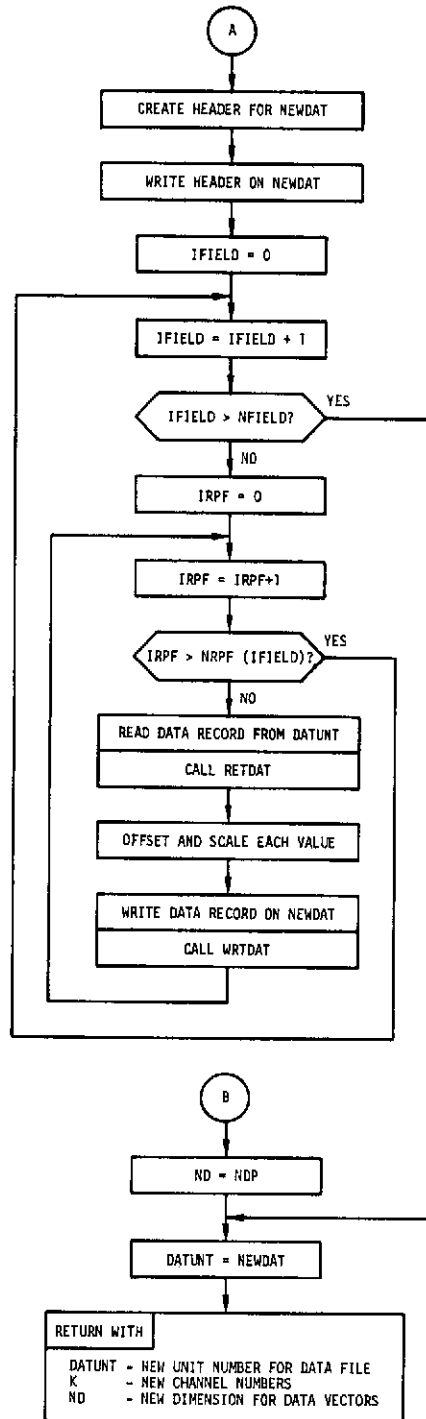
W - final data vector to be output on the new data file

If the second step only is required, then the TRANS suboption is used and A is set to zero and B is set to an identity. If the first step only is required, then the SCALE option is used.

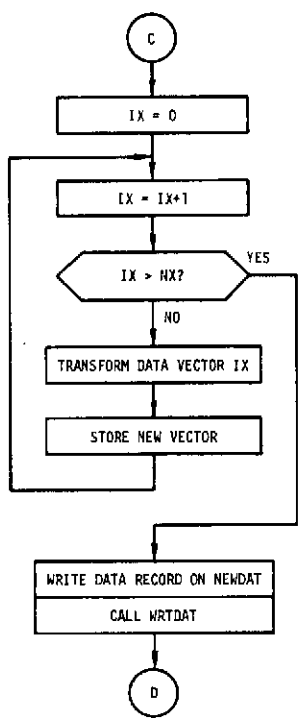
TRNSFM



TRNSFM 1 of 3



TRNSFM 2 of 3



Using the UNITS Option

The purpose of the UNITS option is to allow the user to display, set, and manipulate the unit numbers used by ASTEP. Upon entering UNITS, the available image unit numbers (AVIMUN) are displayed. Next, the current unit assignments (INUNIT) are displayed. The unit names and definitions are:

- IMGUNT - image unit, used by all options which require an input image or generate an output image as the unit number (with the exception of the inputs to DIFIMG as noted in the example)
- DATUNT - data unit used by all options which read the reformatted data tape, created by DATDEF, as the unit number
- OBSUNT - observation unit, DATDEF reads the raw packed observation data tape from this unit
- ISIGF1 - signature file 1 unit, the unit number of the first signature file
- ISIGF2 - signature file 2 unit, the unit number of the second signature file
- IHSF1, IHISF2 - histogram files 1 and 2, temporary scratch units used by the HSGRAM option
- IMG1, IMG2 - image 1 and 2 units, used by DIFIMG as the unit numbers of the first and second input images. UNITS/CYCLE used as in the example automatically sets up these values and the values for IMGUNT correctly
- OBS1 - observation unit 1, used by the CPYDAT option of DATDEF as the output unit for copying a subset of raw packed observation data tape

The user must then select one of the suboptions:

CYCLE
CHANGE
QUIT

The CYCLE suboption is a convenience device to be used primarily in conjunction with the DIFIMG option. Whenever an image is generated by any of the image generating options in ASTEP, the image is stored on unit IMGUNT.

There are three available image unit numbers which may be denoted as N1, N2, and N3. These have values of 3, 12, and 9 respectively. These values are set in the ASTEP driver and cannot be changed by user inputs. The CYCLE suboption causes IMGUNT to be cycled from its current value to the next available image unit number. For example if IMGUNT = N2, selection of CYCLE will result in IMGUNT = N3.

The units IMG1 and IMG2 are the input image units for the DIFIMG option. The DIFIMG option computes an image of the differences between the images on IMG1 and IMG2 and stores the image on IMGUNT. The CYCLE suboption does not cycle IMG1 and IMG2, but sets them to N2 and N3 respectively on the second call to CYCLE. They are then set to N2 and N3 on every third call to CYCLE thereafter.

All of the options in ASTEP will assume that the image of interest is currently on or will be next saved on the unit numbers

N1 - nominal value, used prior to any entry to UNITS with selection of CYCLE

N2 - value resulting after first entry to UNITS with selection of CYCLE

N3 - value resulting after second entry to UNITS with selection of CYCLE

N1 - value resulting after third entry to UNITS with selection of CYCLE

N2 - etc.

An example of the use of CYCLE in conjunction with DIFIMG is

ADPCLU generates first image on unit IMGUNT where
(inputs to ADPCLU) IMGUNT = N1

IMAGES display of first image - saved on unit IMGUNT (=N1)
(inputs to IMAGE)

UNITS cycles IMGUNT such that IMGUNT = N2
CYCLE

MAXLIK generates second image on unit IMGUNT
(inputs to MAXLIK)

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| IMAGES (inputs to IMAGE) | display of second image - saved on unit IMGUNT (=N2) |
| UNITS CYCLE | cycles IMGUNT such that IMGUNT = N3 and sets IMG1 = N1, IMG2 = N2 |
| DIFIMG (inputs to DIFIMG) | differences the images stored on IMG1 and IMG2 and generates a third image saved on unit IMGUNT |
| IMAGES | display of third image - saved on unit IMGUNT (=N3) |
| UNITS CYCLE | cycles IMGUNT such that IMGUNT = N1 for the next image to be generated |

In this example any of the image generating options could be used in place of ADPCLU or MAXLIK. After the last UNITS - CYCLE, the next image generated will override the first image saved on unit N1.

The CHANGE suboption allows the user to specify the unit numbers for any of the units used by the program and contained in the INUNIT array displayed by the UNITS option. However, it should be noted that the CYCLE suboption, if used after the CHANGE suboption, will override any values for IMGUNT, IMG1, and IMG2 specified previously in CHANGE. This occurs because, as noted previously, the user cannot change the values of N1, N2, and N3 and the CYCLE suboption cycles IMGUNT through N1, N2, and N3 and sets IMG1 and IMG2 to values of N1 and N2 as previously described.

QUIT returns control to ASTEP. The selection of UNITS with QUIT is only used to examine the unit assignments without cycling (CYCLE) or changing (CHANGE) them. CYCLE and CHANGE upon completion return control to ASTEP.

UNITS OPTION
 SAMPLE 1 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>UNITS

UNITS OPTION
 =====

```

$AVIMUN
N          =          +3,          +12,          +9
  
```

```

$END
$INUNIT
IMGUNT    =          +9
DATUNT    =          +4
OBSUNT    =          +7
ISIGF1    =          +1
ISIGF2    =          +2
IHISF1    =         +10
IHISF2    =         +11
IMG1      =          +3
IMG2      =         +12
OBS1      =          +8
  
```

```

$END
CHOOSE OPTION FROM
  CYCLE CHANGE QUIT
  
```

```

>CYCLE
$INUNIT
IMGUNT    =          +3
DATUNT    =          +4
OBSUNT    =          +7
ISIGF1    =          +1
ISIGF2    =          +2
IHISF1    =         +10
IHISF2    =         +11
IMG1      =          +3
IMG2      =         +12
OBS1      =          +8
  
```

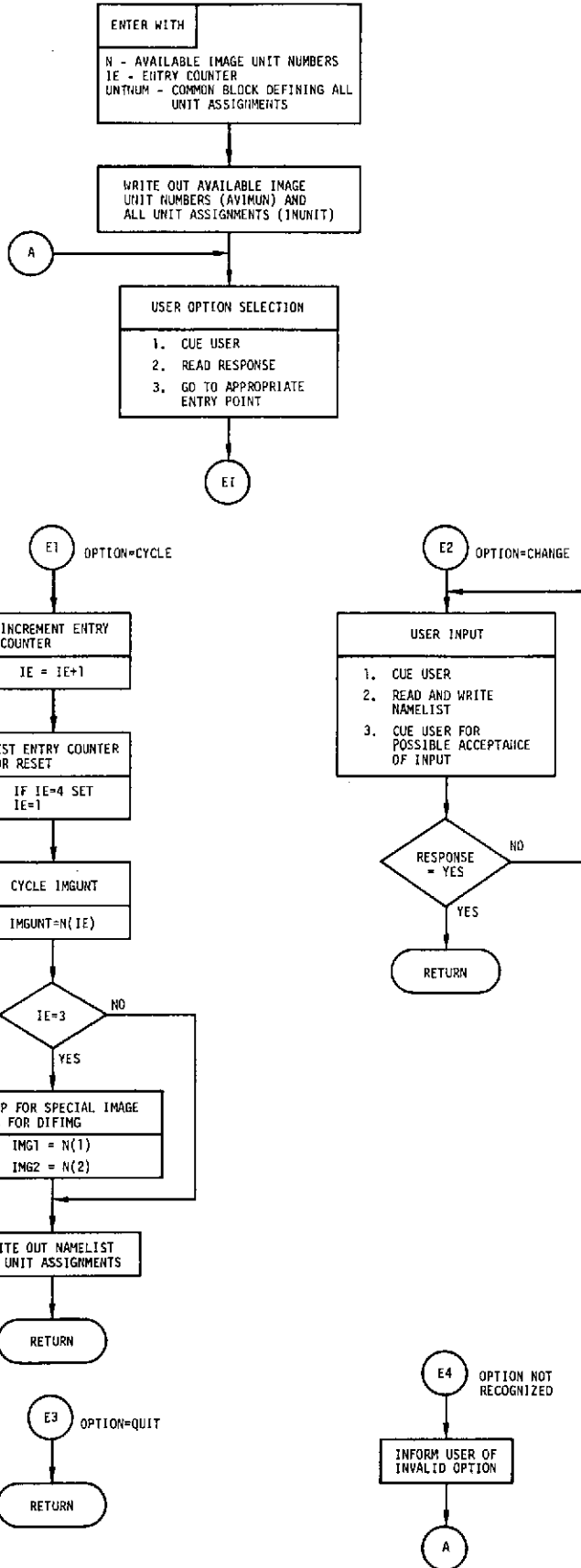
```

$END
THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED          .0544 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
  
```


UNITS ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

UNITS does not require an engineering description - see flow chart.

UNITS



Using the UPNEWS Option

The UPNEWS option is used to create or modify the NEWS file (file name NEWS, qualifier TRW-T33710 mounted on unit 15). This option should be used only by ASTEP developers since the file is permanently changed.

After UPNEWS is requested, the user is asked for INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT, or QUIT. If the user responds INITIAL, the data to be stored is input next using the first 60 columns. The data is terminated with a QUIT beginning in column 1. The user then is asked to input INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT or QUIT. INITIAL and/or MODIFY may be executed only once for each call to UPNEWS.

If MODIFY is executed, the user inputs modifications in -N,M format similar to standard symbolic card modifications. Initial cards may be input immediately after the MODIFY card or after -0. The input example should clarify the -N,M format. The alters must be made in sequential order. The MODIFY option is terminated with a QUIT card and the user is again asked for INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT or QUIT.

For the INITIAL and MODIFY options the buffer size is checked to assure that the user does not overflow the buffer.

If the user responds PRINT, the user must have executed MODIFY or INITIAL first. The PRINT option prints the entire file with the sequence numbers and then asks for INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT or QUIT. If the user responds QUIT, the UPNEWS option is complete. Two samples of the UPNEWS option are presented to illustrate its use. In sample 1, the INITIAL option is used to create a news file. The generation of the file is completed with the option QUIT. After the file has been generated, it is printed using the print option. In sample 2, the MODIFY option is selected and a card is added to the beginning of the file, the second card is replaced, a card is added after the third card, and the fifth and sixth cards are deleted. The PRINT option is then selected to print the results and the sample is ended with the QUIT option.

UPNEWS OPTION
SAMPLE 1 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>UPNEWS

UPNEWS OPTION
=====

UPNEWS OPTION REQUIRES FILE NAME NEWS TO BE ASSIGNED
IF NOT ASSIGNED INDICATE QUIT,
QUIT FROM ASTEP, ASSIGN NEWS, AND RE-EXECUTE ASTEP.
CHOOSE FROM INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT, AND QUIT

>INITIAL
INPUT DATA IN FIRST 80 COLUMNS, TERMINATE WITH QUIT
> THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF A NEWS FILE.
> THIS LINE WILL BE REPLACED.
> ADD A LINE AFTER THIS ONE,
> AND DELETE THE 2 LINES FOLLOWING THIS ONE.
> TO BE DELETED.
> TO BE DELETED.
> THE QUIT CARD TERMINATES THIS NEWS FILE INPUT.

>QUIT
CHOOSE FROM INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT, AND QUIT
>PRINT

| | |
|--|---|
| THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF A NEWS FILE. | 1 |
| THIS LINE WILL BE REPLACED. | 2 |
| ADD A LINE AFTER THIS ONE, | 3 |
| AND DELETE THE 2 LINES FOLLOWING THIS ONE. | 4 |
| TO BE DELETED. | 5 |
| TO BE DELETED. | 6 |
| THE QUIT CARD TERMINATES THIS NEWS FILE INPUT. | 7 |

CHOOSE FROM INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT, AND QUIT

>QUIT
THE OPTION UPNEWS REQUIRED .2430 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

UPNEWS OPTION
SAMPLE 2 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>UPNEWS

UPNEWS OPTION

UPNEWS OPTION REQUIRES FILE NAME NEWS TO BE ASSIGNED
IF NOT ASSIGNED INDICATE QUIT,
QUIT FROM ASTEP, ASSIGN NEWS, AND RE-EXECUTE ASTEP.
CHOOSE FROM INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT, AND QUIT
>MODIFY
MODIFICATIONS TO NEWS MUST BE IN -N,M FORMAT.
INITIAL DATA FOLLOW -D OR MODIFY CARD.
MODIFICATIONS TERMINATED BY QUIT CARD.
> THIS CARD WILL APPEAR AT THE BEGINNING OF THE NEWS FILE.
>_2,2
> LINE 2 HAS BEEN REPLACED.
>_3
> THIS CARD IS A SAMPLE ADDITION.
>_5,6
>QUIT
CHOOSE FROM INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT, AND QUIT
>PRINT
THIS CARD WILL APPEAR AT THE BEGINNING OF THE NEWS FILE. 1
THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF A NEWS FILE. 2
LINE 2 HAS BEEN REPLACED. 3
ADD A LINE AFTER THIS ONE. 4
THIS CARD IS A SAMPLE ADDITION. 5
AND DELETE THE 2 LINES FOLLOWING THIS ONE. 6
THE QUIT CARD TERMINATES THIS NEWS FILE INPUT. 7
CHOOSE FROM INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT, AND QUIT
>QUIT
THE OPTION UPNEWS REQUIRED .2380 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

UPNEWS ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

UPNEWS does not require an engineering description - see the NEWS flow diagram.

Using the UVWRIT Option

Upon entering the UVWRIT option the user must select one of the sub-options MSSDAT or IMAGE. Following this selection user is asked if he wants to have the universal output records printed before they are output onto a magnetic tape. User enters YES or NO and this completes the user controlled input. Input and output unit numbers are set internally, but they may be changed by the UNITS option.

UVWRIT OPTION
SAMPLE 1 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>UVWRIT

UVWRIT OPTION

CHOOSE OPTION FROM
MSSDAT IMAGE
>MSSDAT

MSSDAT OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED
PRINT UNIVERSAL FORMAT OUTPUT - YES OR NO
>YES
PRINT UNIVERSAL OUTPUT SELECTED

OUTPUT UNIVERSAL RECORD

MSDDAT OPTION

NRORDS = 440

NO. OF DATA SETS (5(CANS)) = 11

TOTAL NO. OF BYTES IN THIS RECORD = 2881

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 60 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 90 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 120 | 75 | 74 | 74 | 77 | 73 | 75 | 73 | 74 | 74 | 75 | 75 | 73 | 73 | 74 | 76 | 71 | 76 | 82 | 84 | 87 | 87 | 91 | 91 | 87 | 89 | 78 | 74 | 74 | 77 | 88 | |
| 150 | 89 | 89 | 84 | 85 | 89 | 84 | 88 | 80 | 81 | 81 | 81 | 81 | 82 | 83 | 82 | 84 | 84 | 83 | 89 | 84 | 84 | 82 | 85 | 83 | 83 | 82 | 82 | 82 | 83 | 80 | |
| 180 | 80 | 85 | 87 | 89 | 88 | 81 | 84 | 83 | 83 | 82 | 85 | 82 | 84 | 83 | 84 | 82 | 84 | 83 | 84 | 87 | 84 | 84 | 82 | 85 | 83 | 83 | 82 | 82 | 82 | 83 | |
| 210 | 54 | 56 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 55 | 54 | 58 | 55 | 57 | 78 | 81 | 78 | 74 | 74 | 73 | 75 | 82 | 83 | 85 | 85 | 82 | 80 | 82 | 84 | 82 | 87 | 90 | 76 | 101 | |
| 240 | 108 | 105 | 110 | 111 | 119 | 120 | 119 | 118 | 111 | 118 | 117 | 110 | 112 | 114 | 107 | 109 | 113 | 103 | 104 | 95 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 270 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 330 | 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 360 | 88 | 84 | 90 | 83 | 83 | 84 | 83 | 83 | 83 | 79 | 82 | 81 | 80 | 81 | 85 | 82 | 74 | 75 | 74 | 74 | 74 | 74 | 74 | 74 | 74 | 74 | 73 | 74 | 73 | 74 | |
| 390 | 74 | 73 | 75 | 74 | 73 | 73 | 72 | 79 | 81 | 82 | 84 | 84 | 87 | 89 | 88 | 87 | 88 | 87 | 86 | 89 | 84 | 86 | 85 | 87 | 87 | 93 | 81 | 82 | 81 | 80 | |
| 420 | 80 | 81 | 81 | 81 | 81 | 84 | 83 | 83 | 82 | 85 | 82 | 84 | 83 | 84 | 82 | 84 | 83 | 84 | 87 | 89 | 84 | 87 | 89 | 84 | 82 | 87 | 80 | 80 | 88 | 88 | |
| 450 | 81 | 80 | 84 | 80 | 80 | 89 | 72 | 89 | 84 | 85 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 86 | 84 | 84 | 85 | 85 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | |
| 480 | 77 | 80 | 78 | 77 | 72 | 74 | 78 | 85 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | |
| 510 | 113 | 109 | 104 | 94 | 105 | 98 | 104 | 105 | 105 | 113 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 540 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 570 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 600 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 630 | 84 | 80 | 82 | 88 | 81 | 75 | 74 | 75 | 74 | 74 | 74 | 73 | 73 | 73 | 73 | 74 | 73 | 75 | 72 | 75 | 75 | 73 | 72 | 74 | 72 | 83 | 81 | 85 | 84 | | |
| 660 | 88 | 88 | 85 | 88 | 88 | 89 | 87 | 85 | 87 | 86 | 88 | 88 | 89 | 85 | 77 | 85 | 83 | 83 | 82 | 82 | 83 | 82 | 83 | 82 | 84 | 80 | 83 | 82 | 81 | 82 | |
| 690 | 82 | 84 | 81 | 82 | 81 | 83 | 85 | 89 | 89 | 88 | 88 | 83 | 84 | 80 | 88 | 85 | 84 | 81 | 89 | 89 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | |
| 720 | 55 | 53 | 54 | 53 | 55 | 54 | 53 | 55 | 54 | 55 | 53 | 55 | 53 | 55 | 54 | 54 | 55 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | 54 | |
| 750 | 84 | 90 | 83 | 90 | 89 | 92 | 82 | 107 | 116 | 117 | 121 | 114 | 122 | 114 | 122 | 115 | 114 | 115 | 107 | 104 | 107 | 102 | 107 | 117 | 109 | 113 | 107 | 110 | 111 | 0 | |
| 780 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 810 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 840 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 870 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 900 | 75 | 76 | 74 | 72 | 75 | 74 | 75 | 75 | 74 | 74 | 73 | 73 | 72 | 73 | 73 | 74 | 79 | 85 | 85 | 84 | 84 | 85 | 85 | 84 | 82 | 80 | 75 | 74 | 72 | 74 | |
| 930 | 87 | 90 | 87 | 89 | 84 | 83 | 82 | 83 | 82 | 84 | 82 | 84 | 82 | 82 | 82 | 82 | 82 | 82 | 82 | 83 | 82 | 83 | 81 | 81 | 84 | 81 | 82 | 81 | 85 | 84 | |
| 960 | 80 | 82 | 80 | 80 | 81 | 80 | 81 | 80 | 81 | 80 | 81 | 80 | 81 | 80 | 81 | 80 | 81 | 80 | 81 | 80 | 81 | 80 | 81 | 80 | 81 | 80 | 81 | 80 | 81 | 80 | 81 |
| 990 | 53 | 54 | 55 | 53 | 50 | 54 | 70 | 87 | 81 | 84 | 81 | 80 | 74 | 77 | 82 | 85 | 84 | 80 | 88 | 85 | 87 | 84 | 85 | 84 | 85 | 84 | 83 | 83 | 84 | 85 | |
| 1020 | 117 | 118 | 114 | 104 | 107 | 109 | 104 | 101 | 102 | 98 | 98 | 98 | 99 | 98 | 97 | 104 | 104 | 96 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1050 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1080 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1110 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1140 | 85 | 84 | 84 | 85 | 84 | 83 | 85 | 87 | 83 | 84 | 84 | 80 | 82 | 77 | 78 | 75 | 78 | 74 | 74 | 75 | 77 | 73 | 75 | 74 | 75 | 75 | 85 | 83 | 84 | 85 | |
| 1170 | 73 | 77 | 75 | 79 | 84 | 85 | 83 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 85 | |
| 1200 | 85 | 82 | 83 | 84 | 84 | 82 | 80 | 80 | 82 | 80 | 81 | 85 | 83 | 82 | 88 | 59 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | 58 | |
| 1230 | 82 | 83 | 83 | 74 | 80 | 57 | 58 | 54 | 57 | 54 | 55 | 57 | 57 | 55 | 54 | 54 | 55 | 55 | 51 | 54 | 53 | 57 | 54 | 59 | 40 | 40 | 40 | 40 | 40 | 40 | |
| 1260 | 83 | 76 | 77 | 80 | 81 | 87 | 83 | 81 | 84 | 83 | 85 | 85 | 90 | 91 | 81 | 107 | 115 | 119 | 114 | 117 | 115 | 112 | 111 | 114 | 104 | 107 | 104 | 103 | 105 | 94 | |
| 1290 | 44 | 93 | 94 | 94 | 93 | 90 | 90 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1320 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1350 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1380 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1410 | 82 | 85 | 78 | 77 | 74 | 75 | 74 | 74 | 74 | 75 | 75 | 74 | 74 | 72 | 74 | 73 | 73 | 73 | 72 | 77 | 75 | 84 | 84 | 85 | 84 | 81 | 81 | 82 | 79 | 84 | |
| 1440 | 85 | 85 | 87 | 85 | 87 | 85 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 85 | 84 | 83 | 82 | 84 | 83 | 82 | 84 | 83 | 81 | 82 | 82 | 83 | 82 | 82 | 82 | 82 | 81 | 83 | |
| 1470 | 82 | 84 | 83 | 85 | 87 | 80 | 58 | 40 | 57 | 58 | 60 | 57 | 41 | 38 | 42 | 62 | 61 | 58 | 59 | 42 | 41 | 59 | 43 | 40 | 54 | 57 | 57 | 57 | 58 | 57 | |
| 1500 | 55 | 55 | 56 | 54 | 57 | 55 | 54 | 54 | 55 | 55 | 58 | 58 | 49 | 40 | 45 | 83 | 78 | 82 | 80 | 79 | 73 | 70 | 74 | 78 | 85 | 80 | 79 | 81 | 85 | 88 | |
| 1530 | 89 | 84 | 84 | 81 | 107 | 109 | 114 | 120 | 115 | 104 | 114 | 114 | 117 | 111 | 107 | 109 | 105 | 102 | 90 | 94 | 93 | 90 | 91 | 87 | 91 | 90 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1560 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1590 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1620 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1650 | 0 | 82 | 85 | 85 | 86 | 85 | 85 | 86 | 85 | 86 | 85 | 85 | 84 | 84 | 83 | 85 | 86 | 84 | 81 | 88 | 74 | 77 | 74 | 77 | 75 | 73 | 74 | 74 | 75 | 77 | |
| 1680 | 75 | 73 | 74 | 72 | 74 | 74 | 73 | 74 | 74 | 75 | 78 | 78 | 84 | 82 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

OUTPUT UNIVERSAL RECORD

MSB/DAT OPTION

NRORDS = 640

NO. OF DATA SETS (SCANS) = 11.

TOTAL NO. OF BYTES IN THIS RECORD = 2851

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | | |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 30 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 60 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 90 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 120 | 74 | 77 | 74 | 77 | 76 | 78 | 79 | 77 | 74 | 74 | 74 | 74 | 77 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 78 | 83 | 88 | 87 | 89 | 89 | 89 | 87 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 78 | 74 | 77 | 77 | |
| 150 | 64 | 69 | 69 | 69 | 60 | 67 | 64 | 64 | 63 | 63 | 64 | 63 | 63 | 64 | 64 | 61 | 65 | 65 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | | |
| 180 | 64 | 67 | 61 | 64 | 64 | 63 | 64 | 64 | 63 | 63 | 64 | 63 | 63 | 64 | 64 | 61 | 65 | 65 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | | |
| 210 | 60 | 61 | 58 | 60 | 66 | 67 | 69 | 66 | 60 | 68 | 63 | 61 | 64 | 63 | 74 | 78 | 78 | 73 | 74 | 78 | 82 | 77 | 75 | 74 | 82 | 84 | 88 | 84 | 81 | 98 | | |
| 240 | 97 | 104 | 105 | 104 | 99 | 101 | 93 | 90 | 89 | 86 | 94 | 90 | 99 | 93 | 90 | 85 | 81 | 87 | 90 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 270 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 300 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 330 | 24 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 360 | 80 | 83 | 83 | 82 | 79 | 81 | 79 | 89 | 87 | 90 | 93 | 90 | 89 | 91 | 79 | 80 | 86 | 88 | 87 | 87 | 87 | 86 | 84 | 87 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 89 | 88 | 88 | | |
| 390 | 84 | 88 | 87 | 88 | 87 | 84 | 86 | 89 | 100 | 99 | 98 | 104 | 108 | 107 | 103 | 96 | 98 | 121 | 122 | 137 | 133 | 139 | 124 | 142 | 110 | 89 | 94 | 94 | 91 | 93 | | |
| 420 | 93 | 91 | 92 | 93 | 93 | 93 | 94 | 93 | 93 | 93 | 93 | 93 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 91 | 91 | 103 | 101 | 100 | 100 | 104 | 109 | 110 | 126 | 98 | 103 | 127 | 134 | | |
| 450 | 130 | 131 | 139 | 127 | 146 | 104 | 70 | 48 | 74 | 71 | 72 | 73 | 71 | 70 | 74 | 74 | 74 | 74 | 73 | 78 | 74 | 75 | 74 | 74 | 75 | 74 | 71 | 68 | 72 | 74 | | |
| 480 | 75 | 78 | 73 | 74 | 80 | 81 | 73 | 74 | 77 | 73 | 75 | 74 | 75 | 75 | 76 | 73 | 74 | 47 | 70 | 81 | 80 | 78 | 77 | 79 | 81 | 74 | 74 | 73 | 75 | 79 | | |
| 510 | 77 | 78 | 81 | 74 | 83 | 82 | 83 | 78 | 82 | 80 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 540 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 570 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 600 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 630 | 85 | 82 | 83 | 81 | 88 | 90 | 87 | 88 | 90 | 88 | 89 | 89 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 89 | 91 | 87 | 88 | 87 | 88 | 88 | 89 | 87 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 101 | 94 | 100 | | |
| 660 | 103 | 107 | 101 | 98 | 99 | 99 | 98 | 106 | 112 | 118 | 116 | 114 | 102 | 106 | 96 | 94 | 95 | 94 | 93 | 95 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 93 | 92 | 92 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | | |
| 690 | 94 | 94 | 95 | 94 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 102 | 103 | 94 | 103 | 102 | 103 | 99 | 100 | 99 | 98 | 108 | 108 | 100 | 103 | 114 | 104 | 108 | 81 | 72 | 70 | 74 | 70 | | | |
| 720 | 73 | 74 | 71 | 74 | 74 | 72 | 75 | 77 | 73 | 75 | 74 | 75 | 75 | 76 | 73 | 74 | 47 | 70 | 81 | 80 | 78 | 77 | 79 | 81 | 74 | 74 | 73 | 75 | 79 | | | |
| 750 | 84 | 92 | 90 | 93 | 88 | 81 | 82 | 81 | 87 | 83 | 79 | 83 | 79 | 82 | 78 | 79 | 79 | 80 | 77 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 84 | 83 | 79 | 84 | 81 | 74 | 80 | 0 | | |
| 780 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 810 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 840 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 870 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 900 | 88 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 87 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 88 | 87 | 88 | 87 | 84 | 95 | 99 | 98 | 100 | 109 | 111 | 104 | 100 | 99 | 102 | 108 | 104 | 118 | 124 | 130 |
| 930 | 113 | 112 | 133 | 97 | 93 | 95 | 93 | 95 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 94 | | |
| 960 | 155 | 98 | 102 | 98 | 101 | 101 | 102 | 106 | 112 | 113 | 124 | 111 | 111 | 127 | 86 | 89 | 72 | 74 | 71 | 70 | 74 | 72 | 72 | 76 | 73 | 75 | 74 | 72 | 76 | 76 | | |
| 990 | 75 | 76 | 77 | 73 | 77 | 71 | 69 | 70 | 76 | 74 | 73 | 81 | 81 | 75 | 75 | 77 | 74 | 79 | 77 | 83 | 91 | 91 | 89 | 79 | 95 | 87 | 77 | 77 | 79 | 77 | | |
| 1020 | 86 | 80 | 81 | 80 | 79 | 81 | 82 | 77 | 83 | 83 | 80 | 81 | 81 | 79 | 80 | 80 | 79 | 79 | 79 | 79 | 79 | 79 | 79 | 79 | 79 | 79 | 79 | 79 | 79 | 79 | 79 | |
| 1050 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 1080 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1110 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1140 | 83 | 80 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 79 | 79 | 77 | 81 | 82 | 74 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | | |
| 1170 | 88 | 89 | 87 | 88 | 86 | 95 | 100 | 105 | 113 | 110 | 114 | 101 | 100 | 102 | 104 | 108 | 103 | 102 | 99 | 103 | 110 | 114 | 104 | 92 | 95 | 93 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | | |
| 1200 | 97 | 95 | 95 | 95 | 97 | 97 | 95 | 94 | 95 | 97 | 97 | 96 | 98 | 93 | 93 | 98 | 93 | 98 | 104 | 100 | 91 | 108 | 94 | 94 | 103 | 104 | 105 | 101 | 99 | 101 | | |
| 1230 | 153 | 104 | 117 | 91 | 73 | 73 | 72 | 71 | 72 | 74 | 74 | 75 | 74 | 74 | 74 | 77 | 75 | 75 | 78 | 77 | 78 | 74 | 76 | 71 | 69 | 75 | 74 | 74 | 74 | 78 | | |
| 1260 | 84 | 83 | 83 | 81 | 77 | 76 | 85 | 83 | 82 | 80 | 74 | 74 | 67 | 81 | 81 | 81 | 76 | 79 | 79 | 82 | 78 | 81 | 82 | 80 | 83 | 82 | 82 | 79 | 85 | 78 | | |
| 1290 | 42 | 82 | 82 | 81 | 80 | 81 | 47 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 1320 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 1350 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 1380 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 1410 | 78 | 84 | 89 | 89 | 90 | 88 | 89 | 87 | 88 | 89 | 88 | 91 | 89 | 90 | 91 | 85 | 85 | 88 | 89 | 89 | 83 | 83 | 84 | 79 | 79 | 80 | 80 | 81 | 86 | 85 | | |
| 1440 | 118 | 105 | 121 | 110 | 105 | 103 | 100 | 102 | 117 | 123 | 121 | 100 | 93 | 93 | 94 | 94 | 94 | 95 | 95 | 96 | 97 | 96 | 96 | 96 | 97 | 95 | 94 | 96 | 95 | 98 | 97 | |
| 1470 | 94 | 95 | 93 | 91 | 95 | 100 | 95 | 107 | 95 | 96 | 110 | 114 | 108 | 123 | 114 | 109 | 104 | 102 | 114 | 118 | 121 | 95 | 75 | 75 | 71 | 74 | 73 | 74 | 73 | 73 | | |
| 1500 | 77 | 79 | 75 | 76 | 78 | 77 | 76 | 76 | 77 | 76 | 76 | 78 | 75 | 78 | 71 | 69 | 76 | 74 | 72 | 82 | 88 | 90 | 92 | 89 | 82 | 80 | 83 | 83 | 78 | 75 | | |
| 1530 | 83 | 89 | 90 | 79 | 83 | 77 | 82 | 77 | 80 | 77 | 85 | 83 | 81 | 80 | 80 | 79 | 79 | 83 | 79 | 81 | 78 | 82 | 78 | 83 | 76 | 77 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1560 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1590 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1620 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 1650 | 0 | 82 | 82 | 82 | 84 | 85 | 86 | 83 | 84 | 84 | 82 | 81 | 79 | 80 | 81 | 80 | 80 | 89 | 90 | 92 | 86 | | | | | | | | | | | |

OUTPUT UNIVERSAL RECORD

MSB DAT OPTION

WORDS = 640
NO. OF DATA SETS (SCANS) = 8
TOTAL NO. OF BYTES IN THIS RECORD = 2074

Table with 30 columns and 30 rows of numerical data. Each row and column contains values ranging from 0 to 100, representing a grid of data points.

NUMBER OF UNIVERSAL RECORDS WRITTEN IS 4
THE OPTION UVRIT REQUIRED 12.6206 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

UVWRIT OPTION
SAMPLE 2 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>UVWRIT

UVWRIT OPTION

CHOOSE OPTION FROM
MSSDAT IMAGE
>IMAGE

IMAGE OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED
PRINT UNIVERSAL FORMAT OUTPUT - YES OR NO
>NO

UVWRIT ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

The purpose of the UVWRIT option is to convert data (multispectral data or image data) from internal ASTEP format to Universal format (Reference 1).

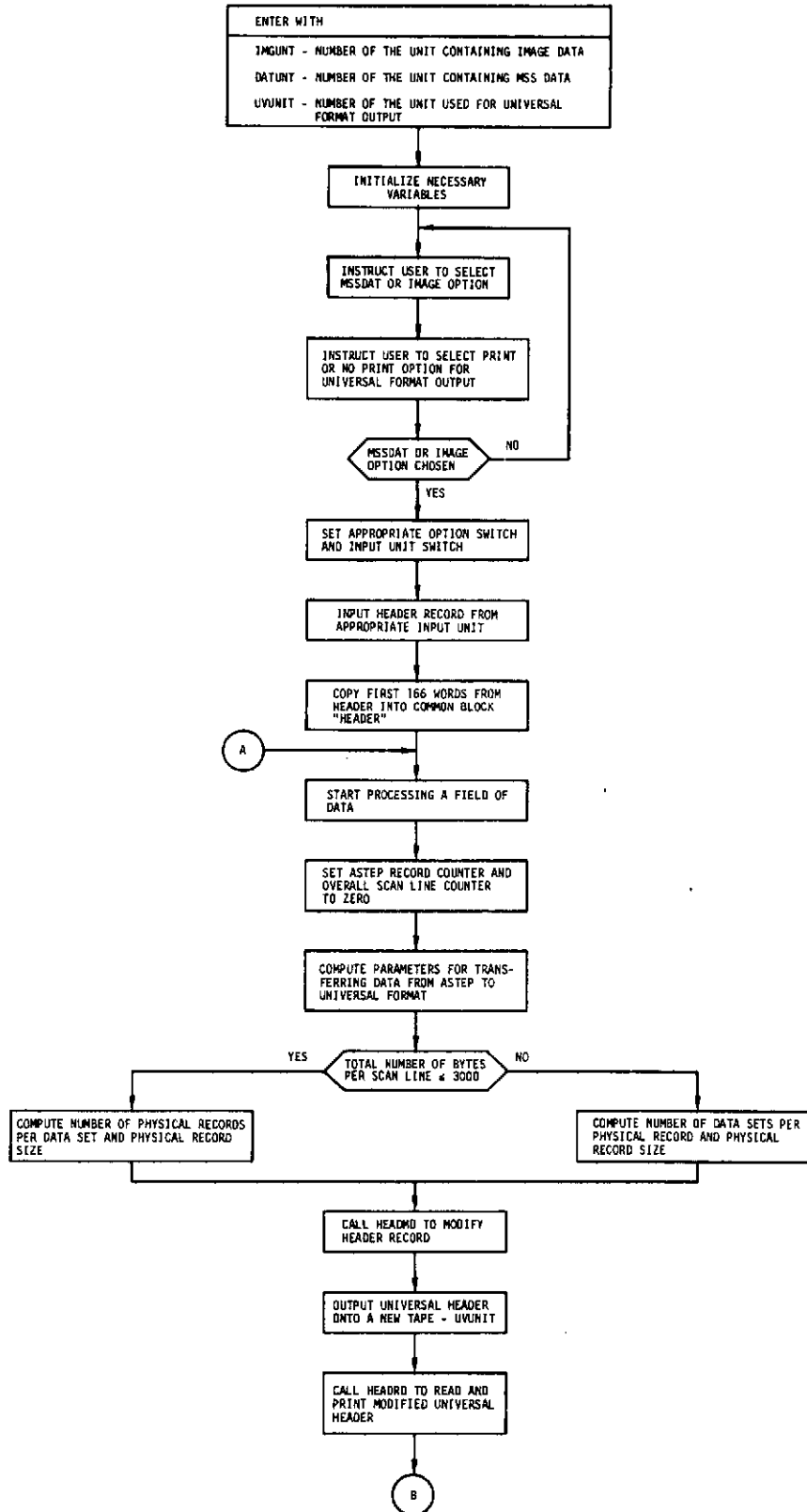
The MSS data coming into ASTEP may be in either LARS, ERTS or Universal format. It is converted in the DATDEF option into ASTEP internal format. The image data resulting from any of the classification options in ASTEP is also stored in internal ASTEP format. UVWRIT takes MSS data or image data (depending on the suboption selected by user), converts it to the universal format, and outputs it onto a magnetic tape.

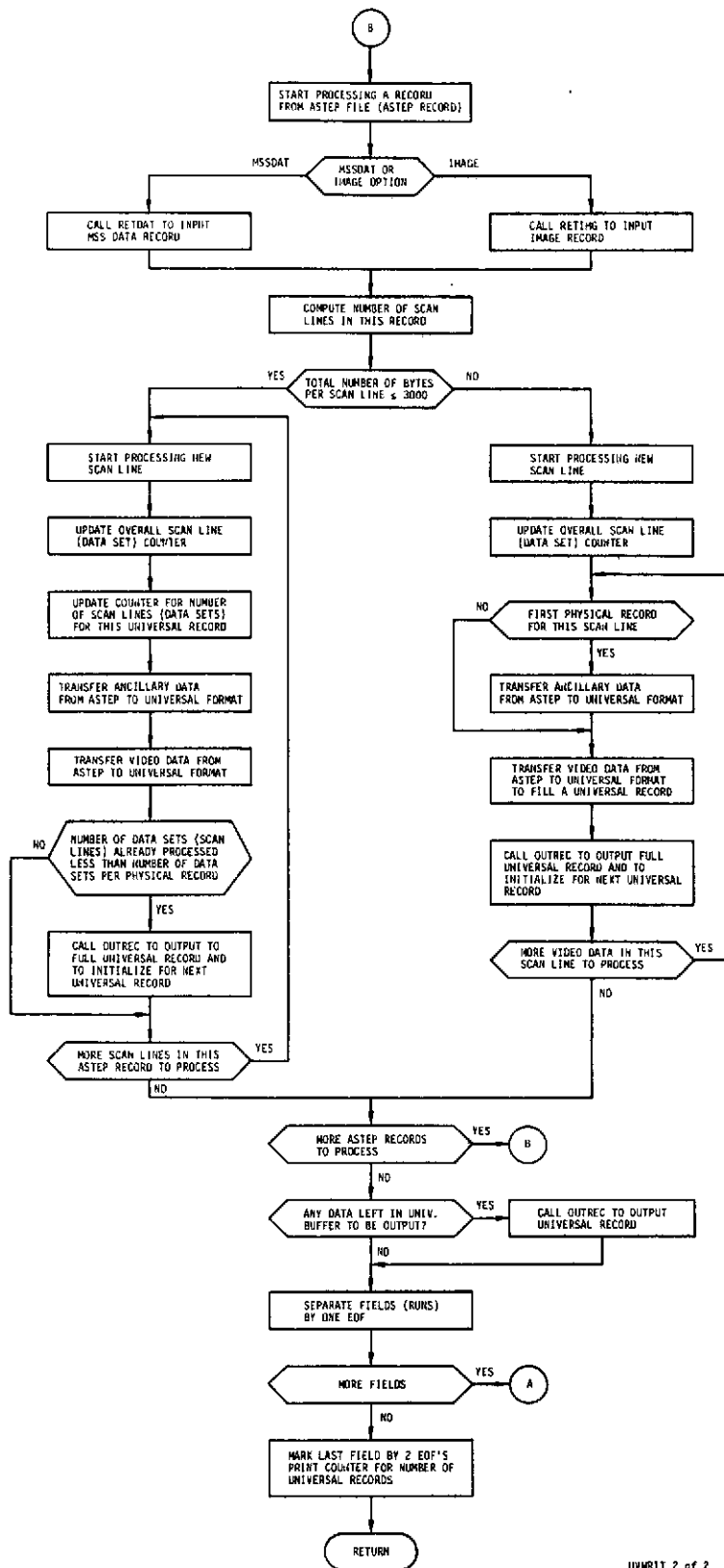
A new universal header is created using information obtained from the ASTEP header. In the case when original data coming into ASTEP is in universal format, the existing universal header is modified when necessary to reflect the changes to the original data structure (i.e., scan line length, skip factors, etc.).

Next, all the records from ASTEP file are converted into universal format and stored on a magnetic tape.

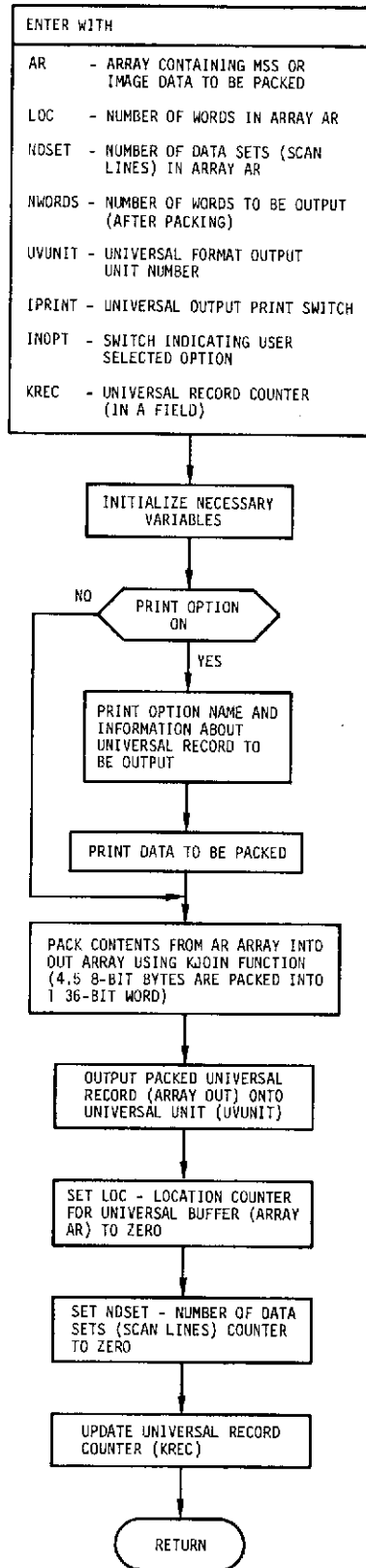
All information in the universal format is in a packed form based on an 8-bit bytes structure. The length of the header record is 3060 bytes (680 36-bit words). The length of each physical record following the header is variable, not exceeding 3000 bytes of information per record. Each record in universal format may contain one or more scan lines, or part of a scan line, depending on the number of pixels and number of channels per scan line. For more information on universal format user should refer to the Format Control Book (Reference 1).

UVWRIT

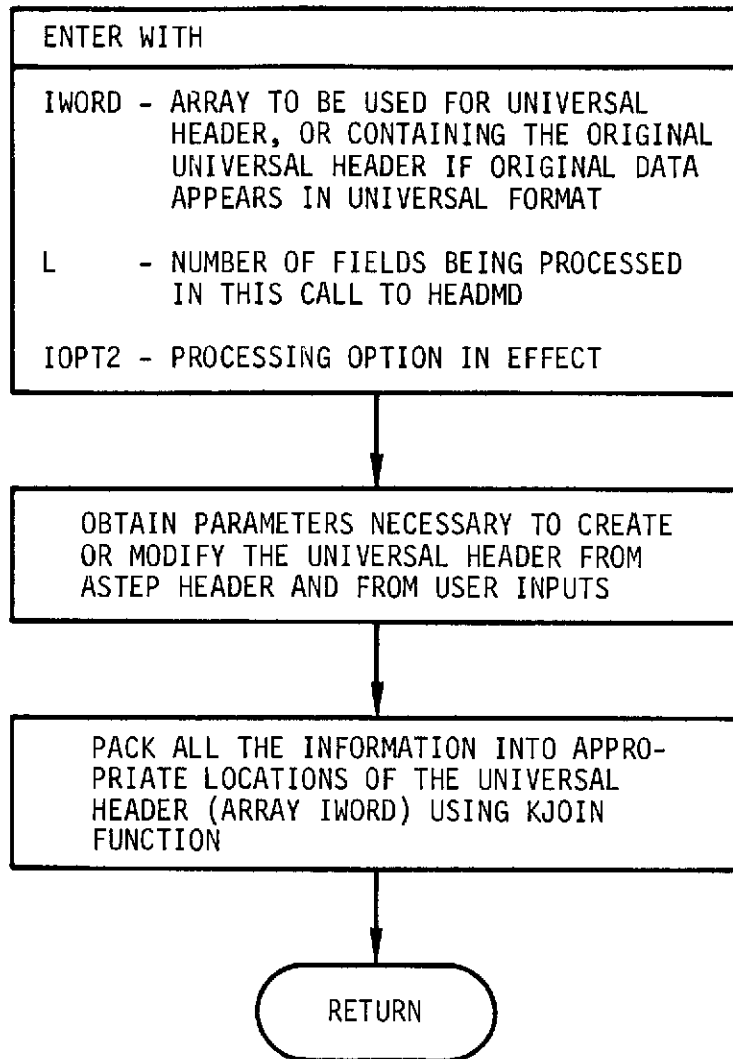




OUTREC



HEADMD



Using the QUIT Option

The QUIT option returns control to the operating system. This option is normally executed when the run is to be terminated. Following execution of the QUIT option, the total CPU time required by the various options executed in the run is printed out.

QUIT OPTION
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>QUIT

QUIT OPTION

THE OPTIONS IN THIS RUN REQUIRED 100.7416 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

+++++

4. SUBROUTINE FUNCTIONS AND DEPENDENCIES

Table 4.1 gives a listing of all the subroutines and their basic functions. Table 4.2 displays the subroutine dependencies.

Also included is a list of subroutines common to more than one ASTEP option with their flow diagrams, when appropriate.

Table 4.1 Subroutine Functions

| <u>Subroutine</u> | <u>Basic Function</u> |
|-------------------|--|
| ASTEPX | Main program or driver for the Algorithm Simulation Test and Evaluation Program |
| ADDSIG | Given two signatures, creates the signature of the union of the two signatures |
| ADPCLU | Driver for the adaptive clustering option |
| ANGDIS | Given a set of vectors, computes the distances and angles between each pair of vectors |
| ANGLE | Computes the angle between two vectors |
| BEGFIL | Begins a spectral signature file |
| CESCA | Cluster elimination, splitting, and combining algorithm |
| CHLSKY | Inverts a positive definite matrix in double precision using a Chlesky factorization |
| CLOS | Given a set of vectors, determines the pair which are nearest to each other |
| CLUSTA | Adaptive clustering algorithm, 1st pass through develops cluster means using periodic elimination and merger tests, also has features of strip formulation and sequential search for strip assignment, 2nd pass through develops classification map. |
| COMPAR | Computes projections and angles used to compare two signature means and covariance matrices |
| CONVRT | Performs alphanumeric and integer conversions for use with the PLOT routine |
| CPUTIM | Reads the system clock so that time to execute an ASTEPX option can be computed |
| CUBIC | Passes a cubic equation through four distinct points and solves for the coordinates of the minimum value of the ordinate |

Table 4.1 Subroutine Functions (Continued)

| <u>Subroutine</u> | <u>Basic Function</u> |
|-------------------|---|
| DATDEF | Allows the user to define the data subset of the raw packed MSS observation data to be processed |
| DAVIDN | The Davidon Iterator, used to obtain the minimum of a function of several variables |
| DIF | Differs two alphabetic images based upon an equivalence table defining equal alphabetic characters |
| DIFIMG | Driver for image saving and image comparisons |
| DISPLA | Displays a line of alphabetic characters |
| DUMP | Translates into readable form and prints contents of a tape file |
| EDIST | Computes the distance between two vectors |
| EDTSIG | Driver for spectral signature file data manipulation routines |
| EIGEN | Determines eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a symmetric matrix |
| EIGSIG | Computes the eigenvalues and eigenvectors for the signature in core storage |
| ERRPRT | Prints messages when error conditions or unexpected end of file are encountered while reading namelist |
| FACANL | Orders the eigenvalues and corresponding eigenvectors |
| FAKTOR | Computes mean and covariance matrix of a set of vectors, performs a factor analysis of the results, option to save the mean and covariance matrix in signature file |
| FEATSL | Driver for the feature selection option |
| FINT | Computes partial derivatives for use with the feature selection option |

Table 4.1 Subroutine Functions (Continued)

| <u>Subroutine</u> | <u>Basic Function</u> |
|-------------------|---|
| FNDVID | Locates the first pixel of video data within a scan line |
| GOBORD | Prints an image consisting of only border pixels or of only inside pixels |
| GRYAPH | Generates a gray level image via quantization of one channel and assignment of alphabetic characters to each level |
| HEADMD | Modifies or creates header record in universal format |
| HEADRD | Translates and prints certain information from header record in universal format |
| HSGRAM | Computes and displays a one, two, or three dimensional histogram |
| ICD | Given a set of mean vectors and covariance matrices defining a set of spectral signatures, computes the inner class distance - in the likelihood sense - between each pair in the set |
| IMAGES | Alphabetic image and subset display |
| IMTPRT | Prints a matrix of integers |
| INITCL | Initializes the mean vectors and weights for the clustering algorithms |
| INPSIG | Reads in spectral signatures for use in maximum likelihood classification - MAXLIK |
| INTHDR | Allows user to process a data tape created by DATDEF which has been saved, reads the header record on the tape and initializes the appropriate variables in the program |
| ITRCLU | Driver for the iterative clustering option |

Table 4.1 Subroutine Function (Continued)

| <u>Subroutine</u> | <u>Basic Function</u> |
|-------------------|--|
| KJOIN | Function that extracts a specified field of bits from one computer word and replaces this field in an image of the second word at specified bit position. Calls the following functions: KPOS, MLU, KSL, and KSR |
| LISFIL | Lists the heading data for each signature saved on the file |
| MATPRT | General matrix print routine |
| MAXLI | Classifies data vectors according to a maximum likelihood algorithm |
| MAXLIK | Driver for maximum likelihood processing |
| MINDIS | Given a vector and a set of vectors, determines the vector in the set nearest to first vector and the minimum distance |
| MODIFY | Computes weighted average of two vectors |
| MPROD | Performs double precision matrix multiplication |
| MSHIFT | Changes the method of storage for a matrix to be consistent with its dimensions |
| NCPRLO | Controls processing of data from universal format tape when each scan line requires more than one record, but one or more channels are in each record |
| NEWS | Provides a convenient method for communicating minor changes to ASTEP |
| NOPROC | Skips over channels of a scan line which are not to be used while reading data tape in universal format |
| NRPCLO | Controls processing of data from universal format tape when each channel requires more than one record |

Table 4.1 Subroutine Function (Continued)

| <u>Subroutine</u> | <u>Basic Function</u> |
|-------------------|---|
| NSPRLO | Controls processing of data from universal format tape when there is one or more complete scan lines in one record |
| OUTREC | Packs data into 8-bit bytes and outputs full records in universal format |
| PACK | Packs a storage array to eliminate a vacated slot, moves all vectors with index greater than index of vacated slot down one position in the array |
| PLOT | Given a set of x and y coordinates, creates a plot of the data |
| PRANDB | Skips over ancillary data for each scan line of a universal format data tape |
| PROCES | Unpacks data from 8-bit bytes and converts it to floating point numbers |
| PROJEC | Computes the vector projections required in COMPAR option |
| QF | Given a matrix and a vector, evaluate the quadratic form vector transpose X matrix X vector |
| QUANTZ | Generates alphabetic image array from data base via quantizing a single channel and assigning characters to each quantization level |
| REDREC | Reads a record from the input data tape in universal format |
| REDSIG | Retrieves one spectral signature from the signature files |
| REDSIH | Retrieves one or more spectral signatures from the signature files |
| RETDAT | Retrieves record of data from tape |

Table 4.1 Subroutine Function (Continued)

| <u>Subroutine</u> | <u>Basic Function</u> |
|-------------------|---|
| RETIMG | Retrieves image and threshold arrays corresponding to a data record |
| SAVIMG | Saves, on tape, image and threshold arrays corresponding to a data record |
| SAVSIG | Saves a spectral signature in the signature files |
| SCALE | Creates the scale for the PLOT routine |
| SEQCOV | Sequentially calculates the mean and covariance of a set of vectors |
| SEQST | Sequentially calculates the mean vector and variances of a set of data vectors |
| SHUTLE | Computes the average and interclass divergences, selects the best k of n channels using a "Without Replacement" procedure |
| STATIS | Performs and prints factor analysis for given statistics |
| SUBSET | Constructs and prints an image of a specified subset of classes or all of the classes on an image data file |
| SYMINV | Inverts a symmetric matrix |
| THRDST | Updates the mean and variance of the threshold statistics |
| TRNFLD | Classifies data according to the field number so that training fields can be found conveniently |
| TRNSFM | Performs scaling or transforming on data vectors |
| UNIPRO | Unpacks data by converting each eight-bits to a separate integer value and prints the results |
| UNIRED | Controls the conversion of data from the universal tape format to the internal ASTEP format |

Table 4.1 Subroutine Function (Concluded)

| <u>Subroutine</u> | <u>Basic Function</u> |
|-------------------|--|
| UNITS | Driver for the units option |
| UPPLT | Updates priority or population list based upon number of points assigned to each cluster |
| UVWRIT | Controls the conversion of data in internal ASTEP format to the universal format |
| VATCI | Assigns vectors to existing clusters, does not adjust means of existing clusters, updates weights, means, and variances associated with the actual assignments |
| WRHMTX | Reads or writes matrix onto temporary storage device |
| WRSTAT | Reads or writes given statistics onto temporary storage device |
| WRTDAT | Writes the pair of records which are used to make one entry in a data file in an unpacked ASTEP format |
| WRTSIG | Writes an input spectral signature in the signature core area |

COMMON SUBROUTINES

The following subroutines are common to more than one ASTEP option:

| | |
|---------|---------|
| ANGDIS* | REDSIG* |
| ANGLE * | REDSIH* |
| EDIST* | RETDAT* |
| EIGEN | RETIMG* |
| ERRPRT* | SAVIMG* |
| FACANL | SAVSIG |
| HEADRD | SEQCOV |
| INITCL* | SEQST |
| MATPRT | SYMINV |
| MODIFY* | THRST* |
| PACK * | WRDAT |

Flow diagrams are included here for those subroutines denoted by *. The flow diagrams for these subroutines are included in order to aid the user in understanding the ASTEP Program.

ANGDIS

ENTER WITH

VM - ARRAY OF VECTORS
NVM - NUMBER OF VECTORS IN VM
ND - DIMENSION OF EACH VECTOR
IDIFF- = 1 COMPUTE EUCLIDEAN
DISTANCE
≠ 1 COMPUTE L1 DISTANCE
R - WORKING ARRAY

N=NVM-1
R(NVM,iNVM)=0.

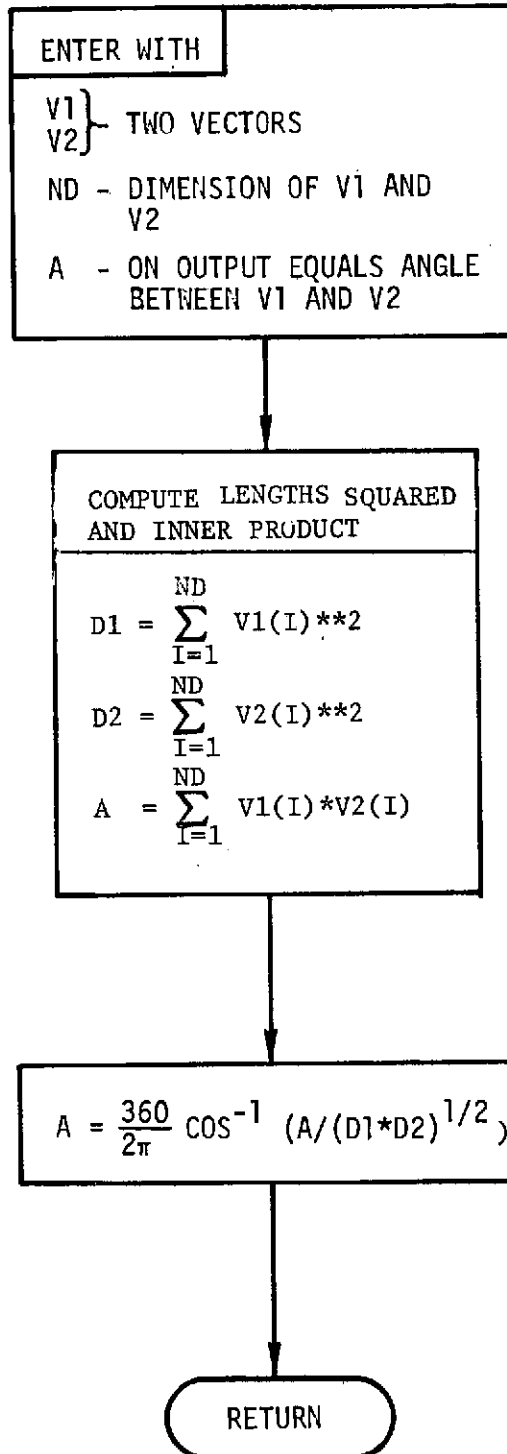
COMPUTE ANGLE DISTANCE ARRAY
-ANGLES ARE ABOVE DIAGONAL AND
DISTANCES ARE BELOW

FOR J=1,N
1) R(J,J)=0.
I1=J+1
2) FOR I=I1,NVM
a) IF IDISF=1 COMPUTE EUCLIDEAN
DISTANCE BETWEEN VECTORS I AND
J-STORE IN D
b) IF IDISF≠1 COMPUTE L1
DISTANCE AND STORE IN D
c) COMPUTE ANGLE BETWEEN
I AND J VECTORS - STORE
IN D
d) R(I,J)=D
R(J,I)=A

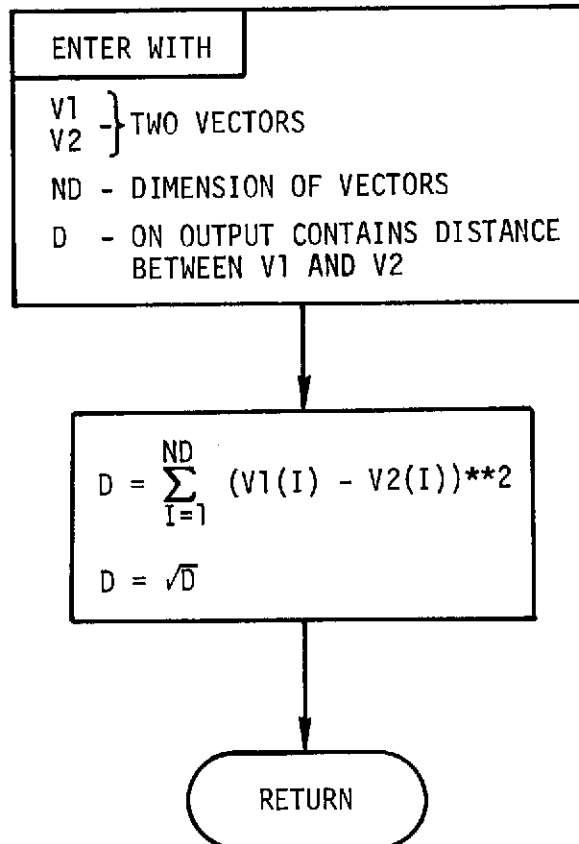
EXIT WITH

R - ANGLE DISTANCE
ARRAY

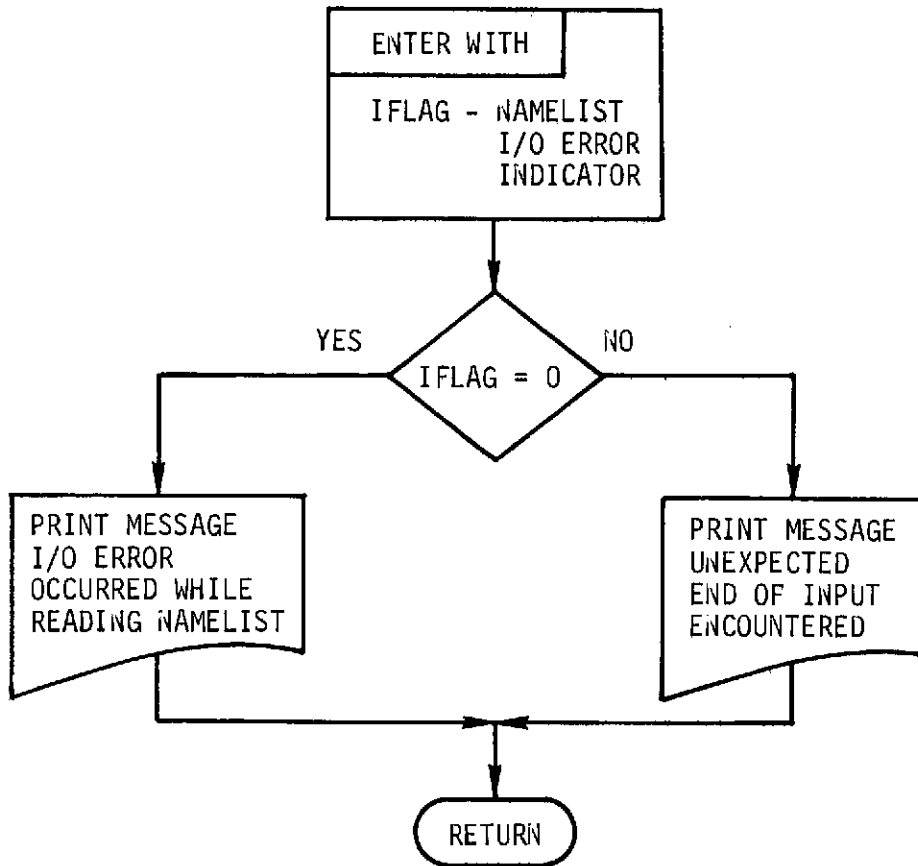
ANGLE



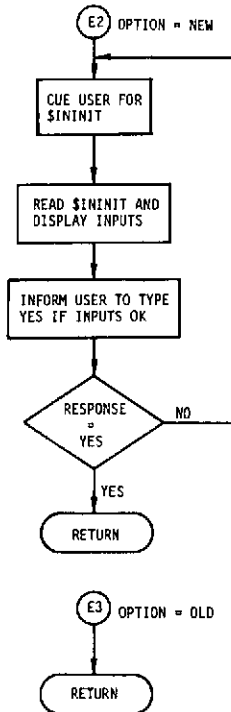
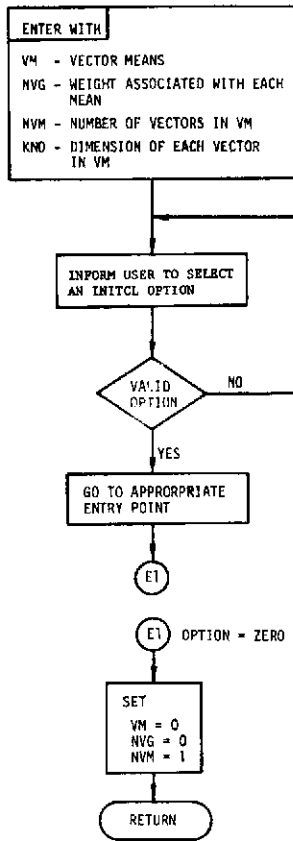
EDIST



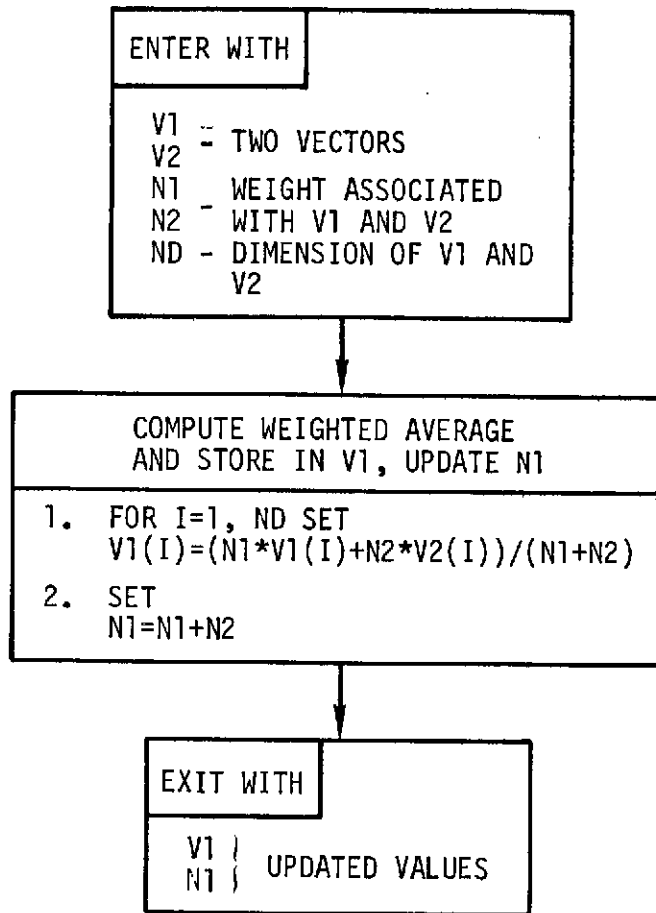
ERRPRT



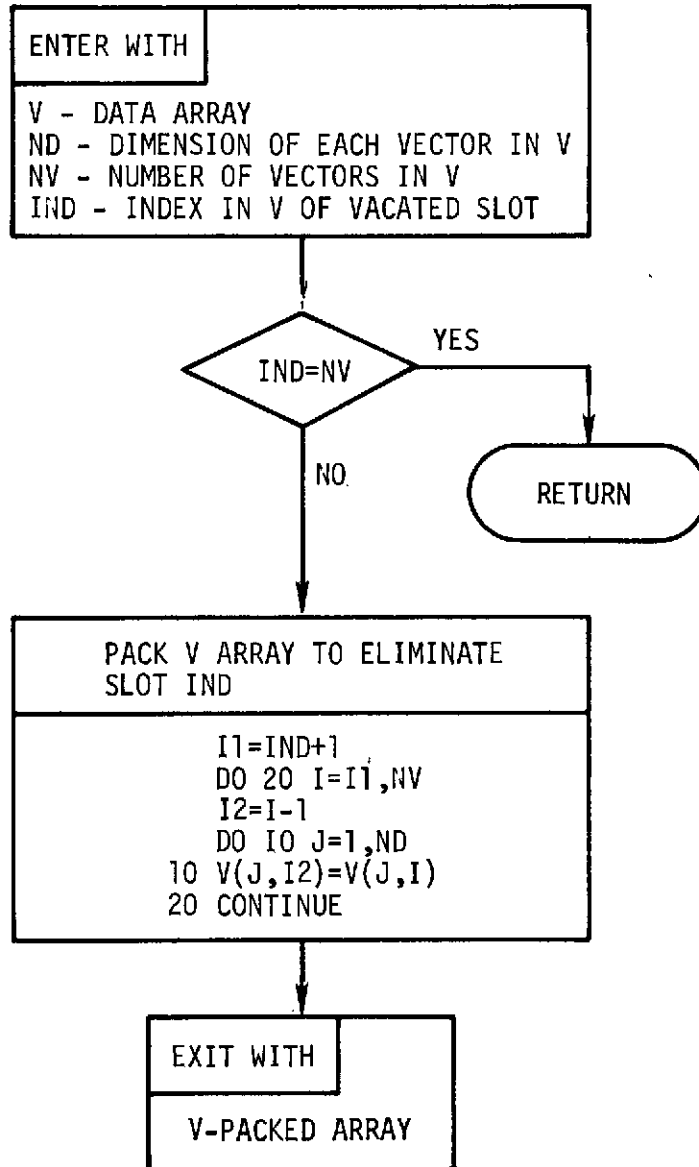
INITCL



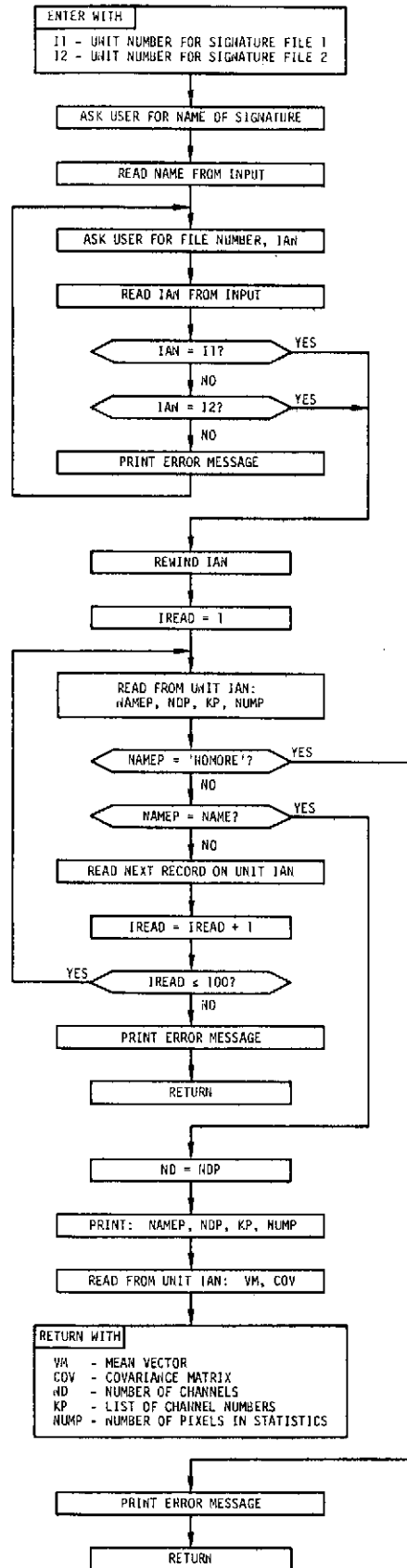
MODIFY

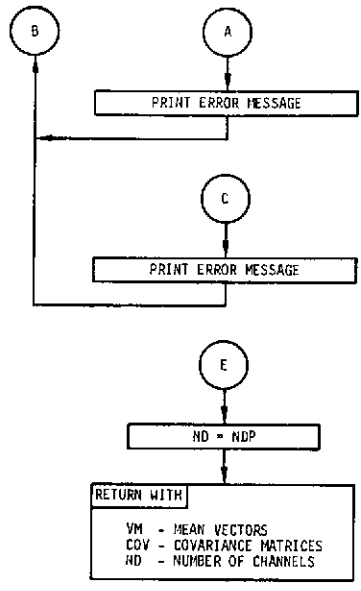
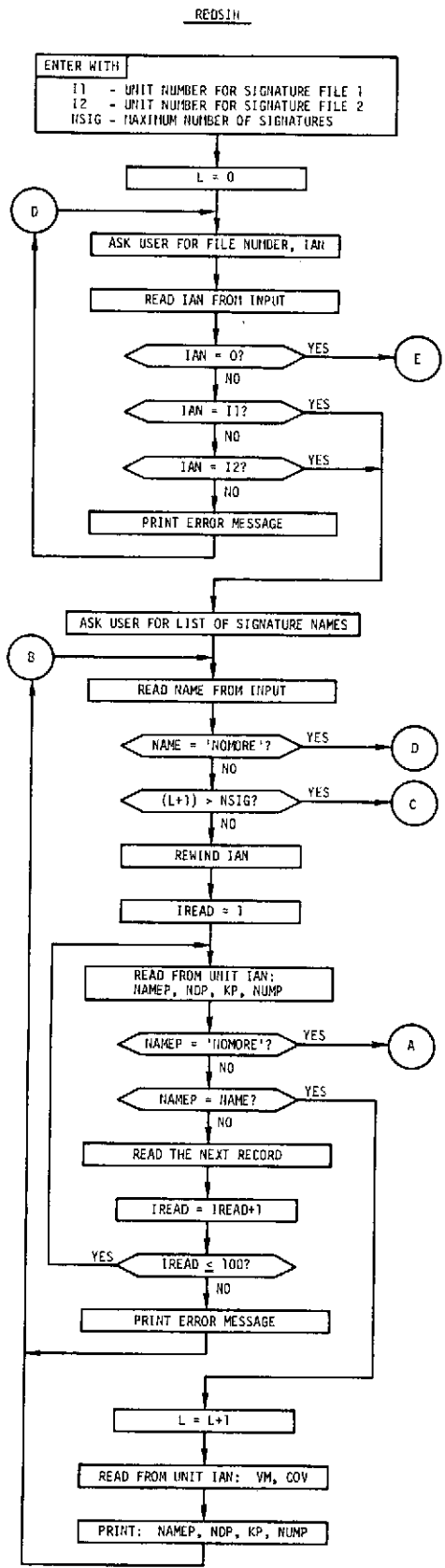


PACK

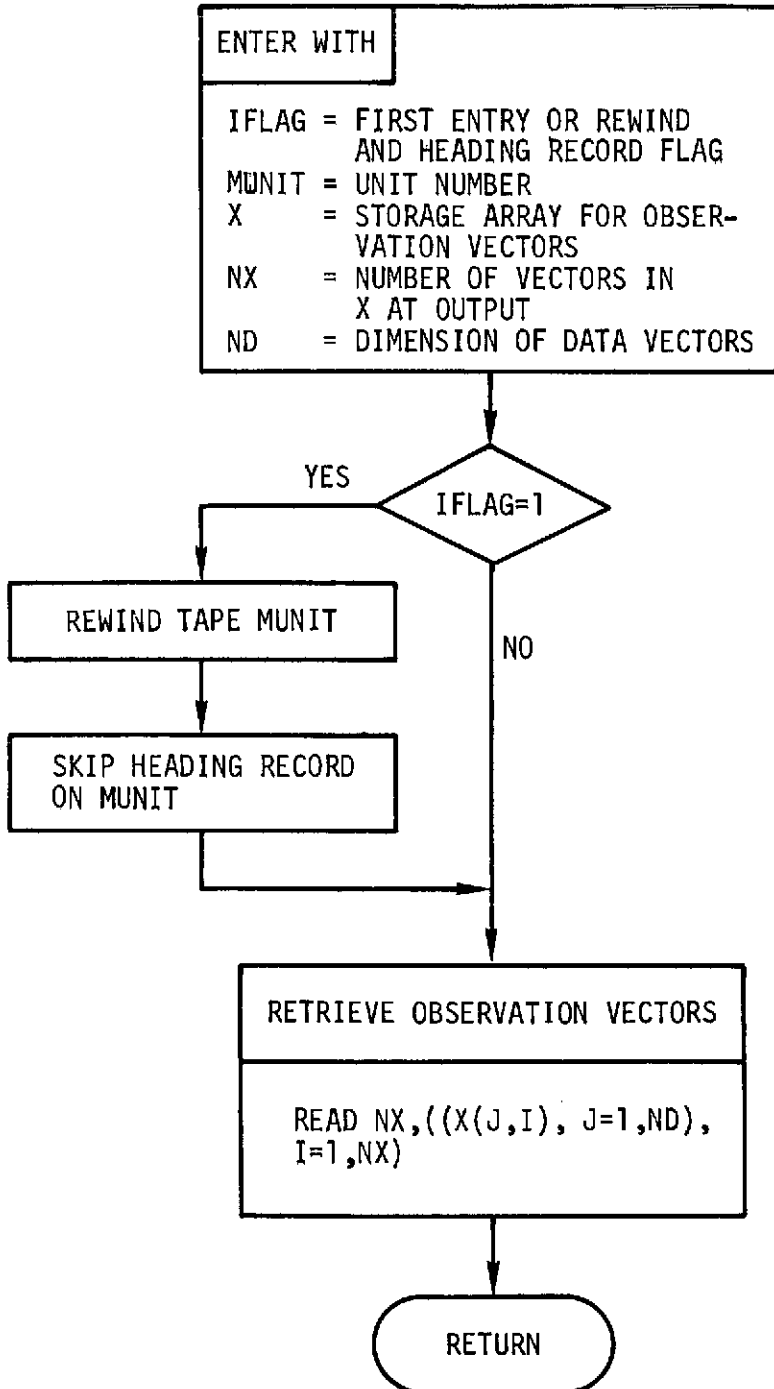


REDSIG

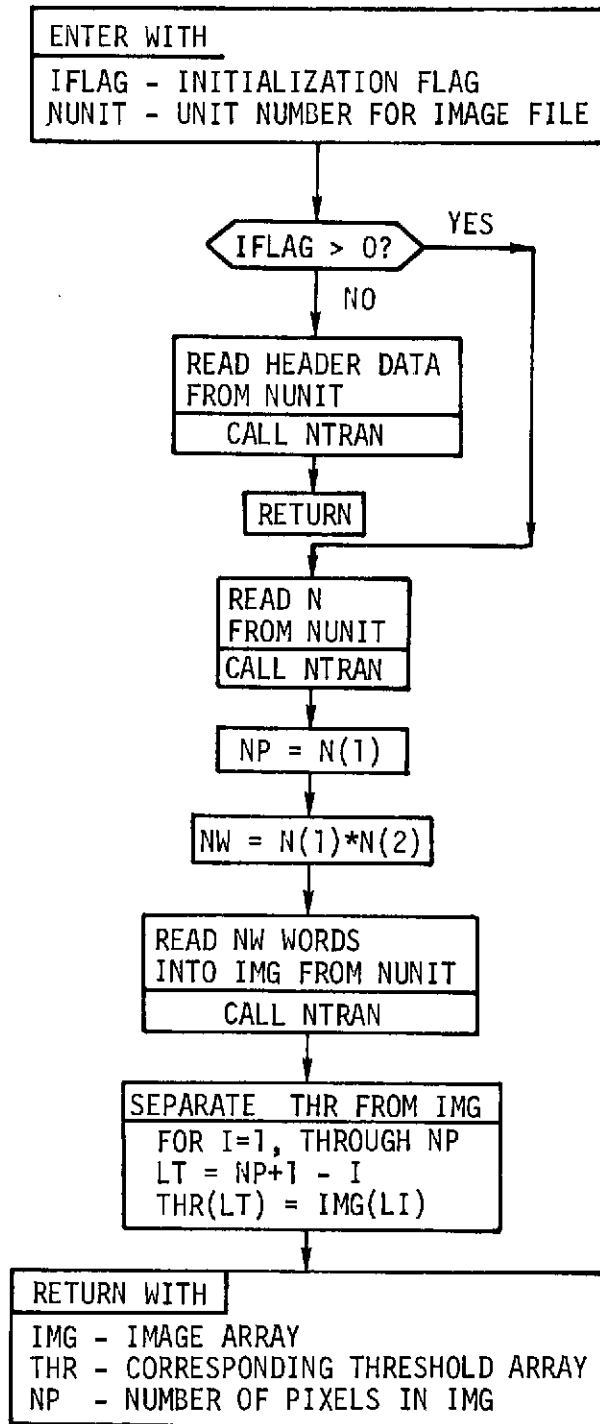




RETDAT



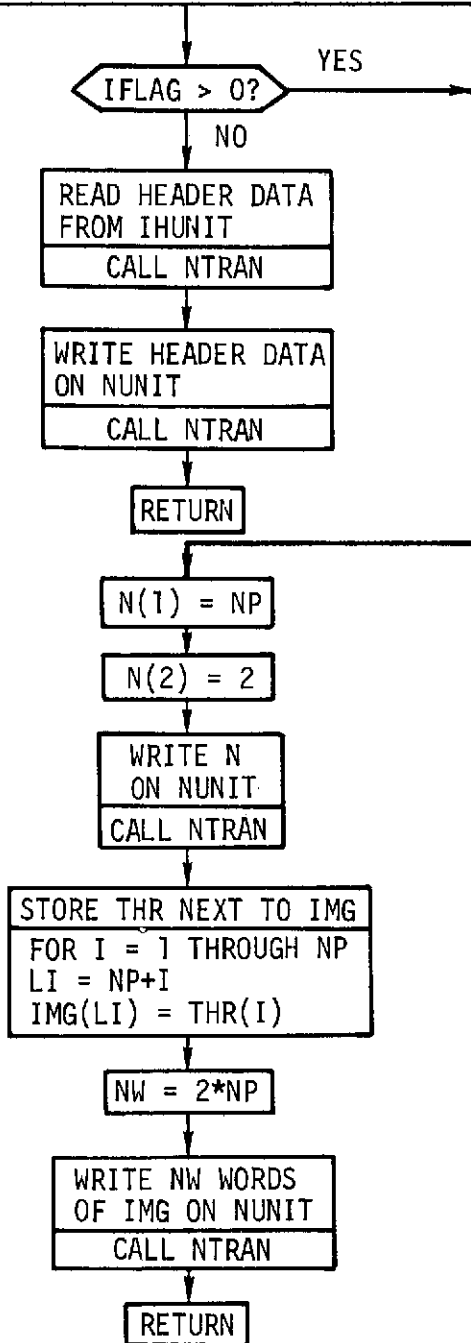
RETIMG



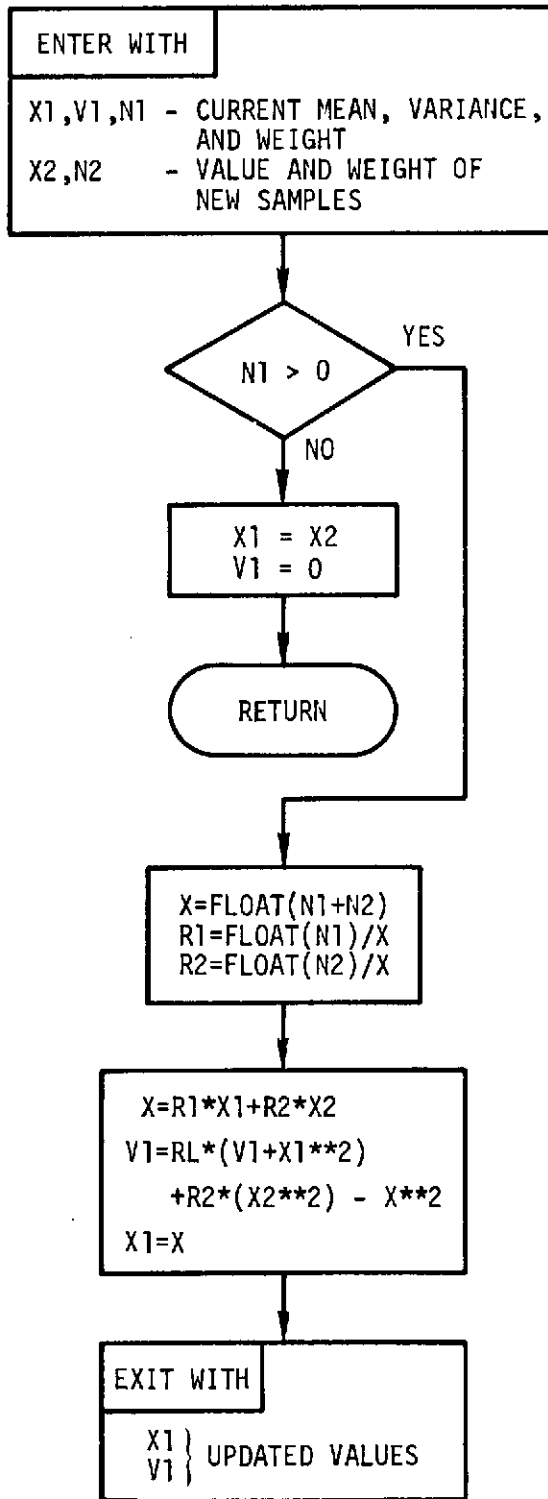
SAVIMG

ENTER WITH

IFLAG - INITIALIZATION FLAG
NUNIT - UNIT NUMBER FOR IMAGE FILE
IMG - IMAGE ARRAY TO BE SAVED
THR - THRESHOLD ARRAY CORRESPONDING TO IMB
NP - NUMBER OF PIXELS IN IMG
IHUNIT - UNIT NUMBER OF FILE CONTAINING
HEADER DATA



THRDST



5. CONTROL CARDS

This section presents some examples of the control cards required to execute ASTEP in both the batched mode on the EXEC 8 system and the interactive mode on the EXEC 8 system. The control cards required depend upon the particular case to be executed by the user and no example can illustrate all of the possibilities; however, it is hoped that the examples presented will prove helpful as an aid to the user.

In general, the following steps are required to run the program:

Step 1:

Preparation of the data for the run

Step 2:

Selection of program options to be executed and preparation of program to execute the options

Step 3:

Execution of program options

The first two of these three steps involve assignments of files and/or tapes for data handling within the program, which is accomplished by control cards. The nominal file unit assignments used by ASTEP are given in Table 5.1. The user should be aware of these unit assignments when setting up and executing the program.

In general, Step 1 requires the use of file units 4 and 7. The other unit assignments required depend upon the program options selected in Step 2. Table 5.2 lists the nominal unit assignments required by the various options in the program.

Tables 5.3 - 5.10 illustrate different examples of control card setups for batched runs on the EXEC 8 system. It should be noted that the symbol, @, in the examples is equivalent to a 7/8 punch in column 1 for card input.

Table 5.1 Nominal Unit Assignments

| <u>Unit Name</u> | <u>Unit Number</u> | <u>Definition</u> |
|----------------------|--------------------|---|
| ISIGF1 | 1 | Signature file 1 |
| ISIGF2 | 2 | Signature file 2 |
| IMGUNT | 3 | Usual image file |
| DATUNT | 4 | Data file in ASTEP format |
| - | 5 | Card input file |
| - | 6 | Printed output file |
| OBSUNT | 7 | Packed MSS data file (LARSC, ERTS, and Universal formats) |
| OBS1 | 8 | Output file for CPYDAT option |
| NUNT(3) | 9 | Special image file used by the DIFIMG option |
| IHISF1 } IHISF2 } | 10 11 | Temporary scratch files used by HSGRAM option |
| NUNT(2) | 12 | Special image file used by the DIFIMG option |
| UVUNIT | 14 | Output file for the UVWRIT option |
| NEWSUN | 15 | File used by NEWS and UPNEWS options |
| IUB } IUC } | 16 18 | Temporary files used by the FEATSL option |
| IUD | 19 | |
| NEWDAT* | 20 | Output file for TRNSFM option |

* NOTE: When the TRNSFM option is executed, it sets DATUNT = NEWDAT before returning control to the ASTEP driver.

Table 5.2. Program Options and Required Units

| <u>Program Option</u> | <u>Units Required (Nominal Values)</u> |
|-----------------------|--|
| ADPCLU | DATUNT (=4) and IMGUNT (=3) |
| COMPAR | ISIGF1 (=1) or ISIGF2 (=2) or both |
| CPYDAT | OBSUNT (=7) and OBS1 (=8) |
| DATDEF | OBSUNT (=7) and DATUNT (=4) |
| DIFIMG | NUNT(2) (=12), NUNT(3) (=9), and IMGUNT (=3) |
| DUMP | UNITNO (Input to DUMP) |
| EDTSIG | ISIGF1 (=1) or ISIGF2 (=2) or both |
| FACTOR | DATUNT (=4), IMGUNT (=3), and sometimes ISIGF1 (=1) or ISIGF2 (=2) or both |
| FEATSL | ISIGF1 (=1) or ISIGF2 (=2) or both |
| HSGRAM | IHISF1 (=10) and IHISF2 (=11) |
| IMAGES | IMGUNT (=3) or NUNT(2) (=12) or NUNT(3) (=9) |
| INTHDR | DATUNT (=4) |
| ITRCLU | DATUNT (=4) and IMGUNT (=3) |
| MAXLIK | DATUNT (=4) and IMGUNT (=3) |
| NEWS | NEWSUN (=15) |
| QUIT | (No files required) |
| QUANTZ | DATUNT (=4) and IMGUNT (=3) |
| TRNFLD | DATUNT (=4) and IMGUNT (=3) |
| TRNSFM | DATUNT (=4) and NEWDAT (=20) |
| UNITS | (No files required) |
| UPNEWS | NEWSUN (=15) |
| UVWRIT | DATUNT (=4) or IMGUNT (=3) and UVUNIT (=14) |

NOTE: When several options are used in combination, some unit numbers may change.

Table 5.3. Example of Control Card Set Required to Use a
MSS Data File (Batched Mode - EXEC8 System)

| Cards | Explanation |
|--|--|
| @RUN,/R PSTRWX, 1490T-A025-C, TRW-T49144 | Run card |
| @QUAL TRW-T60655 @ASG,A *LARSC1. @USE 7,*LARSC1. | MSS LARSC1 data is saved on unit 7 under the qualifier symbol TRW-T60655 |
| ↑ ↓ | Other unit assignments required by the ASTEP options to be used should be inserted here |
| @QUAL TRW-T33710 @XQT *ASTEPT.ASXMAP | Loads ASTEPT which has been previously saved under the qualifier TRW T33710 and begins execution |
| ↑ ↓ ----- ASTEP User input cards ----- | The ASTEP options input by user. This set of cards always begins with an ASTEP option and ends with the ASTEP option, QUIT |
| @FIN | Terminates the input stream begun by the RUN card |

Table 5.4. Example of Control Card Set Required to Use an ERTS Physical Tape



| Cards | Explanation |
|--|--|
| @RUN,/R PSTRWX, 1490T-A025-C, TRW-T49144 | Run card |
| @ASG,T ERTS.,8C,T01440 | ERTS is an arbitrary file name, 8C means that the tape is 7 track (rather than 9 track), T01440 represents the number on the tape reel |
| @USE 7,ERTS | Assigns ERTS to unit 7 |
| <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> | Other unit assignments required by the ASTEP options to be used should be inserted here |
| @QUAL TRW-T33710 @XQT *ASTEPT.ASXMAP | Loads ASTEPT which has previously been saved under the qualifier TRW-T33710 and begins execution |
| <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> ASTEP User input cards | The ASTEP options input by the user. This set of cards always begins with an ASTEP option and ends with the ASTEP option, QUIT. |
| @REWIND,I ERTS | Rewinds tape and tells operator that the user is finished with the tape. |
| @FIN | Terminates the input stream begun by the RUN card |

Table 5.5. Example of Control Card Set Required to Save a Tape Created by the DATDEF option from a MSS data tape

| Cards | Explanation |
|--|--|
| @RUN,/R PSTRWX, 1490T-A025-C, TRW-T49144 | Run card |
| @ASG,T ERTS.,8C,T01440 | ERTS is an arbitrary file name, 8C means that the tape is 7-track (rather than 9-track), T01440 represents the number on the tape reel, ERTS is the input tape |
| @USE 7,ERTS | Assigns ERTS to unit 7 |
| @ASG,T DATAUP.,8C,XSAVE | Defines the output tape name (DATAUP) and tells the operator that the user wants to save DATAUP |
| @USE 4,DATAUP | Assigns DATAUP to unit 4 |
| ↑ ↓ | Other unit assignments required by the ASTEP options to be used should be inserted here |
| @QUAL TRW-T33710 @XQT *ASTEPT.ASXMAP | Loads ASTEP which has previously been saved under the qualifier TRW-T33710 and begins execution |
| ↑ ↓ | The ASTEP options input by the user. This set of cards always begins with an ASTEP option and ends with the ASTEP option, QUIT |
| @REWIND,I ERTS @REWIND,I DATAUP | Rewinds the tapes and tells operator that the user is finished with the tapes. |
| @FIN | Terminates the input stream begun by the RUN card |

Table 5.6. Example of Starting With a Tape Created by DATDEF
From a MSS Data Tape and Saving an Image Tape

| <u>Cards</u> | <u>Explanation</u> |
|--|--|
| @RUN,/R PSTRWX, 1490T-A025-C, TRW-T49144 | Run card |
| @ASG,T DATAUP.,8C,A12345 | DATAUP is an arbitrary file name, 8C means that the tape is 7 track (rather than 9 track), A12345 represents the number on the tape reel, DATAUP is the input tape previously created by the DATDEF option |
| @USE 4,DATAUP. | Assigns DATAUP to unit 4 |
| @ASG,T IMAGES.,8C,XSAVE | Defines the output tape name (IMAGES) and tells operator that the user wants to save IMAGES |
| @USE 3,IMAGES. | Assigns IMAGES to unit 3 |
| ↑ ↓ | Other unit assignments required by the ASTEP options to be used should be inserted here |
| @QUAL TRW-T33710 @XQT *ASTEP.ASXMAP | Loads ASTEP which has previously been saved under the qualifier TRW-T33710 and begins execution |
| ↑ ↓ | The ASTEP options input by the user. This set of cards always begins with an ASTEP option and ends with the ASTEP option, QUIT |
| @REWIND,I DATAUP @REWIND,I IMAGES | Rewinds tapes and tells operator that the user is finished with the tapes |
| @FIN | Terminates the input stream begun by the RUN card |

Table 5.7. Example of Copying a Subset of a MSS Data
Tape on to a File

| Cards | Explanation |
|--|--|
| @RUN,/R PSTRWX, 1490T-A025-C, TRW-T45116 | Run card |
| @ASG,T ERTS.,8C,T01440 | ERTS is an arbitrary file name, 8C means that the tape is 7 track (rather than 9 track), T01440 represents the number on the tape reel, ERTS is the input tape |
| @USE 7,ERTS. | Assigns ERTS to unit 7 |
| @ASG,RP CPYDAT. | Defines the output file name as CPYDAT and designates a public read-only file |
| @USE 8,CPYDAT, | Assigns CPYDAT to unit 8 |
| ↑ ↓ | Other unit assignments required by the ASTEP options to be used should be inserted here |
| @QUAL TRW-T33710 @XQT *ASTEPT.ASXMAP | Loads ASTEP which has previously been saved under the qualifier TRW-T33710 and begins execution |
| ↑ ↓ | The ASTEP options input by the user. This set of cards always begins with an ASTEP option and ends with the ASTEP option,QUIT. |
| @REWIND,I ERTS | Rewinds tape and tells operator that the user is finished with the tape |
| @FREE CPYDAT | Catalogs the new file CPYDAT |
| @FIN | Terminates the input stream. begun by the RUN card |

Table 5.8. Example of Reading a File Created by the CPYDAT Option with DATDEF

| <u>Cards</u> | <u>Explanation</u> |
|--|--|
| @RUN,/R PSTRWX, 1490T-A025-C, TRW-T63798 | Run card |
| @QUAL TRW-T45116 @ASG,A *CPYDAT. @USE 7,*CPYDAT. | The CPYDAT file, created in example 5.7 under the qualifier TRW-T45116, is assigned to unit 7 |
| @ASG,T TEMP. @USE 4,TEMP. | Assignment of temporary file, TEMP, for use by the DATDEF option Assigns the TEMP file to unit 4 |
| ↕ | Other unit assignments required by the ASTEP options to be used should be inserted here |
| @QUAL TRW-T33710 @XQT *ASTEPT.ASXMAP | Loads ASTEP, which has previously been saved under the qualifier TRW-T33710, and begins execution |
| ↑ ----- ASTEP User input cards ----- ↓ | The ASTEP options input by the user. This set of cards always begins with an ASTEP option and ends with the ASTEP option,QUIT. |
| @FIN | Terminates the input stream begun by the RUN card |

Table 5.9. Example of Saving a Signature File

| <u>Cards</u> | <u>Explanation</u> |
|--|---|
| @RUN,/R PSTRWX, 1490T-A025-C, TRW-T49155 | Run card |
| @QUAL TRW-T60655 @ASG,A *LARSC1. @USE 7,*LARSC1. | MSS LARSC1 data is saved on unit 7 under the qualifier TRW-T60655 |
| @ASG,P SIGSIG. | Defines the output file name as SIGSIG and makes it a public (P) file and assigns it the qualifier on the RUN card (TRW-T49155) |
| @USE 2,SIGSIG | Assigns the SIGSIG file to unit 2 |
| ↑ ↓ | Other unit assignments required by the ASTEP options to be used should be inserted here |
| @QUAL TRW-T33710 @XQT *ASTEPT.ASXMAP | Loads ASTEPT, which has been previously saved under the qualifier TRW-T33710 and begins execution |
| ↑ ↓ | The ASTEP options input by the user. This set of cards always begins with an ASTEP option and ends with the ASTEP option,QUIT. |
| @FREE SIGSIG | Catalogs the new file SIGSIG |
| @FIN | Terminates the input stream begun by the RUN card |

Table 5.10. Example of the Use of a Previously Saved Signature File by a Different User Than the User who Created the File, and Creation of a New Signature File

| <u>Cards</u> | <u>Explanation</u> |
|---|---|
| @RUN,/R PSTRWX, 1490T-A025-C, TRW-T63754 | Run card |
| @QUAL TRW-T60655 @ASG,A *LARSC1. @USE 7,*LARSC1. | MSS LARSC1 data is saved on unit 7 under the qualifier TRW T60655. |
| @QUAL TRW-T49155 @ASG,AX *SIGSIG. @USE 1,*SIGSIG. | Makes the signature file (SIGSIG), which was created under the qualifier TRW-T49155, available. X denotes exclusive use. Assigns the SIGSIG file to unit 1 |
| @ASG,P WRTSIG. @USE 2,WRTSIG. | Defines the output file name as WRTSIG and makes it a public (P) file and assigns it the qualifier on the RUN card (TRW-T63754) Assigns WRTSIG to unit 2 |
| ↑ ↓ | Other unit assignments required by the ASTEP options to be used should be inserted here |
| @QUAL TRW-T33710 @XQT *ASTEP.ASXMAP | Loads ASTEPT, which has been previously saved under the qualifier TRW T33710 and begins execution |
| ↑ ↓ ↑ ↓ | The ASTEP options input by the user. This set of cards always begins with an ASTEP option and ends with the ASTEP option,QUIT. |
| @FREE WRTSIG | Catalogs the new file WRTSIG |
| @FIN | Terminates the input stream begun by the RUN card |

6. EXAMPLE ASTEP RUNS

This section presents two example ASTEP runs which demonstrate the use of several ASTEP options. Both examples were run from a remote terminal on the UNIVAC 1110 computer using the EXEC 8 system. The interactive mode illustrates user and program responses. In examining the examples, it is noted that the system types the prompting character > in column 1 when it requires a user input.

For both examples, a block of data was selected from the LARSC1 file for analysis. In order for the user to better understand the results of the example ASTEP runs, it is felt that a brief description of the data set selected for the examples would be appropriate.

The LARSC1 file contains 12 channel multispectral scanner data taken from the C1 flight line of test area C in Tippecanoe County, Indiana (Reference 12). For the examples, a block of data was selected corresponding to an area that contained sharp, well defined boundaries between agricultural crops that appeared individually homogeneous in a photograph of the area. The block of data selected consists of elements 10 through 91 on scan lines 600 through 681 of the C1 flight line. An annotated photograph of the area is provided in Figure 6. of Reference 12. Examination of the photograph shows the following:

- The upper left-hand corner is a corn field.
- The upper right-hand corner is a pasture.
- The lower right-hand corner is a soybean field.
- The lower left-hand corner is a wheat field.
- A straight road runs from top to bottom separating the corn and wheat from pasture and soybeans.
- There may also be a road from left to right just below the corn and pasture.

A sketch of the scene is shown in Figure 6.1.

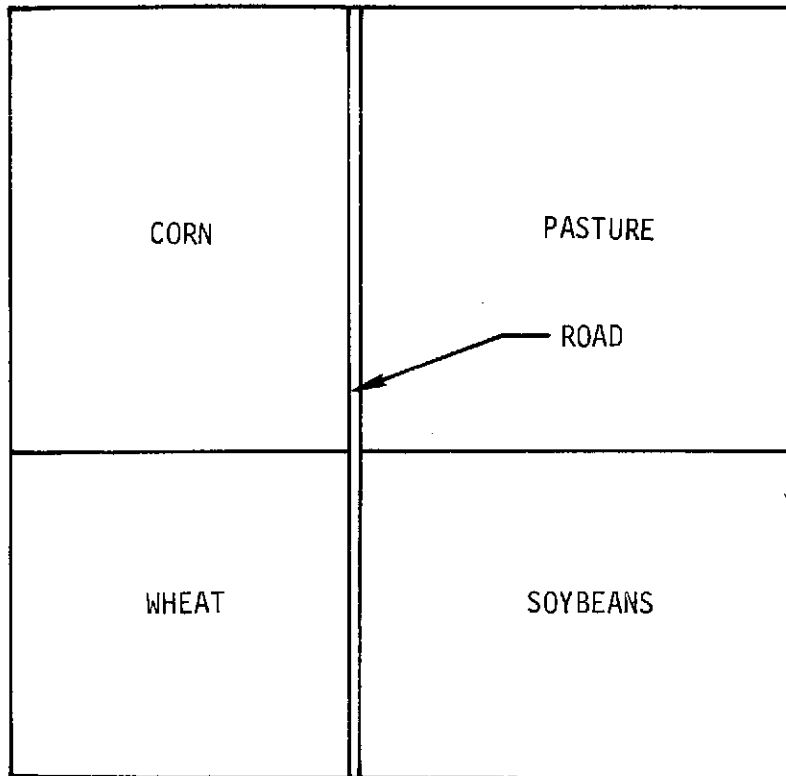


Figure 6.1 Sketch of the ground scene

For this analysis every other element and scan line was skipped such that a total of 1681 data vectors were considered.

EXAMPLE ASTEP RUN 1

In the first example run, the data set is classified using three ASTEP data classification algorithms (ITRCLU, ADPCLU, and MAXLIK). The data is also classified using the QUANTZ option. The results of the various classification options are displayed using the IMAGES option, and the differences between various images are displayed using the DIFIMG and IMAGES options. Based on the preceding analysis of ground truth data, it is expected that the classification schemes in ASTEP would classify the 1681 data points into 4 or 5 major classes.

EXAMPLE ASTEP RUN 2

In the second example run, training fields are selected from the four sub-fields comprising the entire data set. These training fields are shown in Figure 6.2. The signatures (i.e., means and covariances) of the training fields are then computed and saved on a temporary file. Next the entire 12 channel data set is classified using the maximum likelihood classification scheme (MAXLIK). The results of this classification are displayed using the IMAGES option.

Next the best 4 of the original 12 channels and the best 4 linear combinations of the original 12 channels are computed using the FEATSL option. The two transformations for these subsets are computed and saved on a temporary file along with the transformed signatures. The entire 12 channel data set is then transformed and saved on file using both transformations. Both 4 channel data sets are then classified using MAXLIK and the results displayed using the IMAGES option. The differences between the image

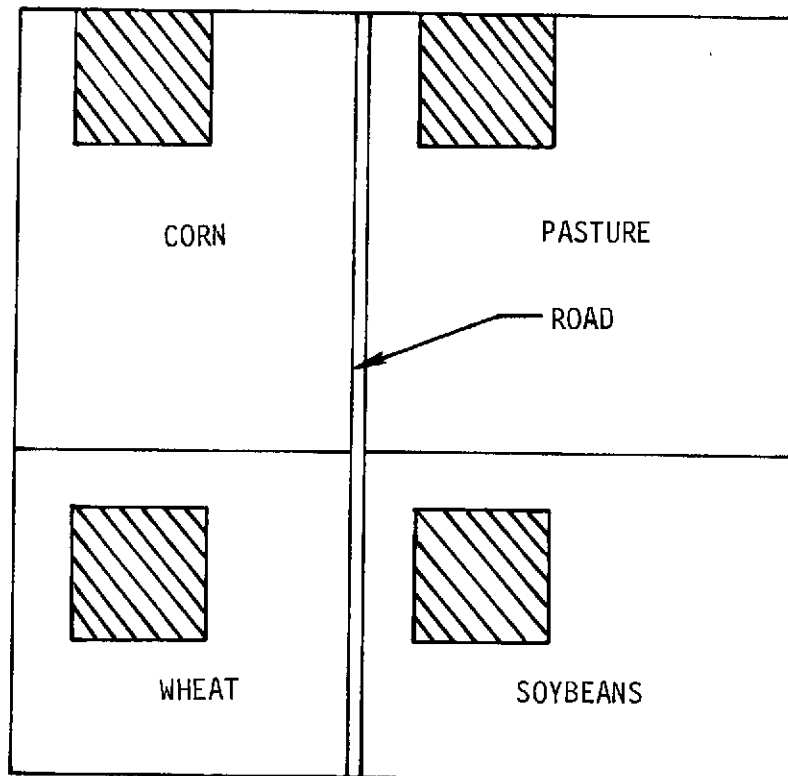


Figure 6.2 Location of training fields in ground scene

corresponding to the 12 channel MAXLIK classification and the two images corresponding to the MAXLIK classification using the best 4 channels and the best 4 linear combinations of the 12 channels are displayed using the DIFIMG and IMAGES options.

The user may note the differences in computation times between the MAXLIK classification of the 12 channel data set and the 4 channel data sets.

The examples presented in this section are not difficult or time consuming to run. Thus, it is suggested that the new user consider duplicating all or part of Example 1 and Example 2 on a terminal in order to become acquainted with the terminal response and methods of input.

The ASTEP program is designed to essentially "talk" the user through a run. If the program requires an input, it will normally type an instruction or list choices. In the case of input, the program will type the first namelist card and the variables which need to be input. As was mentioned previously, when the system requires a user input, the prompting character > will be typed in column 1.

TEL 033
ENTER USERID/PASSWORD:

EXAMPLE ASTEP RUN 1

```
*DESTROY USERID/PASSWORD ENTRY
*UNIVAC 1100 OPERATING SYSTEM VER. 31.159.206ER(RSI)*
>@RUN @BTRW1,1490T-R025-C,TRW-T60655
DATE: 042274 TIME: 152239
>@USE A.,TRW-T33710+TRWDAT.
READY
>@ASG,AX A.
READY
>@COPY,A A.,TPF$.
FURPUR 0026-04/22-15:23
 1 ABS
>@FREE A.
READY
>@USE ASTEPT.,TPF$.
READY
>@USE L.,TRW-T60655+LARSCI.
READY
>@ASG,AX L.
READY
>@USE 7,L.
READY
>@ASG,T 1.,F
READY
>@ASG,T 3.,F
READY
>@ASG,T 4.,F
READY
>@ASG,T 9.,F
READY
>@ASG,T 12.,F
READY
>@XOT ASTEPT.ASKMAP
```

In Example 1, a block of data contained in the LARSCI file is classified using three classification algorithms (ITRCLU, ADPCLU, and MAXLIK). The LARSCI file is assigned to unit 7. The temporary files 1, 3, 4, 9, and 12 are assigned because they are required by the various ASTEP options executed in this run.

ALGORITHM SIMULATION TEST AND EVALUATION PROGRAM
=====

ASTEP VERSION APR 5, 1974

CHOOSE PRINT CONTROL FOR RUN AS
ECHO NOECHO
NOECHO

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>@DATDEF

The DATDEF option is called first in order to define the block (or blocks) of data in the LARSCI file that the user wishes to process, and to input the data to the program.

DATDEF OPTION
=====

```
MINDATD NFIELD,ITPFMT,ITPND,A,B,K,IDEVCE
> *SINGLTD NFIELD=1,ITPFMT=1,ITPND=1,A=255,B=-1,K=1,IDEVCE=12
NFIELD 1 ITPFMT 1 ITPND 1 A 255,B -1,IDEVCE 12
CHANNELS SELECTED, 1 & 9 12
TYPE YFS IF INPUTS ARE OK
>YES
SINFLDD ISTART,ISKIP,IINC,JUSTART,JSKIP,JINC
> *SINFLDD ISTART=800,ISKIP=1,IINC=80,JUSTART=10,JSKIP=1,JINC=80
INPUT 1 FIELD DATA
FIELD ISTART ISKIP IINC JUSTART JSKIP JINC
 1 800 1 80 10 1 80
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
>YES
THE OPTION DATDEF REQUIRED 5,5898 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
```

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>@EDTSIG

Later in the example, the data is going to be factored and various signatures saved. However, before this can be done, it is required that a temporary file first be opened up. This is done by calling EDTSIG and using BEGFIL to begin a file. In this case, the file is on unit 1. Had a cataloged file containing signature data been assigned to unit 1, then this EDTSIG and BEGFIL operation would not be required.

EDTSIG OPTION
=====

```
CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM
BEGFIL SAVSIG REPSIG WRTSIG
LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRTSIG
QUIT
>BEGFIL
BEGFIL OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.
CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1
CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM
BEGFIL SAVSIG REPSIG WRTSIG
LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRTSIG
QUIT
```

```

>QUIT
QUIT OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.
THE OPTION EDTSIG REQUIRED .0054 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

```

-----
ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>ITRCLU

```

The data is first classified using the iterative clustering algorithm. This algorithm is activated by the ITRCLU option.

```

ITRCLU OPTION
*****

```

```

SINITRC T1,T2,NMIN,NVMAX,SEP,ISODAT,DISF,S,P,IP
> SINITRC 1,1,1,2,5,5,1,1,1
> NMIN=5,SEP=1.5,DISF=1.5,IP=1,IP=1,IP=1
SINITRC
T1 = .8000000E+01
T2 = .8500000E+01
NMIN = +5
NVMAX = +20
SEP = .1500000E+01
ISODAT = +1
DISF = +1
S = -.1000000E+01
P = -.1000000E+01
IP = +1

```

```

SEND
TYPE YFS IF INPUTS OK
>YES
ENTER SPLIT/COMBINE ISCI SEQUENCE
>SSSSSCSCS
CHOOSE VALUES FOR INITIALIZATION FROM
ZERO OLD NEW
>ZERO
***** ITERATION 1-S *****
ITERATION 1, CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVH = 2
***** ITERATION 2-S *****
ITERATION 2, CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVH = 3
ITERATION 2, CLUSTER 2, POSITION 4, SPLIT, NVH = 4
***** ITERATION 3-S *****
ITERATION 3, CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVH = 5
***** ITERATION 4-S *****
ITERATION 4, CLUSTER 1, POSITION 2, SPLIT, NVH = 6
***** ITERATION 5-S *****
ITERATION 5, CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVH = 7
***** ITERATION 6-C *****
ITERATION 6 CLUSTERS 1 AND 7 MERGED, NVH = 4
ITERATION 6 CLUSTERS 5 AND 6 MERGED, NVH = 5
***** ITERATION 7-S *****
ITERATION 7, CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVH = 4
***** ITERATION 8-C *****
ITERATION 8 CLUSTERS 1 AND 4 MERGED, NVH = 5
***** ITERATION 9-S *****
ITERATION 9, CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVH = 4
***** ITERATION 10- *****
CLUSTER SYMBOL SIZE R MEAN R SIGMA DIFF
1 A 29 15.12 4.04 14.17
2 B 436 6.95 3.97 .00
3 C 428 7.89 2.75 .00
4 D 476 6.07 3.59 .00
5 E 247 8.46 4.36 1.16
6 F 63 12.47 3.57 18.97
CHOOSE OPTION FROM
MEANS ANGDIS QUIT SIGMAS
>QUIT
THE OPTION ITRCLU REQUIRED 29.3729 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

The ITRCLU option clustered the data into six clusters. The various clusters of points are output with the cluster symbol and size.

```

-----
ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>IMAGES

```

The IMAGES option is called to display the results from the ITRCLU option.

```

IMAGES OPTION
*****

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIRY
>STATUS
IMUNIT THRESH MINPIX IFIELD
3 24,0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLASS CLASS IMAGE
NUMBER SYMBOL SYMBOL OF PIXELS
1 A A 29
2 B B 436
3 C C 428
4 D D 476
5 E E 247
6 F F 63
SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIRY
>THRESH
SINTHRE THRESH MINPIX IFIELD
> SINTHRE THRESH MINPIX IFIELD

```

The STATUS suboption displays the class symbol, image symbol, and number of pixels in each class on the image unit (in this case unit 3).

The THRESH suboption is used to change the threshold value to 100. Pixels with a greater value are ignored.

| COVMAT | | | | |
|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 4.368 | .214 | .359 | -.189 |
| 2 | .093 | 2.071 | .394 | .095 |
| 3 | 1.428 | 1.082 | 3.633 | -.280 |
| 4 | -2.900 | 1.009 | -3.927 | 54.102 |

| ARRAY | | | | |
|-------|--------|------|-------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 54.600 | .851 | .851 | 52.113 |
| 2 | 5.490 | .084 | .936 | 41.290 |
| 3 | 2.712 | .042 | .979 | 84.695 |
| 4 | 1.371 | .021 | 1.000 | 77.111 |

| EIGENV | | | | |
|--------|-------|------|-------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | -.059 | .728 | -.683 | .006 |
| 2 | .017 | .397 | .375 | .859 |
| 3 | -.108 | .586 | .627 | -.509 |
| 4 | .995 | .084 | .002 | -.064 |

TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIGA

SIGNATURE SIGA HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1
SIGA ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(1) = 438

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.
>C

TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS C
>NO

FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR C
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.
>ZERO

ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.
TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIGB

SIGNATURE SIGB HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1
SIGB ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(1) = 428

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.
>D

TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS D
>YES

FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR D
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.
>ZERO

ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.

| MEAN | | | | |
|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 43.566 | 85.908 | 61.162 | 81.395 |

| SIGMAS | | | | |
|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 3.464 | 2.211 | 2.750 | 5.857 |

| COVMAT | | | | |
|--------|---------|-------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 13.426 | .394 | .114 | -.506 |
| 2 | 3.191 | 4.888 | .622 | .055 |
| 3 | 1.147 | 3.779 | 7.543 | -.074 |
| 4 | -10.868 | .706 | -1.195 | 34.307 |

| ARRAY | | | | |
|-------|--------|------|-------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 39.032 | .649 | .649 | 76.597 |
| 2 | 12.105 | .201 | .850 | 15.645 |
| 3 | 7.407 | .124 | .974 | 97.593 |
| 4 | 1.440 | .024 | 1.000 | 87.755 |

| EIGENV | | | | |
|--------|-------|------|-------|-------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | -.395 | .548 | -.661 | -.291 |
| 2 | -.024 | .558 | .132 | .819 |
| 3 | -.052 | .532 | .698 | -.477 |
| 4 | .917 | .289 | -.241 | -.131 |

TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1

```

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIGC
SIGNATURE SIGC HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1
SIGC ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(1) = 474
INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.
>AEF
TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS AEF
>YES
FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR AEF
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.
>ZERO
ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.

```

```

      MEAN      1 BY 4
      1      2      3      4
1  81+221  103+142  101+242  78+168

```

```

      SIGMAS      1 BY 4
      1      2      3      4
1  3+055  10+186  10+388  7+588

```

```

      COVMAT      4 BY 4
      1      2      3      4
1  9+333      +712      +671      +601
2  22+156  103+755      +896      +858
3  18+115  94+765  107+841      +791
4  13+930  66+302  62+308  57+549

```

```

      ARRAY      4 BY 4
      1      2      3      4
1  248+937      +894      +894  18+924
2  14+129      +058      +952  84+666
3  9+646      +035      +984  83+379
4  3+745      +014  1+000  73+165

```

```

      EIGENV      4 BY 4
      1      2      3      4
1  +131      +188      +413      +885
2  +630      +193      +627      +420
3  +631      +687      +311      +182
4  +433      +683      +583      +078

```

```

TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE
>YES

```

```

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1

```

```

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIGDE
SIGNATURE SIGDE HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1
SIGDE ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(1) = 339
INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.
THE OPTION FACTOR REQUIRED 2.3770 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER 4STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

```

```

>UNITS

```

The UNITS option is called to cycle the image unit number. The image generated by ITRCLU currently resides on image unit number 3.

```

      UNITS  OPTION
      *****

```

```

SAVINH
N      A      +1,      +12,      +9

```

```

SEND
#IMUNIT #
#DATUNT #
#OBSUNT #
#SIGF1 #
#SIGF2 #
#HISF1 #
#HISF2 #
#IMG1 #
#IMG2 #
#HIS1 #

```

```

SEND
CHOOSE OPTION FROM
CYCLE CHANGE QUIT

```

```

>CYCLE
#IMUNIT #
#DATUNT #
#OBSUNT #
#SIGF1 #
#SIGF2 #
#HISF1 #
#HISF2 #
#IMG1 #
#IMG2 #
#HIS1 #

```

The CYCLE option cycles the unit number on which the next image generated will be saved to the next available image unit number. In this case, unit 12.

```

SEND

```

THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED .0489 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>ADPCLU

The data is classified using the adaptive clustering algorithm. This algorithm is activated by the ADPCLU option.

ADPCLU OPTION

```

@INADPC C,S,RP,R1,R2,NVHMAX,NPT,NET,NMT,NHIN,IP
> @INADPC C=18,S=2,RP=15,R1=3,R2=30,NHIN=5,IP=1
> NVHMAX=20,NPT=100,NET=500,NMT=100 $
@INADPC
C = +18000000E+02
S = +20000000E+01
RP = +15000000E+02
R1 = +30000000E+02
R2 = +30000000E+02
NVHMAX = +20
NPT = +100
NET = +500
NMT = +100
NHIN = +5
IP = +1
  
```

```

SEND
TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK
>YES
CHOOSE VALUES FOR INITIALIZATION FROM
ZERO OLD NEW
>ZERO
CLUSTER 5 WEIGHT 2 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1000 NVH = 9
CLUSTER 4 WEIGHT 4 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1000 NVH = 8
CLUSTER 4 WEIGHT 3 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1000 NVH = 7
CLUSTER 4 WEIGHT 5 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1000 NVH = 6
CLUSTER 9 WEIGHT 1 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1500 NVH = 10
MERGER J2 = 8 NJ2 = 9 J1 = 5 NJ1 = 169 NVH = 9 JPT = 0
CLUSTER SYMBOL SIZE R MEAN R SIGMA DIFF
1 A 4 +00 +00
2 B 464 10.72 5.96 +.20
3 C 426 8.02 4.95 +.29
4 D 449 10.18 5.38 +.10
5 E 168 10.31 4.52 +.99
6 F 57 12.70 4.74 4.99
7 G 22 19.69 5.33 2.77
8 H 89 8.73 3.95 +.18
  
```

The ADPCLU option clustered the data into eight clusters. The various clusters of points are output with the cluster symbol and size.

```

CHOOSE OPTION FROM
MEANS SIGMAS ANGDIS QUIT
>QUIT
THE OPTION ADPCLU REQUIRED 3.1020 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
  
```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>IMAGES

The IMAGES option is then called to display the results from the ADPCLU option. All classes are displayed.

IMAGES OPTION

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT
>STATUS
IMUNIT THRVAl MINPIX IFIELD
12 24,0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLASS CLASS IMAGE
NUMBER SYMBOL SYMBOL OF PIXELS
1 A A 4
2 B B 464
3 C C 426
4 D D 449
5 E E 168
6 F F 57
7 G G 22
8 H H 89
  
```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT
>THRESH
SINTHRE THRVAl,MINPIX,IFIELD
> SINTHRE THRVAl,300,1,15
SINTHRE
THRVAl = +30010000E+02
MINPIX = +1
IFIELD = +0, +0, +0, +0, +0, +0, +0, +0
  
```

```

SEND
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES
SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT
>ALLCLS
  
```


IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

1111122223333444455556666777788889
 02468024680246802468024680246802468024680

```

400 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
402 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
404 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
406 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
408 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
410 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
412 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
414 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
416 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
418 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
420 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
422 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
424 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
426 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
428 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
430 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
432 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
434 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
436 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
438 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
440 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
442 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
444 BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBBCCCCDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD
446 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
448 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
450 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
452 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
454 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
456 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
458 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
460 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
462 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
464 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
466 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
468 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
470 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
472 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
474 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
476 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
478 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
480 EEEEEFFFEKGGGG G PCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
  
```

Note the similarities and differences between the images generated by the ITRCLU and ADPCLU options.

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  IMUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLG
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIRY
>INQUIRY
THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED .4194 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
  
```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

```

>UNITS
      UNITS  OPTION
      *****
$AVIMUN
N      =      +3,      +12,      +9

SEND
$INUNIT
IMGUNT =      +12
DATUNT =      +4
OBSUNT =      +7
ISIGF1 =      +1
ISIGF2 =      +2
IHISF1 =      +10
IHISF2 =      +11
IMG1 =      +0
IMG2 =      +0
OBS1 =      +0
  
```

In order to compare the images generated by the ITRCLU and ADPCLU options, it is required to use the DIFIMG option. However, first it is necessary to cycle the image unit numbers. This is done by calling the UNITS option.

At this point, the image generated by the ITRCLU option resides on image unit 3. The image generated by the ADPCLU option resides on unit 12.

```

SEND
CHOOSE OPTION FROM
CYCLE  CHANGE  QUIT
>CYCLE
$INUNIT
IMGUNT =      +9
DATUNT =      +4
OBSUNT =      +7
ISIGF1 =      +1
ISIGF2 =      +2
IHISF1 =      +10
IHISF2 =      +11
IMG1 =      +3
IMG2 =      +12
OBS1 =      +8

SEND
THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED .0438 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
  
```

The CYCLE suboption in the UNITS option cycles the next image number available for the next image generated to unit number 9.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>DIFIMG

DIFIMG OPTION

INPUT EQUIVALENCE LISTS

>AG
>BD
>CC
>DB
>EH
>FF
>

CLASS SYMBOL SIZE
1 A 0
2 B 44
3 C 1637

CLASS A ARE THOSE PIXELS OF IMAGE 1 THAT ARE NOT IN THE INPUT EQUIVALENCE LIST
CLASS B ARE THOSE PIXELS OF IMAGE 1 DIFFERENT FROM IMAGE 2
CLASS C ARE THOSE PIXELS THE SAME IN IMAGES 1 AND 2

THE OPTION DIFIMG REQUIRED 1.9729 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>IMAGES

IMAGES OPTION

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM

STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT

>STATUS

IMUNIT THRVAl MINPIX IFIELD
9 24.0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLASS CLASS IMAGE
NUMBER SYMBOL SYMBOL OF PIXELS
1 A A 0
2 B B 44
3 C C 1637

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM

STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT

>THRESH

SINTHRP THRVAl,MINPIX,IFIELD
> SINTHRP THRVAl,MINPIX,IFIELD
SINTHRP
THRVAl = 1000000E+01
MINPIX = 1
IFIELD = +0, +0, +0, +0, +0, +0,
+0, +0

SEND

TYPE YFS IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.

>YES

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM

STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT

>SYMBOL

TYPE THE STRING OF 3 IMAGE SYMBOLS DESIRED*

>ID

CLASS SYMBOL AGC
IMAGE SYMBOL ID

TYPE YFS IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.

>YES

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM

STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT

>STATUS

IMUNIT THRVAl MINPIX IFIELD
9 1.0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLASS CLASS IMAGE
NUMBER SYMBOL SYMBOL OF PIXELS
1 A I 0
2 B D 44
3 C 1637

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM

STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT

>ALLCLS

The DIFIMG option is called to generate an image of the differences between the images generated by the ITRCLU and ADPCLU options. A comparison of the subsets between the images indicates that subset A in the first image is the same as subset G in the second image, subset B in the first image is subset D in the second, etc. This information is input to the DIFIMG option through the equivalence lists.

The IMAGES option is then called to display the results from the DIFIMG option. Only points different from the equivalence lists are displayed.

The SYMBOL suboption of IMAGES is used to change the image symbols of classes A, B, and C to I, D, and blank respectively. The STATUS suboption is used to demonstrate the change in the image symbols of all the classes to be printed.

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

1111222233334445556666777788889999
02468024680246802468024680246802468024680

```

400
402
404
406
408
410
412
414
416
418
420
422
424
426
428
430
432
434
436
438
440
442
444
446
448
450
452
454
456
458
460
462
464
466
468
470
472
474
476
478
480

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  IHUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIY
>INQUIY
THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED      1.2320 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>UNITS

```

```

UNITS  OPTION
-----

```

```

SAVINUN
N      =      +3,      +12,      +9

SEND
$INUNIT
IMGUNT =      +9
DATUNT =      +4
OBSUNT =      +7
ISIGF1 =      +1
ISIGF2 =      +2
IHISF1 =      +10
IHISF2 =      +11
IMG1   =      +3
IMG2   =      +12
OBS1   =      +8

```

```

SEND
CHOOSE OPTION FROM
CYCLE  CHANGE  QUIT
>CHANGE
$INUNIT  IMGUNT,DATUNT,OBSUNT,ISIGF1,ISIGF2,IHISF1,IHISF2,IMG1,IMG2,OBS1
> $INUNIT  IMGUNT=12
$INUNIT
IMGUNT =      +12
DATUNT =      +4
OBSUNT =      +7
ISIGF1 =      +1
ISIGF2 =      +2
IHISF1 =      +10
IHISF2 =      +11
IMG1   =      +3
IMG2   =      +12
OBS1   =      +8

```

```

SEND
TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK
>YES
THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED      +0784 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

```

At this point in the program, the image resulting from the ITRCLU option is on image unit 3, the image from the ADPCLU option is on unit 12, and the image from the BIFIMG option on unit 9. The UNITS option is called to change the image numbers.

The CHANGE suboption is called to reset the next available image unit number to 12. This is done to save the image on unit 3 from being wiped out by the next image to be generated (by the MAXLIK option).

The user wants to save the image on unit 3 (generated from the results of the ITRCLU option) so it can be used to difference images later.

>MAXLIK

The MAXLIK option is called to classify the data once again using the signatures previously saved by the FACTOR option. First, the saved signatures are retrieved by using the REDSIG suboption.

MAXLIK OPTION

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>REDSIG

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>1

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 1
>YES

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.
>SIGA

SIGA ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(1) = 438

| | MEAN | | | |
|---|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 74.737 | 82.826 | 66.037 | 110.251 |

| | COVMAT | | | |
|---|--------|-------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 4.348 | .643 | 1.428 | -2.900 |
| 2 | .643 | 2.071 | 1.082 | 1.009 |
| 3 | 1.428 | 1.082 | 3.633 | -3.927 |
| 4 | -2.900 | 1.009 | -3.927 | 54.102 |

>NOMORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>1

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 1
>NO

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.
>SIGB

SIGB ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(1) = 428

SIGC ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(1) = 476

SIGD ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(1) = 339

>NOMORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>0

4 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>PROCSS

| | IC DIS | | | |
|---|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 7.014 | 135.893 | 38.095 | 638.468 |
| 2 | 149.933 | 7.186 | 34.064 | 111.4362 |
| 3 | 34.748 | 33.383 | 8.552 | 227.044 |
| 4 | 202.652 | 47.109 | 63.208 | 11.890 |

| CLASS | SYMBOL | SIZE |
|-------|--------|------|
| 1 | A | 440 |
| 2 | B | 420 |
| 3 | C | 476 |
| 4 | D | 346 |

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>QUIT

THE OPTION MAXLIK REQUIRED 4.3560 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>IMAGES

After the signatures have been retrieved, they are used by the PROCSS suboption to classify the data using the maximum likelihood classification scheme. The data is classified into four classes.

IMAGES OPTION

The IMAGES option is then called to display the results from the MAXLIK option. All of the data subsets (i.e., the 4 classes) are displayed.

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS INHUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIRY
>STATUS


```

SAVINUN
N      =      *3,      *12,      *9

SEND
$IMUNIT
IMGUNT =      +12
DATUNT =      +4
OBSUNT =      +7
ISIGF1 =      +1
ISIGF2 =      +2
IMISF1 =      +10
IMISF2 =      +11
IMG1   =      +3
IMG2   =      +12
OBS1   =      +8

```

The DIFIMG option assumes that the two images to be differenced are on units IMG1 and IMG2. The output of DIFIMG will be on IMGUNT.

```

SEND
CHOOSE OPTION FROM
CYCLF  CHANGE  QUIT
>CHANGE
$INUNIT IMGUNT,DATUNT,OBSUNT,ISIGF1,ISIGF2,IMISF1,IMISF2,IMG1,IMG2,OBS1
> $INUNIT IMGUNT=9S
$INUNIT
IMGUNT =      +9
DATUNT =      +4
OBSUNT =      +7
ISIGF1 =      +1
ISIGF2 =      +2
IMISF1 =      +10
IMISF2 =      +11
IMG1   =      +3
IMG2   =      +12
OBS1   =      +8

```

The CHANGE suboption is called to reset the next available image unit number to 9. This is done in order to display the differences between the ITRCLU image on unit 3 and the MAXLIK image on unit 12.

```

SEND
TYPE YFS IF INPUTS OK
>YES
THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED      ,0752 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER A$TEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>DIFIMG

```

The DIFIMG is called to generate an image of the differences between the images generated by the ITRCLU and MAXLIK options. A comparison of these images indicates the appropriate equivalence lists to be input to DIFIMG.

```

DIFIMG OPTION
*****

```

```

INPUT EQUIVALENCE LISTS
>AD
>BA
>CB
>DC
>ED
>FD
>
CLASS SYMBOL SIZE
1      A      0
2      B      34
3      C     1647
CLASS A ARE THOSE PIXELS OF IMAGE 1 THAT ARE NOT IN THE INPUT EQUIVALENCE LIST
CLASS B ARE THOSE PIXELS OF IMAGE 1 DIFFERENT FROM IMAGE 2
CLASS C ARE THOSE PIXELS THE SAME IN IMAGES 1 AND 2
THE OPTION DIFIMG REQUIRED      ,5494 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER A$TEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>IMAGES

```

The IMAGES option is then called to display the results from the DIFIMG option. Only the points difference from the equivalence lists are displayed.

```

IMAGES OPTION
*****

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  IMUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
>STATUS
IMUNIT  THVAL  MINPIX  IFIELD
9      24,0    1      0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLASS  CLASS  IMAGE  NUMBER
NUMBER SYMBOL SYMBOL OF PIXELS
1      A      A      0
2      B      B      34
3      C      C     1647

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  IMUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
>THRESH
$INTHRE THVAL,MINPIX,IFIELD
> $INTHRE THVAL=,JS
$INTHRE
THVAL =      +1000000E+0J
MINPIX =      +1
IFIELD =      +0,      +0,      +0,      +0,      +0,
           +0,      +0,      +0,      +0,      +0,
           +0,

```

```

SEND
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  IMUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIY
>SYMBOL
TYPE THE STRING OF 3 IMAGE SYMBOLS DESIRED*
>IO
CLASS SYMBOL  ABC
IMAGE SYMBOL  IO
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT*
>YES

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  IMUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIY
>STATUS
IMUNIT  THRESH  MINPIX  IFIELD
9       1.0     1       0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLASS  CLASS  IMAGE  NUMBER
NUMBER SYMBOL SYMBOL OF PIXELS
1      A      I      0
2      B      D      34
3      C      C      1447

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  IMUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIY
>ALLCLS

```

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

```

1111122223333444455556666777788889
024680246802468024680246802468024680

```

```

400
402
404      D      D
406
408
410
412      D      D
414
416      D      D
418
420      D
422
424
426
428      D
430
432      D      D      D      D
434      D      D      D      D
436      D      D      D      D
438      D
440      D      D      D      D
442      D      D      D      D
444      D      D
446      D
448
450      D
452
454
456
458
460
462
464      D
466      D
468
470
472
474      D
476      D
478
480

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  IMUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIY
>INQUIY
THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED      1.3468 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
 >QUANTZ

The QUANTZ option is called to generate a gray scale map of the data. Data points are classified according to the magnitude of one component of the data vectors.

QUANTZ OPTION

SINQUAN XMIN,XMAX,MB,KCH
 > SINQUAN XMIN=0.1, XMAX=255, INQ=16, KCH=25
 SINQUAN
 XMIN = .00000000E+00
 XMAX = .25500000E+03
 INQ = +16
 KCH = +2

SEND
 TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK
 >YES
 LARGEST VALUE = 142.0 SMALLEST VALUE = 78.0

| CLASS | SYMBOL | SIZE | LB, BND. | UP, BND. |
|-------|--------|------|----------|----------|
| 1 | A | 0 | .00 | .00 |
| 2 | B | 0 | .00 | 15.94 |
| 3 | C | 0 | 15.94 | 31.87 |
| 4 | D | 0 | 31.87 | 47.81 |
| 5 | E | 0 | 47.81 | 63.75 |
| 6 | F | 4 | 63.75 | 79.69 |
| 7 | G | 1274 | 79.69 | 95.62 |
| 8 | H | 343 | 95.62 | 111.56 |
| 9 | I | 49 | 111.56 | 127.50 |
| 10 | J | 11 | 127.50 | 143.44 |
| 11 | K | 0 | 143.44 | 159.37 |
| 12 | L | 0 | 159.37 | 175.31 |
| 13 | M | 0 | 175.31 | 191.25 |
| 14 | N | 0 | 191.25 | 207.19 |
| 15 | O | 0 | 207.19 | 223.12 |
| 16 | P | 0 | 223.12 | 239.06 |
| 17 | Q | 0 | 239.06 | 255.00 |
| 18 | R | 0 | 255.00 | |

THE OPTION QUANTZ REQUIRED .4224 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
 >IMAGES

The IMAGES option is then called to display the results from the QUANTZ option. All subsets are displayed by the use of the ALLCLS suboption.

IMAGES OPTION

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
 STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
 ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIRY
 >THRESH
 SINTHRE THRVAl,MINPIX,IFIELD
 > SINTHRE THRVAl=1.0
 SINTHRE
 THRVAl = .10000000E+01
 MINPIX = +1
 IFIELD = +0, +0, +0, +0, +0,
 +0, +0, +0, +0, +0,
 +0, +0, +0, +0, +0,

SEND
 TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
 >YES

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
 STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
 ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIRY
 >ALLCLS

SUBSET HIJ
 PRINTED AS HIJ

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

111122223333444455556666777788889
 0246802468024680246802468024680246802468024680

```

600
602
604
606
608
610
612
614
616
618
620
622
624
626
628
630
632
634
636
638
640
642
644
646
648
650
652
654
656
658
660
662
664
666
668
670
672
674
676
678
680
  
```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  IMUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIY
>SUBSET
INPUT CHARACTER FOR PRINT AND IMAGE SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES IN SUBSET.
>XHIJ
THE IMAGE SYMBOLS HIJ
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES
  
```

WILL BE PRINTED AS X

The image of all pixels of classes H, I, and J being printed as the character X is generated using the suboption SUBSET. The first character is used as the image symbol for all of the following classes.

SUBSET HIJ
 PRINTED AS X

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

1111122223333444455556666777788889
 02468024680246802468024680246802468024680

```

400                                     X
402
404
406
408
410                                     X
412
414
416                                     X
418
420
422
424
426                                     X
428
430
432
434
436   X
438
440
442                                     X       X
444                                     X       X
446   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX           X
448   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX           X
450   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX           X
452   X XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX         X XX XXXX
454   XX XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX       XXXX XX XXX
456   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX X X XX XX XX X
458   XXXXXXXXXXXX XXXXXX XXX XX XX XX XX X
460   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX          XX
462   XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX          X X A X X
464   XX      XXXXXXXXXXXX          XXX
466   XX X XXXXXXXXXXXX            X X
468   XX X XXXXXXXXXXXX            X XX
470   X X XXXXXXXXXXXX            XX X
472   X X XXXXXXXXXXXX            XXX XXXX
474   X X XXXXXXXXXXXX X          XXXX XX XX X X
476   X X XXXXXXXXXXXX XX XX XXXXXXXX X X
478   X XXXXXXXXXXXX X XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
480   XX XXXXXXXX X X XXXXXXXX    XXX
  
```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
 STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLC
 ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE IMQUIT
 >IMQUIT
 THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED 2.1174 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER *STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>QUIT

The QUIT option returns control to the operating system. The input @FIN terminates the input stream begun by the @RUN input.

QUIT OPTION

THE OPTIONS IN THIS RUN REQUIRED 53.2160 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

At the termination of an execution the total CPU time required by all the options in the run is printed.

EXAMPLE ASTEP RUN 2

TEL056
ENTER USERID/PASSWORD:

```

*DETR0Y USEPID/PASSW0RD ENTRY
*UNIVAC 1100 OPERATING SYSTEM VER. 31.159.206E(CRSI)*
*SPUN AGTPH1.1490T-R025-C.TPM-T60655
DATE: 042874 TIME: 190412
*DUCE A.,TPM-T33710*TRUDAT.
READY
*PASS-AN A.
READY
*ACOPY-A A.,TPF$.
*UPPIR 0026-04/22-19:04
L RBS
L FREE A.
READY
*DUCE ACPTPT.,TPF$.
READY
*DUCE L.,TPM-T60655*LARSC1.
READY
*PASS-AN L.
READY
*DUCE P-L.
READY
*PAGE-T 1.,F
READY
*PAGE-T 2.,F
READY
*PAGE-T 3.,F
READY
*PAGE-T 4.,F
READY
*PAGE-T 5.,F
READY
*PAGE-T 12.,F
READY
*PAGE-T 16.,F
READY
*PAGE-T 18.,F
READY
*PAGE-T 19.,F
READY
*PAGE-T 20.,F
READY
*NOT ACPTPT.ASNMAP
    
```

In Example 2, a block of 12 channel data contained in the LARSC1 flight line is classified using the maximum likelihood classification algorithm (MAXLIK). The data is then reduced to 4 channels by the feature selection algorithm and again classified by MAXLIK. The LARSC1 file is assigned to unit 7. Other temporary files required by the options in the run are assigned.

ALGORITHM SIMULATION TEST AND EVALUATION PROGRAM

(ASTEP)

ASTEP VERSION APR 5 1974

CHOOSE PRINT CONTROL FOR RUN AS
ECHO NOECHO
NOECHO

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>EDTSIG

EDTSIG OPTION

The EDTSIG option is called to open up two temporary files (i.e., files 1 and 2) which are to be used later in the run for the storage of various signature information. This is accomplished by calling EDTSIG and using BEGFIL to begin a file.

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM
BEGFIL SAVSIG REDSIG ARTSIG
LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRYSIG

QUIT
>BEGFIL
BEGFIL OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM
BEGFIL SAVSIG REDSIG ARTSIG
LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRYSIG

QUIT
>BEGFIL
BEGFIL OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM
BEGFIL SAVSIG REDSIG ARTSIG
LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRYSIG

QUIT
QUIT OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED. .0096 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>DATDEF

DATDEF OPT134

The DATDEF option is called to define and extract four blocks of data from the LARSCI flight line. These four blocks (or subfields) are to be used as training fields to compute statistics for corn, pasture, wheat, and soybeans.

SIN DATD NFIELD, ITPFMT, ITPND, A, B, K, IDEVCE
> SIN DATD NFIELD=4, ITPFMT=1, ITPND=1, K=1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12
> A=255.0, H=-1.0
> SENU

NFIELD 4 ITPFMT 1 ITPND 1 A 255.0 B -1.0 IDEVCE 0
CHANNELS SELECTED: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

SINFLD JSTART, JSKIP, JINC, JSTART, JSKIP, JINC

INPUT 1 FIELD DATA

> SINFLD JSTART=600, JINC=20, JSTART=10, JINC=20

INPUT 2 FIELD DATA

> SINFLD JSTART=600, JINC=20, JSTART=50, JINC=20

INPUT 3 FIELD DATA

> SINFLD JSTART=655, JINC=20, JSTART=10, JINC=20

INPUT 4 FIELD DATA

> SINFLD JSTART=655, JINC=20, JSTART=50, JINC=20

FIELD JSTART JSKIP JINC JSTART JSKIP JINC
1 600 0 20 10 0 20
2 600 0 20 50 0 20
3 655 0 20 10 0 20
4 655 0 20 50 0 20

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

THE OPTION DATDEF REQUIRED 11.9620 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>TRNFLD

TRNFLD OPT134

The TRNFLD option classifies each field by field number and writes the information on the image file.

FIELD CLASS SYMBOL PIXELS
1 1 A 441
2 2 B 441
3 3 C 441
4 4 D 441

THE OPTION TRNFLD REQUIRED 0.1776 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>FACTOR

FACTOR OPT134

The FACTOR option is called to compute and save the signatures (i.e., the mean vectors and covariances matrices) of the four training fields. The signatures of fields of classes A, B, C, and D are saved on unit 1 under the names of CORN, PAST, WHEAT, and SOY respectively.

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.

>A

TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS A

>YES

FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR 4
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.

>ZERO

ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.

MEAN 1 BY 12
1 94.778 78.161 59.785 60.107 81.955 85.809
7 8 9 10 11 12

1 61.832 75.946 61.277 71.499 102.576 78.481

SIGMAS 1 BY 12
1 2.420 2.831 1.770 1.744 3.082 2.568
7 8 9 10 11 12

1 1.861 3.351 2.479 2.967 7.139 4.613

COVMAT 12 BY 12
1 2 3 4 5 6

1 6.864 .717 .756 .483 .779 .669
2 5.318 8.017 .833 .744 .742 .722
3 3.507 3.171 3.133 .631 .741 .657
4 3.120 3.473 1.947 3.040 .688 .698
5 6.292 6.473 4.045 3.695 9.498 .774
6 4.501 5.249 2.988 3.124 6.123 6.596
7 3.092 3.379 2.125 2.399 3.674 3.888
8 5.579 6.320 3.677 4.030 6.711 6.131
9 4.289 5.171 2.717 3.497 5.049 4.503
10 4.579 5.056 3.130 3.491 5.908 5.602
11 -2.288 -4.470 -.805 -3.351 -1.019 1.683
12 -2.802 -3.287 -1.358 -2.439 -1.946 .767

| | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|----|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | .634 | .698 | .611 | .587 | -.122 | -.237 |
| 2 | .641 | .732 | .682 | .602 | -.221 | -.267 |
| 3 | .645 | .681 | .573 | .596 | -.064 | -.170 |
| 4 | .706 | .758 | .749 | .675 | -.269 | -.318 |
| 5 | .641 | .735 | .612 | .656 | -.046 | -.140 |
| 6 | .772 | .783 | .655 | .735 | .092 | .046 |
| 7 | 3.463 | .710 | .688 | .744 | .032 | -.002 |
| 8 | 4.032 | 9.304 | .824 | .831 | -.208 | -.236 |
| 9 | 3.431 | 6.733 | 7.173 | .784 | -.367 | -.362 |
| 10 | 4.109 | 7.525 | 6.232 | 8.085 | -.095 | -.105 |
| 11 | .431 | -4.528 | -7.019 | -2.020 | 50.963 | .714 |
| 12 | -.019 | -3.249 | -4.372 | -1.404 | 23.007 | 20.368 |

| | 1 | ARRAY 2 | 12 BY 4 | 3 | 4 |
|----|--------|---------|---------|--------|---|
| 1 | 69.211 | .504 | .504 | 86.222 | |
| 2 | 44.238 | .322 | .827 | 11.357 | |
| 3 | 8.308 | .061 | .887 | 84.089 | |
| 4 | 4.818 | .035 | .922 | 85.150 | |
| 5 | 2.441 | .018 | .940 | 91.249 | |
| 6 | 1.882 | .014 | .954 | 83.870 | |
| 7 | 1.389 | .010 | .964 | 88.646 | |
| 8 | 1.302 | .009 | .973 | 91.169 | |
| 9 | 1.188 | .009 | .982 | 90.734 | |
| 10 | .988 | .007 | .989 | 88.606 | |
| 11 | .811 | .006 | .995 | 88.291 | |
| 12 | .651 | .005 | 1.000 | 87.388 | |

| | 1 | EIGENV 2 | 12 BY 17 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|----|-------|----------|----------|-------|-------|-------|---|
| 1 | -.138 | .278 | .4155 | .366 | .316 | .642 | |
| 2 | -.178 | .288 | -.037 | .332 | -.739 | -.027 | |
| 3 | -.078 | .186 | -.074 | .153 | .257 | .219 | |
| 4 | -.118 | .168 | -.007 | .003 | -.152 | .111 | |
| 5 | -.140 | .369 | -.102 | .426 | .367 | -.587 | |
| 6 | -.072 | .340 | .103 | .044 | -.161 | -.195 | |
| 7 | -.061 | -.221 | .065 | -.105 | -.083 | .283 | |
| 8 | -.196 | .346 | .075 | -.252 | .036 | -.101 | |
| 9 | -.209 | .239 | .085 | -.358 | -.149 | .191 | |
| 10 | -.143 | .338 | .166 | -.528 | .257 | -.104 | |
| 11 | .780 | .401 | -.444 | -.154 | -.074 | .006 | |
| 12 | .436 | .156 | .841 | .228 | .045 | .082 | |
| | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | |

| | | | | | | | |
|----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| 1 | -.170 | .143 | .013 | -.429 | -.014 | -.007 | |
| 2 | -.102 | .415 | .127 | .138 | -.092 | -.027 | |
| 3 | -.029 | -.160 | .189 | .785 | -.308 | .296 | |
| 4 | -.221 | -.180 | -.023 | .024 | .751 | .525 | |
| 5 | .187 | .096 | -.302 | .025 | .119 | -.152 | |
| 6 | .153 | -.581 | .269 | -.403 | -.402 | .213 | |
| 7 | .510 | -.200 | .151 | .155 | .145 | -.686 | |
| 8 | -.743 | -.266 | .040 | .124 | .241 | -.248 | |
| 9 | .090 | -.305 | -.789 | .008 | -.257 | .069 | |
| 10 | .169 | .537 | .371 | -.383 | -.049 | .163 | |
| 11 | -.029 | .024 | -.054 | .009 | .014 | .017 | |
| 12 | -.058 | .056 | -.084 | .043 | .045 | .026 | |

```

TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>CORN
SIGNATURE CORN HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1
CORN ND * 12 K * 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 441
INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.
>B
TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS B
>NO
FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR B
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.
>ZERO
ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.
TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>PAST
SIGNATURE PAST HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1
PAST ND * 12 K * 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 441
INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.
>C
TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS C
>NO
FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR C
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.
>ZERO
ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.
TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>HEAT

```

```

SIGNATURE SHEET HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1
#HEAT NO = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM11 = 441
INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.
>D
TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS D
>NO
FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR D
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.
>ZERO
ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.
TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE
>YES

```

```

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1
INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SDY
SIGNATURE SDY HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1
SDY NO = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM11 = 441
INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.
> LEAVE FACTOR
THE OPTION FACTOR REQUIRED 8.4934 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>DATDEF

```

The DATDEF option is called again to define and extract the test field from the LARSC1 flight line. The test field contains the training fields defined previously (see Figure 6.2 on page 6-3).

```

DATDEF OPTION
*****

```

```

$INFLD0 $FIELD, ITPFMT, ITPNO: A, B, K, IDEVCE
> $INIATD $FIELD=1, ITPFMT=1, ITPNO=1, K=1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12
> $*255=1, 0=1, 1, 1, 1, 1
$FIELD 1 ITPFMT 1 ITPNO 1 A 255.0 B =1.0 IDEVCE 0
CHANNELS SELECTED: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
>YES
$INFLD0 ISTART, ISKIP, IINC, JSTART, JSKIP, JINC
INPUT 1 FIELD DATA
> $INFLD0 ISTART=000, ISKIP=1, IINC=80, JSTART=10, JSKIP=1, JINC=805
FIELD ISTART ISKIP IINC JSTART JSKIP JINC
1 000 1 80 10 1 80
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
>YES
THE OPTION DATDEF REQUIRED 4.4354 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>UNITS

```

The UNITS option is called to see the nominal unit numbers for the files used by ASTEP.

```

UNITS OPTION
*****

```

```

$AVIMUN
N      A      +3.      +12.      +9
$END
$INUMIT
INGUNT =      +3
DATUNT =      +4
OBSUNT =      +7
ISIGF1 =      +1
ISIGF2 =      +2
HISF1 =      +10
HISF2 =      +11
ING1 =      +0
ING2 =      +0
OBS1 =      +8
$END
CHOOSE OPTION FROM
CYCLE CHANGE QUIT
>QUIT
THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED .0278 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>MAXLIK

```

The MAXLIK option is called to classify the test field using the signatures of the four training fields previously saved by the FACTOR option. First the signatures are retrieved by using the REDSIG suboption.

```

MAXLIK OPTION
*****

```

```

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG
>REDSIG
CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>1

```

```

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 1
PNO
LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.
>CORN
CORN ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 491
>PAST
PAST ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 491
>WHEAT
WHEAT ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 491
>SOY
SOY ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 491
>NOMORE

```

```

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>0
4 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED

```

```

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCESS QUIT INPSIG

```

```

>PROCESS
          IC DJS      4 BY 4
          1      2      3      4
1  15.356  167.643  533.847  54.460
2  163.261  10.057  1568.254  520.152
3  168.684  692.905  19.421  133.955
4  64.563  408.320  397.696  10.277

```

```

CLASS SYMBOL SIZE
1      A      451
2      B      469
3      C      356
4      D      405

```

```

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCESS QUIT INPSIG

```

```

>QUIT
THE OPTION MAXLIK REQUIRED 23.0256 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>IMAGES

```

```

          IMAGES OPTION
          *****

```

The IMAGES option is called to display the results of the maximum likelihood classification of the 12 channel test field data. The THRESH suboption is called to set the threshold to a large number so that no pixels will be eliminated from the image.

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT
>THRESH
SINTHRE THRVAl,MINPIX,IFIELD
> SINTHRE THRVAl=2000 6
NINTHRE
THRVAl = .20000000E+03
MINPIX = .1
IFIELD = .0, .0, .0, .0, .0, .0, .0, .0, .0, .0, .0, .0

```

```

SEND
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT

```

```

>SYMBOL
TYPE THE STRING OF 4 IMAGE SYMBOLS DESIRED.
>CPAS
CLASS SYMBOL ABCD
IMAGE SYMBOL CPAS
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

```

The SYMBOL suboption is called to change the image symbols from A, B, C, D to C, P, W, S corresponding to corn, pasture, wheat and soybeans respectively.

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT
>STATUS
INUNIT THRVAl MINPIX IFIELD
3 2000.0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLASS CLASS IMAGE NUMBER
NUMBER SYMBOL SYMBOL OF PIXELS
1 A C 451
2 B P 469
3 C A 356
4 D S 405

```

The STATUS suboption is called to display the current values of the class symbols, image symbols, etc.


```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECLCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
PALLELS

```

The ALLCLS suboption is called to display the image of all classes. The BORDER and INSIDE suboptions are called to show the boundary and interior pixels of each class in the image.

```

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1
1111122223333444455556666777788889
0246802468024680246802468024680246802468024680
600 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
602 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
604 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
606 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
608 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
610 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
612 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
614 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
616 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
618 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
620 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
622 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
624 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
626 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
628 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
630 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
632 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
634 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
636 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
638 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
640 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
642 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
644 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
646 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
648 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
650 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
652 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
654 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
656 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
658 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
660 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
662 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
664 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
666 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
668 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
670 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
672 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
674 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
676 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
678 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
680 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECLCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
BORDER

```

```

IMAGE FOR ALL CLASSES FOR FIELD 1 WITH ONLY BORDER PIXELS PRINTED
1111122223333444455556666777788889
0246802468024680246802468024680246802468024680
600 C5P
602 CP
604 CP
606 C5P
608 C5P
610 C5CP
612 C5P
614 C5CP
616 C5CP
618 C5P
620 CP
622 CP
624 C5P
626 C5P
628 C5P
630 C5P
632 C5CP
634 CP
636 CP
638 C5CP
640 CP
642 C5P
644 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
646 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
648 C5
650 C5
652 C5
654 C5
656 C5
658 C5
660 C5
662 C5
664 C5
666 C5
668 C5
670 C5
672 C5
674 C5
676 C5
678 C5
680 C5

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INHUIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECMCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
>INSIDE

```

IMAGE FOR ALL CLASSES FOR FIELD 1 WITH ONLY INSIDE PIXELS PRINTED

```

1111122223333444455556666777788889
0246024602460246024602460246024602460

600 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
602 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
604 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
606 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
608 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
610 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
612 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
614 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
616 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
618 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
620 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
622 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
624 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
626 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPP PPPPPPPPPPP
628 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPP PPPPPPPPPPP
630 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPP PPPPPPPPPPP
632 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
634 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
636 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
638 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPPPP P
640 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPPPP
642 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC PPPPPPP
644
646
648 #####S#####S
650 #####S#####S
652 #####S#####S
654 #####S#####S
656 #####S#####S
658 #####S#####S
660 #####S#####S
662 #####S#####S
664 #####S#####S
666 #####S#####S
668 #####S#####S
670 #####S#####S
672 #####S#####S
674 #####S#####S
676 #####S#####S
678 #####S#####S
680 #####S#####S

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INHUIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECMCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
>INQUIT
THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED 2.5902 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>FEATSL

```

```

FEATSL OPTION
*****

```

The FEATSL option is executed to compute the transformations necessary to reduce the test field data from 12 channels to a smaller number of channels while still maintaining a high degree of data class separation.

```

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>1
INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 1
>NO
LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.
>CORN
CORN N0 = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 441
>PAST
PAST N0 = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 441
>HEAT
HEAT N0 = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 441
>SOY
SOY N0 = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 441
>NOMORE
CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>0
4 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED

```

CHOOSE FEATURE SELECTION OPTION FROM
 SUBSP REPLCE QUIT

CANON
 >REPLCE

BINFEAT 1CHAN+BMX+KDIM+YOL+I(1,J),IFLG
 > SINFEAT KDIM+ 6
 NUMBER OF CHANNELS SELECTED WILL BE 4
 TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
 >YES
 TYPE YES TO INPUT INTERCLASS WEIGHTS
 >NO

| CHANNEL SELECTED | AVERAGE DIVERGENCE | RATIO |
|------------------|--------------------|-------|
| 0 | 148.899 | .3890 |
| 12 | 219.195 | .5210 |
| 1 | 243.765 | .6263 |
| 7 | 302.303 | .7100 |

MAX. = 420.696 AVER. DIVERG. = 298.303 RATIO = .7093

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY INTERCLASS DIVERGENCES
 >YES

| CLASS | MAXIMUM | COMPUTED | RATIO |
|-------|---------|----------|-------|
| 1 2 | 102.4 | 81.2 | .8003 |
| 1 3 | 384.5 | 246.4 | .6402 |
| 1 4 | 52.0 | 38.8 | .7467 |
| 2 3 | 1102.0 | 901.9 | .8185 |
| 2 4 | 500.0 | 350.5 | .7010 |
| 3 4 | 272.2 | 171.7 | .6307 |

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY SEPARABILITY TO BE GAINED MAP
 >YES

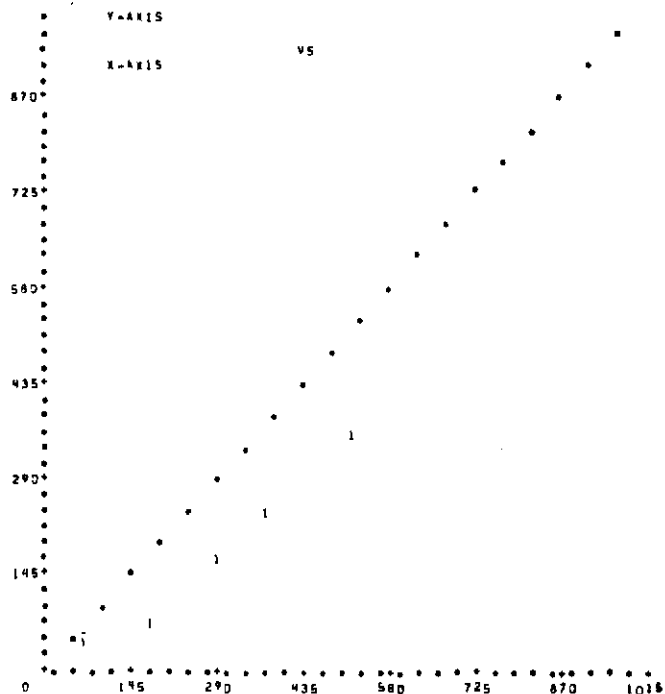
BINPUT MARK+ILABLK+ILABLY+ICODE
 > BINPUT ILABLY=OHY+ACIS+ILABLK=HIX+AXIS 5

MARK = 1000 ICODE = 1

K=AXIS

Y=AXIS

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
 >YES



TYPE YES TO DISPLAY TRANSFORMED COVARIANCES AND MEAN VECTORS
 >YES

TYPE YES TO SAVE TRANSFORMED SIGNATURES ON SIGNATURE FILE
 >YES

The REPLCE suboption is used to determine the best four of the original twelve channels which will result in a minimum loss of class separation in the data. The separability-to-be-gained map is displayed. The data transformation matrix (BMAX2) is computed and saved on unit 2. The signatures of the training fields are transformed with BMAX2 and saved on unit 2 as SIG1, SIG2, SIG3, and SIG4.

```

CLASS = 1
TRANSFORMED COVARIANCE
  7.304 -3.249 5.579 4.733
 -3.249 20.368 -2.802 -4.372
  5.579 -2.802 4.864 4.289
  4.733 -4.372 4.289 7.173
TRANSFORMED MEAN VECTOR
  75.944 78.441 84.776 81.277

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIG1
SIGNATURE SIG1 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
SIG1 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

CLASS = 2
TRANSFORMED COVARIANCE
  1.714 -2.313 .273 .821
 -2.313 51.949 -4.464 -2.222
  .273 -4.464 1.709 .377
  .821 -2.222 .377 1.917
TRANSFORMED MEAN VECTOR
  69.490 112.405 74.619 56.846

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIG2
SIGNATURE SIG2 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
SIG2 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

CLASS = 3
TRANSFORMED COVARIANCE
  109.745 43.251 15.463 77.326
  43.251 47.280 9.378 43.042
  15.463 9.378 5.815 9.783
  77.326 43.042 9.783 62.036
TRANSFORMED MEAN VECTOR
  111.968 75.002 80.760 96.023

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIG3
SIGNATURE SIG3 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
SIG3 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

CLASS = 4
TRANSFORMED COVARIANCE
  5.565 2.741 1.197 3.728
  2.741 9.117 4.427 1.903
  1.197 4.427 2.147 .952
  3.728 1.903 .952 4.292
TRANSFORMED MEAN VECTOR
  89.120 79.283 88.914 73.732

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIG4
SIGNATURE SIG4 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
SIG4 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY FEATURE SPACE MATRIX
>YES

FEATURE SPACE TRANSFORMATION MATRIX

  R0# = 1
  .000 .000 .000 .000 .000 .000
  .000 1.000 .000 .000 .000 .000

  R0# = 2
  .000 .000 .000 .000 .000 .000
  .000 .000 .000 .000 .000 1.000

  R0# = 3
  1.000 .000 .000 .000 .000 .000
  .000 .000 .000 .000 .000 .000

  R0# = 4
  .000 .000 .000 .000 .000 .000
  .000 .000 1.000 .000 .000 .000

TYPE YES TO SAVE B-MATRIX ON SIGNATURE FILE
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>BMATX2
SIGNATURE BMATX2 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
BMATX2 NO = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 4

TYPE YES TO CONTINUE THE WITHOUT REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE
>NO

```

CHOOSE FEATURE SELECTION OPTION FROM
 SUBSP REPLACE QUIT
 CANON
 >SUBSP

The SUBSP suboption is used to determine the best four linear combinations of the original twelve channels which will result in a minimum loss of class separation in the data. The separability-to-be-gained map is displayed. The data transformation matrix (BMATX1) is computed and saved on unit 2. The signatures of the training fields are transformed with BMATX1 and saved on unit 2 as TSIG1, TSIG2, TSIG3, and TSIG4.

TYPE IN DIMENSION OF FEATURE SPACE

RINFEAT ICHAN+BNX+KDIM+TOL+X11+J1+IFLG
 > SINFEAT KDIM=4
 SELECTED DIMENSION EQUALS 4
 TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
 >YES

INITIALIZE THE B-MATRIX BY SELECTING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS
 CHANNEL VECTOR DEFAULT RESTRT
 >DEFAULT

TYPE YES TO INPUT INTERCLASS WEIGHTS
 >NO

MAX= 420.648 AVER. DIVERG= 410.219 RATIO= .9782

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY INTERCLASS DIVERGENCES
 >YES

| CLASS | MAXIMUM | COMPUTED | RATIO |
|-------|---------|----------|-------|
| 1 2 | 162.4 | 151.5 | .9327 |
| 1 3 | 354.6 | 340.9 | .9610 |
| 1 4 | 52.0 | 48.1 | .9245 |
| 2 3 | 1182.8 | 1172.2 | .9911 |
| 2 4 | 900.0 | 891.0 | .9875 |
| 3 4 | 272.2 | 254.0 | .9360 |

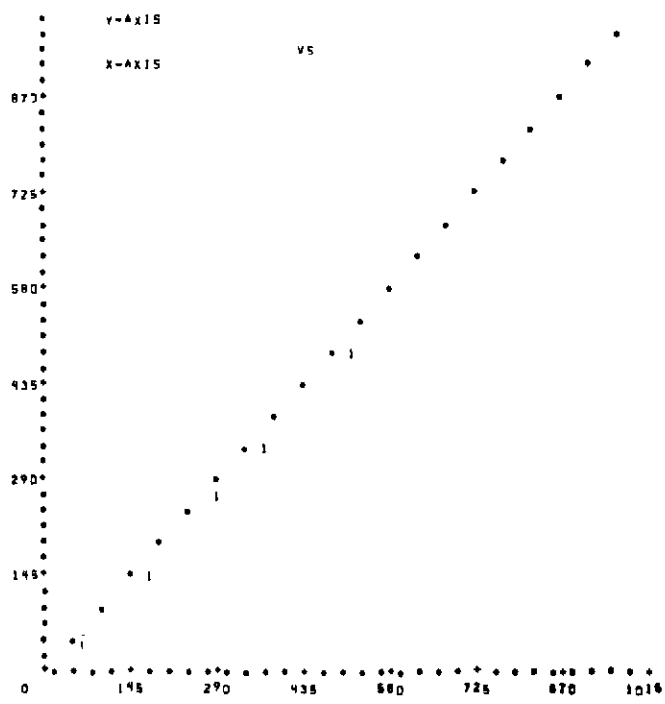
TYPE YES TO DISPLAY SEPARABILITY TO BE GAINED MAP
 >YES

RINPUT MAXX, I LABELX, I LABELY, I CODE
 > SINPUT I LABELY=ONLY-AXIS, I LABELX=ON-X-AXIS
 MAXX = 1000 I CODE = 1

X-AXIS

Y-AXIS

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
 >YES



TYPE YES TO DISPLAY TRANSFORMED COVARIANCES AND MEAN VECTORS
 >YES
 TYPE YES TO SAVE TRANSFORMED SIGNATURES ON SIGNATURE FILE
 >YES

```

CLASS = 1
TRANSFORMED COVARIANCE
  21.813  7.096  -17.437  -11.843
  7.096  5.382  1.391  2.600
 -17.437  1.391  38.168  30.732
 -11.843  2.600  30.732  30.389
TRANSFORMED MEAN VECTOR
  80.759  59.546  73.408  131.086

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>TSIG1
SIGNATURE TSIG1 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
TSIG1 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(I) = 4

CLASS = 2
TRANSFORMED COVARIANCE
  70.813  17.867  -39.409  -29.603
  17.867  5.774  -9.009  -7.111
 -39.409  -9.009  25.552  18.104
 -29.603  -7.111  18.104  14.367
TRANSFORMED MEAN VECTOR
  121.350  67.554  44.875  99.532

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>TSIG2
SIGNATURE TSIG2 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
TSIG2 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(I) = 4

CLASS = 3
TRANSFORMED COVARIANCE
  89.854  97.141  99.896  57.027
  97.141  111.813  115.972  70.791
  99.896  115.972  141.880  76.669
  57.027  70.791  76.669  36.379
TRANSFORMED MEAN VECTOR
  87.750  88.063  135.112  150.082

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>TSIG3
SIGNATURE TSIG3 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
TSIG3 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(I) = 4

CLASS = 4
TRANSFORMED COVARIANCE
  11.909  6.050  .713  -1.018
  6.050  5.427  3.925  1.575
  .713  3.925  10.373  5.975
 -1.018  1.575  5.975  5.132
TRANSFORMED MEAN VECTOR
  85.206  68.762  96.012  145.036

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>TSIG4
SIGNATURE TSIG4 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
TSIG4 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(I) = 4

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY FEATURE SPACE MATRIX
>YES

FEATURE SPACE TRANSFORMATION MATRIX

      ROW # 1
      -0.139  -0.095  -0.141  +0.274  +0.174  -0.196
      -0.422  +0.142  -0.145  +0.167  +0.437  +0.522

      ROW # 2
      -0.358  -0.198  -0.147  -0.198  +0.407  +0.100
      +0.216  +0.585  +0.291  -0.272  +0.141  +0.171

      ROW # 3
      +0.007  +0.004  -0.002  -0.024  +0.036  +0.202
      +0.074  +0.480  +0.559  +0.460  -0.247  -0.368

      ROW # 4
      +0.479  +0.274  +0.053  +0.285  +0.208  +0.667
      +0.083  +0.153  +0.041  -0.094  -0.166  -0.259
TYPE YES TO SAVE B-MATRIX ON SIGNATURE FILE
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>B-MATX1
SIGNATURE B-MATX1 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
B-MATX1 NO = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(I) = 4

```

```

CHOOSE FEATURE SELECTION OPTION FROM
SUBSP  REPLACE  QUIT
CANON
>QUIT
THE OPTION FEATSL REQUIRED 51.4282 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>TRNSFM

```

TRNSFM OPTION

```

CHOOSE FROM SCALE OR TRANS.
>TRANS

```

```

$INTRNS DATUNT,NERDAT,A;B
> $INTRNS $
$INTRNS
DATUNT = +4
NERDAT = +20
A = .00000000E+00
B = .10000000E+01

```

END

```

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

```

```

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>2

```

```

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 2
>YES

```

```

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NO MORE.
>BNATX2

```

```

BNATX2 NO = 12 K * 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(I) = 4

```

MEAN 1 BY 12
ALL ZEROES.

| | COVMAT | | 12 BY 12 | | | |
|----|--------|-------|----------|-------|------|------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| 1 | .000 | .000 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 2 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 3 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 4 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 5 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 6 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 7 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 8 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 9 | .000 | .000 | .000 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 |
| 10 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 11 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 12 | .000 | 1.000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 1 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 2 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 3 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 4 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 5 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 6 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 7 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 8 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 9 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 10 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 11 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |
| 12 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 | .000 |

>NO MORE

```

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>0

```

```

1 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED
WRITE 2788 WORDS ON UNIT 20
WRITE 2788 WORDS ON UNIT 20
WRITE 1188 WORDS ON UNIT 20

```

```

THE OPTION TRNSFM REQUIRED 5.2148 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>UNITS

```

UNITS OPTION

```

$AVINUM
N = +3. +12. +9
END

```

The TRNSFM option is used to transform the unpacked twelve channel data using the transformation matrix BMATX2, generated by the REPLACE suboption of FEATSL. The transformed data are written on unit 20.

The UNITS option is executed to cycle the image unit number. The image generated by MAXLIK for the twelve channel data currently resides on unit 3.

```

#IMGUNIT
#DATUNIT = +3
#OBSUNIT = +20
#SIGF1 = +7
#SIGF2 = +1
#HISF1 = +2
#HISF2 = +10
#IMG1 = +11
#IMG2 = +0
#BS1 = +0

```

```

SEND
CHOOSE OPTION FROM
CYCLE CHANGE QUIT

```

The CYCLE suboption cycles the unit number on which the next image generated will be saved to the next available image unit number. In this case, unit 12.

```

>CYCLE
#IMGUNIT
#DATUNIT = +12
#OBSUNIT = +20
#SIGF1 = +7
#SIGF2 = +1
#HISF1 = +2
#HISF2 = +10
#IMG1 = +0
#IMG2 = +0
#BS1 = +0

```

```

SEND
THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED +0000 SECONDS OF CPU TIME

```

```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
#MAXLIK

```

The MAXLIK option is called to classify the data transformed by BMATX2. The transformed signatures SIG1, SIG2, SIG3, and SIG4 are retrieved by the REDSIG suboption. The resulting image data is written on IMGUNIT (i.e., unit 12).

```

MAXLIK OPTION
*****

```

```

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCESS QUIT #INSIG

```

```

>REDSIG

```

```

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>2

```

```

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 2
>YES

```

```

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH #OWDRE.
>SIG1

```

```

SIG1 ND = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

```

| | MEAN | | | |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 75.946 | 78.481 | 84.778 | 61.277 |

| | COVMAT | | | |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 9.376 | -3.249 | 5.579 | 6.733 |
| 2 | -3.249 | 20.368 | -2.802 | -4.372 |
| 3 | 5.579 | -2.802 | 6.864 | 4.289 |
| 4 | 6.733 | -4.372 | 4.289 | 7.173 |

```

>SIG2

```

```

SIG2 ND = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

```

| | MEAN | | | |
|---|--------|---------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 69.490 | 112.605 | 74.619 | 55.846 |

| | COVMAT | | | |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 1.719 | -2.313 | .273 | .821 |
| 2 | -2.313 | 51.949 | -1.444 | -2.222 |
| 3 | .273 | -1.444 | 1.709 | .377 |
| 4 | .821 | -2.222 | .377 | 1.917 |

```

>SIG3

```

```

SIG3 ND = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

```

| | MEAN | | | |
|---|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 111.768 | 75.002 | 80.760 | 96.023 |

| | COVMAT | | | |
|---|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| 1 | 109.795 | 63.251 | 15.463 | 77.326 |
| 2 | 63.251 | 47.280 | 9.378 | 43.042 |
| 3 | 15.463 | 9.378 | 5.815 | 9.783 |
| 4 | 77.326 | 43.042 | 9.783 | 42.036 |

>SIG

SIG# ND = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(I) = 4

| | 1 | MEAN | 2 | 1 BY 4 | 4 |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|---|
| 1 | 89.120 | 79.283 | 88.914 | 73.732 | |

| | 1 | COVMA | 2 | 4 BY 4 | 4 |
|---|-------|-------|-------|--------|---|
| 1 | 5.565 | 2.741 | 1.197 | 3.728 | |
| 2 | 2.741 | 9.117 | .427 | 1.903 | |
| 3 | 1.197 | .927 | 2.147 | .952 | |
| 4 | 3.728 | 1.903 | .952 | 4.292 | |

PNNDRE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.

>0
4 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCESS QUIT INPSIG

>PROCESS

| | 1 | IC DIS | 2 | 4 BY 4 | 4 |
|---|--------|---------|----------|---------|---|
| 1 | 7.168 | 75.089 | 189.626 | 37.319 | |
| 2 | 92.484 | 5.317 | 1349.777 | 336.359 | |
| 3 | 96.243 | 385.863 | 10.317 | 74.470 | |
| 4 | 48.265 | 367.501 | 262.445 | 4.979 | |

| CLASS | SYMBOL | SIZE |
|-------|--------|------|
| 1 | A | 465 |
| 2 | B | 456 |
| 3 | C | 358 |
| 4 | D | 402 |

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM

REDSIG PROCESS QUIT INPSIG

>QUIT

THE OPTION MAXLIK REQUIRED 5.1798 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>IMAGES

IMAGES OPTION

The IMAGES option is used to display the results of the maximum likelihood classification of the best four channels of data. Again the INSIDE and BORDER suboptions of the IMAGES option are executed.

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECNCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE IMQUIT

>THRESH
MINTHRE THRVAl=MINPIX+IPIELD
> MINTHRE THRVAl=2000.0

MINTHRE
THRVAl = +2000000E+04
MINPIX = +1
IPIELD = +0, +0, +0, +0, +0,
+0, +0, +0

SEND
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

SELEGT IMAGES OPTIOn FROM
STATJ5 IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECNCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE IMQUIT

>SYMBOL
TYPE THE STRING OF 4 IMAGE SYMBOLS DESIRED.
>CPAS

CLASS SYMBOL ABCD
IMAGE SYMBOL CPAS
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECNCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE IMQUIT

>STATUS
IMUNIT THRVAl MINPIX IPIELD
12 2000.0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

| CLASS NUMBER | CLASS SYMBOL | IMAGE SYMBOL | NUMBER OF PIXELS |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------------|
| 1 | A | C | 465 |
| 2 | B | P | 456 |
| 3 | C | B | 358 |
| 4 | D | S | 402 |

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
 >DIFIMG

DIFIMG OPTION

INPUT EQUIVALENCE LISTS

>AA
 >BB
 >CC
 >DD
 >

CLASS SYMBOL SIZE
 1 A 0
 2 B 27
 3 C 1654

CLASS A ARE THOSE PIXELS OF IMAGE 1 THAT ARE NOT IN THE INPUT EQUIVALENCE LIST
 CLASS B ARE THOSE PIXELS OF IMAGE 1 DIFFERENT FROM IMAGE 2
 CLASS C ARE THOSE PIXELS THE SAME IN IMAGES 1 AND 2

THE OPTION DIFIMG REQUIRED +5270 SECONDS OF CPU TIME*

The DIFIMG option is called to generate an image of the difference between the images on units 3 and 12. A comparison of the previous images indicates that subset A in the first image is the same as subset A in the second image etc. This information is input to DIFIMG through the equivalence lists.

It is noted that 27 pixels are different between the images and 1654 pixels are the same.

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>IMAGES

IMAGES OPTION

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
 STATUS IUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
 ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT

>THRESH

BINTHRE THRVAl MINPIX IFIELD
 > BINTHRE THRVAl=1 3

BINTHRE

THRVAl = .10000000E+01

MINPIX = +1

IFIELD = +0, +0, +0, +0, +0, +0,

+0,

+0

END

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.

>YES

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
 STATUS IUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
 ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT

>SYMBOL

TYPE THE STRING OF 3 IMAGE SYMBOLS DESIRED.

>ID

CLASS SYMBOL ABC

IMAGE SYMBOL ID

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.

>YES

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
 STATUS IUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
 ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT

>STATUS

IUNIT THRVAl MINPIX IFIELD

1 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

2 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

3 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

CLASS CLASS IMAGE

NUMBER SYMBOL SYMBOL

1 A 1

2 B 0

3 C 1654

NUMBER OF PIXELS

1 0

2 27

3 1654

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM

STATUS IUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
 ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT

>ALLCLS

The IMAGES option is called to display the results of the DIFIMG option. The SYMBOL option is used to define the image symbols such that only pixels different between the images are displayed.

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

1111122223333444455556666777788889
 0246802468024680246802468024680246802468024680

```

600
602
604
606      D
608
610
612
614
616      DD
618
620
622
624      D
626
628          D
630
632          DD
634          D DD
636          DD DD
638          DD DD D
640          DD DD DD D
642      D      D D DD D
644          D      D DD D
646
648          D
650
652
654
656
658
660
662      D
664
666
668
670
672
674      D
676
678
680
  
```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  IMUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
EC-CLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
>INQUIT
THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED      +8800 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
  
```

```

ENTER A TYPE OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>TRNSFM
  
```

```

      TRNSFM OPTION
      *****
  
```

The TRNSFM option is called to transform the twelve channel test field data using the transformation matrix BMATX1, generated by the SUBSP suboption of FEATSL. The transformed data are written on unit 20.

```

CHOOSE FROM SCALE OR TRANS.
>TRANS
  
```

```

BINTNS DATUNT,ME#DAT,A,B
> BINTNS DATUNT,A,B
BINTNS
DATUNT =          +4
ME#DAT =          +20
A       = +.00000000E+00
B       = +.10000000E+01
  
```

```

BEND
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES
  
```

```

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>2
  
```

```

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 2
>YES
  
```

```

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NONORE.
>BMAT11
  
```

```

BMATX1 NO = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM111 = 4
  
```

```

MEAN      1 BY 12
  ALL ZEROS.
  
```

```

      COVMAT      12 BY 12
      2          3          4          5          6
1  -.139  -.358  .007  +.478  +.000  +.000
2  +.095  -.198  +.004  +.274  +.000  +.000
3  -.341  -.147  -.002  +.053  +.000  +.000
4  +.274  -.198  -.024  +.285  +.000  +.000
  
```

```

5      .174      +.407      .034      -200      +.000      +.000
6      -.174      +.100      +.202      +.467      +.000      +.000
7      -.422      +.216      +.074      +.003      +.000      +.000
8      +.142      +.605      +.400      +.153      +.000      +.000
9      +.145      +.291      +.559      +.041      +.000      +.000
10     +.147      -.272      +.460      -.094      +.000      +.000
11     +.437      +.141      -.247      -.144      +.000      +.000
12     +.522      +.171      +.348      -.289      +.000      +.000
      7          8          9          10         11         12

```

```

1      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000
2      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000
3      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000
4      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000
5      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000
6      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000
7      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000
8      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000
9      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000
10     +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000
11     +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000
12     +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000      +.000

```

```

>NOMORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>0
  1 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED
WRITE 2700 WORDS ON UNIT 20
WRITE 2700 WORDS ON UNIT 20
WRITE 1148 WORDS ON UNIT 20
THE OPTION TRANSFM REQUIRED      3.8764 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

```

-----
ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>UNITS

                UNITS  OPTION
                *****

SAVIMUM
4      =          +3,          +12,          +9

SEND
BINUNIT
IMGUNT =          +9
DATUNT =          +20
OBSUNT =          +7
ISIGF1 =          +1
ISIGF2 =          +2
IMISF1 =          +10
IMISF2 =          +11
IMG1 =          +3
IMG2 =          +12
OBS1 =          +8

```

The UNITS option is called to change the image unit numbers. At this point the image of the MAXLIK classification of the twelve channel data is on unit 3, the image of the four channel classification is on unit 12, and the difference between the images is on unit 9.

The DIFIMG option assumes that the two images to be differenced are on units IMG1 and IMG2. The output of DIFIMG will be on IMGUNT.

```

SEND
CHOOSE OPTION FROM
CYCLE  CHANGE  QUIT
>CHANGE
BINUNIT  IMGUNT,DATUNT,OBSUNT,ISIGF1,ISIGF2,IMISF1,IMISF2,IMG1,IMG2,OBS1
>  BINUNIT  IMGUNT=12 5
BINUNIT
IMGUNT =          +12
DATUNT =          +20
OBSUNT =          +7
ISIGF1 =          +1
ISIGF2 =          +2
IMISF1 =          +10
IMISF2 =          +11
IMG1 =          +3
IMG2 =          +12
OBS1 =          +8

SEND
TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK
>YES
THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED      +.7803 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

The CHANGE suboption is called to reset the next available image unit number to 12.

```

-----
ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>MAXLIK

                MAXLIK  OPTION
                *****

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG  PROCSS  QUIT  INPSIG
>REDSIG

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>2

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 2
>YES

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES.  END LIST WITH NOMORE.
>TSIG1

```

The MAXLIK option is called to classify the data transformed by BMATX1. The transformed signatures TSIG1, TSIG2, TSIG3, and TSIG4 are retrieved by the REDSIG suboption. The resulting image is written on IMGUNT (i.e., unit 12).

```

TSIG1 ND = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

      MEAN      1 BY 4
      2          3      4
1  80.759  59.646  73.409  131.086

      COVMAT      4 BY 4
      2          3      4
1  21.813  7.094  -17.937  -11.893
2  7.094  5.382  1.391  2.600
3  -17.937  1.391  38.168  30.732
4  -11.893  2.600  30.732  30.389

```

```

>TSIG2
TSIG2 ND = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

      MEAN      1 BY 4
      2          3      4
1  121.350  67.554  44.875  99.532

      COVMAT      4 BY 4
      2          3      4
1  70.813  17.847  -39.404  -29.603
2  17.847  8.774  -9.009  -7.111
3  -39.404  -9.009  28.552  18.104
4  -29.603  -7.111  18.104  14.367

```

```

>TSIG3
TSIG3 ND = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

      MEAN      1 BY 4
      2          3      4
1  87.750  88.043  135.112  150.087

      COVMAT      4 BY 4
      2          3      4
1  89.954  97.191  99.894  57.027
2  97.191  111.813  115.972  70.791
3  99.894  115.972  141.880  76.669
4  57.027  70.791  76.669  56.379

```

```

>TSIG4
TSIG4 ND = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

      MEAN      1 BY 4
      2          3      4
1  85.204  68.762  96.012  145.036

      COVMAT      4 BY 4
      2          3      4
1  11.909  6.050  7.713  -1.018
2  6.050  5.427  3.925  1.575
3  7.713  3.925  10.373  5.975
4  -1.018  1.575  5.975  5.132

```

```

>NOQDR
CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
0
* SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED
CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

```

```

>PROCSS
      IC DIS      4 BY 4
      2          3      4
1  7.939  148.453  515.040  95.504
2  153.199  5.800  1542.098  514.101
3  153.086  680.366  11.534  120.126
4  54.898  474.842  373.870  5.348

```

```

CLASS SYMBOL SIZE
1  A 463
2  B 465
3  C 360
4  D 413

```

```

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG
>QUIT
THE OPTION MAXLIK REQUIRED 4.9290 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

```

>IMAGES

IMAGES OPTION

The IMAGES option is then called to display the results of the maximum likelihood classification of the best four linear combinations of the original twelve channels. Again the INSIDE and BORDER suboptions of the IMAGE option are executed.

```
SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECMCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
>THRESH
BINTHRE THRVAl:MINPIX:IFIELD
> SINTHRE THRVAl=2000, 5
BINTHRE
THRVAl = .20000000E+09
MINPIX = +1
IFIELD = +0, +0, +0, +0, +0, +0, +0, +0, +0, +0, +0, +0
```

SEND
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

```
SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECMCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
```

>SYMBOL
TYPE THE STRING OF 4 IMAGE SYMBOLS DESIRED:
>CPMS
CLASS SYMBOL ABCD
IMAGE SYMBOL CPMS
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

```
SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECMCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
```

```
>STATUS
INUNIT  THRVAl  MINPIX  IFIELD
12      2000.0  1         0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLASS   CLASS   IMAGE   NUMBER
NUMBER  SYMBOL  SYMBOL  OF PIXELS
1       A       C       463
2       B       P       466
3       C       W       360
4       D       S       413
```

```
SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECMCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
>ALLCLS
```

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

1111122223333444455556666777788889
0248024802480248024802480248024802480248024802480

```
600 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
602 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
604 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
606 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
608 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
610 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
612 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
614 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
616 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
618 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
620 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
622 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
624 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
626 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
628 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
630 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
632 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
634 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
636 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
638 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
640 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
642 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
644 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
646 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
648 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
650 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
652 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
654 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
656 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
658 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
660 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
662 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
664 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
666 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
668 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
670 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
672 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
674 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
676 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
678 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
680 #####55555555555555555555555555555555
```

```
SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECMCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
>INSIDE
```


IMAGE FOR FIELD 1
FOR CLASS # ONLY

1111222233334444555566667777888899
02468024680246802468024680246802468024680

```

600
602
604
606
608
610
612
614
616
618
620
622
624
626
628
630
632
634
636
638
640
642
644
646
648 #####
650 #####
652 #####
654 #####
656 #####
658 #####
660 #####
662 #####
664 #####
666 #####
668 #####
670 #####
672 #####
674 #####
676 #####
678 #####
680 #####

```

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1
FOR CLASS 5 ONLY

1111222233334444555566667777888899
02468024680246802468024680246802468024680

```

600      5
602      5
604      5
606
608      5
610      5
612
614      5
616      5
618      5
620
622
624      5
626      5
628      5
630      5
632      5
634
636
638      5
640
642      5      5 55      55
644      5
646      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
648      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
650      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
652      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
654      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
656      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
658      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
660      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
662      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
664      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
666      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
668      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
670      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
672      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
674      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
676      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
678      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
680      SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECMCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT
>SUBSET
INPUT CHARACTER FOR PRINT AND IMAGE SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES IN SUBSET.
>R#P
THE IMAGE SYMBOLS #P
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT. #ILL BE PRINTED AS X
>YES

The SUBSET suboption is executed to display the W and P subsets as X. All other subsets appear as blanks.

SUBSET #P
PRINTED AS X

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

11112222333344455566667777888899
0246024602460246024602460246024602460

```
600
602
604
606
608
610
612
614
616
618
620
622
624
626
628
630
632
634
636
638
640
642
644
646
648
650
652
654
656
658
660
662
664
666
668
670
672
674
676
678
680
```

```
SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS IUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT
>SUBSET
INPUT CHARACTER FOR PRINT AND IMAGE SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES IN SUBSET,
>OCS
THE IMAGE SYMBOLS CS
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES
```

Next the SUBSET suboption is executed to display the C and S subsets as 0. All other subsets appear as blanks.

SUBSET C5
PRINTED AS 0

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

11112222333344455566667777888899
0246024602460246024602460246024602460

```
600
602
604
606
608
610
612
614
616
618
620
622
624
626
628
630
632
634
636
638
640
642
644
646
648
650
652
654
656
658
660
662
664
666
668
670
672
674
676
678
680
```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECNCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
>INQUIT
THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED      7.3304 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>UNITS

```

The UNITS option is called to change the unit numbers.

UNITS OPTION

```

SAVIMUN
N          +3,          +12,          +9

SEND
$INUNIT
$IMGUNT =          +12
$DATJNT =          +20
$OBSUNT =          +7
$ISIGF1 =          +1
$ISIGF2 =          +2
$IHISF1 =          +10
$IHISF2 =          +11
$IMG1 =          +3
$IMG2 =          +12
$OBS1 =          +8

```

```

SEND
CHOOSE OPTION FROM
CYCLE  CHANGE  QUIT
>CHANGE
$INUNIT  $IMGUNT,$DATJNT,$OBSUNT,$ISIGF1,$ISIGF2,$IHISF1,$IHISF2,$IMG1,$IMG2,$OBS1
> $INUNIT $IMGUNT=9

```

The CHANGE suboption is called to reset the next available image unit number to 9.

```

$INUNIT
$IMGUNT =          +9
$DATJNT =          +20
$OBSUNT =          +7
$ISIGF1 =          +1
$ISIGF2 =          +2
$IHISF1 =          +10
$IHISF2 =          +11
$IMG1 =          +3
$IMG2 =          +12
$OBS1 =          +8

```

```

SEND
TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK
>YES
THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED      +0.940 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>DIFIMG

```

The DIFIMG option is called to generate an image of the difference between the images on units 3 and 12. The generated image will be placed on unit 9. A comparison of the images to be differenced indicates the appropriate equivalence lists to be input to DIFIMG.

DIFIMG OPTION

INPUT EQUIVALENCE LISTS

```

>AA
>BB
>CC
>DD
>

```

```

CLASS SYMBOL SIZE
1      A      0
2      B      14
3      C     1667

```

It is noted that 14 pixels are different between the images and 1667 pixels are the same.

```

CLASS A ARE THOSE PIXELS OF IMAGE 1 THAT ARE NOT IN THE INPUT EQUIVALENCE LIST
CLASS B ARE THOSE PIXELS OF IMAGE 1 DIFFERENT FROM IMAGE 2
CLASS C ARE THOSE PIXELS THE SAME IN IMAGES 1 AND 2

```

```

THE OPTION DIFIMG REQUIRED      +5.448 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>IMAGES

```

The IMAGES option is called to display the results of the DIFIMG option. The SYMBOL suboption is used to define image symbols such that only pixels different between the images are displayed.

IMAGES OPTION

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECNCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
>THRESH
$INTHRE THRVAl,MINPIX,IFIELD
> $INTHRE THRVAl=1.0
$INTHRE
THRVAl =          +1.0000000E+01
MINPIX =          +1
IFIELD =          +0,          +0,          +0,          +0,
          +0,          +0,          +0,          +0,
          +0,          +0

```

```

SEND
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT

>SYMBOL
TYPE THE STRING OF 3 IMAGE SYMBOLS DESIRED.
>ID
CLASS SYMBOL  ABC
IMAGE SYMBOL  ID
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT

>STATUS
INUNIT  THRESH  MINPIX  IFIELD
?        1.0      1        0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLASS   CLASS  IMAGE  NUMBER
NUMBER  SYMBOL  SYMBOL  OF PIXELS
1       A      I      0
2       B      O      14
3       C      O      1467

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
>ALLELS

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

1111122223333444455556666777788889
024680246802468024680246802468024680

600
602
604
606
608
610
612
614
616
618
620
622
624
626
628
630
632
634
636
638
640
642
644
646
648
650
652
654
656
658
660
662
664
666
668
670
672
674
676
678
680

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
>INQUIT
THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED      +9098 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>QUIT

```

```

QUIT  OPTION
*****

```

The QUIT option returns control to the operating system. The input @FIN terminates the input stream begun by the @RUN input.

```

-----
THE OPTIONS IN THIS RUN REQUIRED 135.5182 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

At the termination of an execution, the total CPU time required by all options in the run is printed.

7. REFERENCES

1. Philco-Ford Corp., WDL Div., Houston Operations", Earth Resources Data Format Control Book", prepared for Data Systems Integration Section, Communications Data Systems Branch, Flight Support Div., Flight Operations Directorate, NASA/JSC Houston, Texas, PHO-TR543, October 1973.
2. MacQueen, J., "Some Methods for Classification and Analysis of Multivariate Observations", in Proc. of 5th Berkely Symposium on Mathematical Statistics and Probability, University of California Press 1967, pp 281-297.
3. Nagy, G. and Tolaba, J., "Nonsupervised Crop Classification Through Airborne Multispectral Observations", IBM Journal of Research and Development, March 1972.
4. J. A. Quirein, "An Iterative Approach to the Feature Selection Classification Problem", TRW Technical Note 99900-H019-R0, December 1972.
5. J. A. Quirein, "Divergence, Some Necessary Conditions for an Extremum", University of Houston, Department of Mathematics Report, November 1972.
6. C. Y. Chang, "Dynamic Programming as Applied to Feature Subset Selection in a Pattern Recognition System", LEC/HASD No. 640-TR-046, November 1971.
7. J. A. Quirein, "Feature Selection", TRW IOC 6531.6-73-32, May 1973.
8. I. Johnson, "Impulsive Orbit Transfer Optimization by an Accelerated Gradient Method", Journal of Spacecraft and Rockets, Vol. 6, No. 5, May 1969.
9. Ball, G. H. and Hall, D. J., "ISODATA, A Novel Method of Data Analysis and Pattern Classification", Standford Research Institute, Menlo Park, California, Tech. Rep. AD699616, April 1965.
10. Kan, Edwin P. F., and Holley W. A., "More on Clustering Techniques with Final Recommendations on ISODATA", LEC/HASD No. 640-TR-112, May 1972.
11. F. L. Barnes, "ISODATA Clustering Sensitivity to Split and Combine Parameters", TRW IOC 6534.6-72-43, October 1972.
12. Fu, K. S., Landgrebe, D. A., and Phillips, T. L., "Information Processing of Remotely Sensed Agriculture Data", Proc. of IEEE, Vol. 57, No. 4, April 1969.